

Thurrock - An ambitious and collaborative community which is proud of its heritage and excited by its diverse opportunities and future

Cabinet

The meeting will be held at **7.00 pm** on **13 December 2023**

Council Chamber, C03, Civic Offices, New Road, Grays, Essex RM17 6SL

Membership:

Councillors Andrew Jefferies (Chair), Deborah Arnold (Deputy Chair), Adam Carter, George Coxshall, Barry Johnson, Ben Maney and Graham Snell

Agenda

Open to Public and Press

| | Page |
|---|---------------|
| 1 Apologies for Absence | |
| 2 Minutes | 5 - 16 |
| To approve as a correct record the minutes of Cabinet held on 8 November 2023. | |
| 3 Items of Urgent Business | |
| To receive additional items that the Chair is of the opinion should be considered as a matter of urgency, in accordance with Section 100B (4) (b) of the Local Government Act 1972. | |
| 4 Declaration of Interests | |
| 5 Statements by the Leader | |
| 6 Briefings on Policy, Budget and Other Issues | |
| 7 Petitions submitted by Members of the Public | |
| 8 Questions from Non-Executive Members | |
| 9 Matters Referred to the Cabinet for Consideration by an Overview and Scrutiny Committee | |

10 Delegated Decisions taken since the last meeting

| ED2 Title | Date of Decision |
|---|-------------------------|
| Manor Close, Aveley – Objection to proposal to implement parking restrictions | 30 November 2023 |
| Angle Road, West Thurrock and South Stifford No.3 – Objections to proposed parking restrictions | 30 November 2023 |

- 11 **Children's Transport Contract Procurement 2024 (Decision: 110681)** 17 - 26
- 12 **Thurrock Scheduled Ancient Monuments: Assessment of Settings - April 2023 (Decision: 110682)** 27 - 182
- 13 **East Tilbury (Bata Village) & Corringham Conservation Areas Character Appraisal and Management Plans - April 2023 (Decision: 110683)** 183 - 322
- 14 **School Appeals Hearings Service (Decision: 110684)** 323 - 326
- 15 **2023/24 Quarter 2 Forecast Revenue and Capital Outturn (Decision: 110685)** 327 - 398

Queries regarding this Agenda or notification of apologies:

Please contact Rhiannon Whiteley, Senior Democratic Services Officer by sending an email to Direct.Democracy@thurrock.gov.uk

Agenda published on: **5 December 2023**

Information for members of the public and councillors

Access to Information and Meetings

Advice Regarding Public Attendance at Meetings

If you are feeling ill or have tested positive for Covid and are isolating you should remain at home, the meeting will be webcast and you can attend in that way.

Hand sanitiser will also be available at the entrance for your use.

Recording of meetings

This meeting will be live streamed and recorded with the video recording being published via the Council's online webcast channel: www.thurrock.gov.uk/webcast

If you have any queries regarding this, please contact Democratic Services at Direct.Democracy@thurrock.gov.uk

Guidelines on filming, photography, recording and use of social media at council and committee meetings

The council welcomes the filming, photography, recording and use of social media at council and committee meetings as a means of reporting on its proceedings because it helps to make the council more transparent and accountable to its local communities. If you wish to film or photograph the proceedings of a meeting and have any special requirements or are intending to bring in large equipment please contact the Communications Team at CommunicationsTeam@thurrock.gov.uk before the meeting. The Chair of the meeting will then be consulted and their agreement sought to any specific request made.

Where members of the public use a laptop, tablet device, smart phone or similar devices to use social media, make recordings or take photographs these devices must be set to 'silent' mode to avoid interrupting proceedings of the council or committee. The use of flash photography or additional lighting may be allowed provided it has been discussed prior to the meeting and agreement reached to ensure that it will not disrupt proceedings.

The Chair of the meeting may terminate or suspend filming, photography, recording and use of social media if any of these activities, in their opinion, are disrupting proceedings at the meeting.

Thurrock Council Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi is available throughout the Civic Offices. You can access Wi-Fi on your device by simply turning on the Wi-Fi on your laptop, smartphone or tablet.

- You should connect to TBC-GUEST
- Enter the password **Thurrock** to connect to/join the Wi-Fi network.
- A Terms & Conditions page should appear and you have to accept these before you can begin using Wi-Fi. Some devices require you to access your browser to bring up the Terms & Conditions page, which you must accept.

The ICT department can offer support for council owned devices only.

Evacuation Procedures

In the case of an emergency, you should evacuate the building using the nearest available exit and congregate at the assembly point at Kings Walk.

How to view this agenda on a tablet device



You can view the agenda on your [iPad](#) or [Android Device](#) with the free modern.gov app.

Members of the Council should ensure that their device is sufficiently charged, although a limited number of charging points will be available in Members Services.

To view any “exempt” information that may be included on the agenda for this meeting, Councillors should:

- Access the modern.gov app
- Enter your username and password

DECLARING INTERESTS FLOWCHART – QUESTIONS TO ASK YOURSELF

Breaching those parts identified as a pecuniary interest is potentially a criminal offence

Helpful Reminders for Members

- *Is your register of interests up to date?*
- *In particular have you declared to the Monitoring Officer all disclosable pecuniary interests?*
- *Have you checked the register to ensure that they have been recorded correctly?*

When should you declare an interest *at a meeting*?

- **What matters are being discussed at the meeting?** (including Council, Cabinet, Committees, Subs, Joint Committees and Joint Subs); or
- If you are a Cabinet Member making decisions other than in Cabinet **what matter is before you for single member decision?**



Does the business to be transacted at the meeting

- relate to; or
- likely to affect

any of your registered interests and in particular any of your Disclosable Pecuniary Interests?

Disclosable Pecuniary Interests shall include your interests or those of:

- your spouse or civil partner's
- a person you are living with as husband/ wife
- a person you are living with as if you were civil partners

where you are aware that this other person has the interest.

A detailed description of a disclosable pecuniary interest is included in the Members Code of Conduct at Chapter 7 of the Constitution. **Please seek advice from the Monitoring Officer about disclosable pecuniary interests.**

What is a Non-Pecuniary interest? – this is an interest which is not pecuniary (as defined) but is nonetheless so significant that a member of the public with knowledge of the relevant facts, would reasonably regard to be so significant that it would materially impact upon your judgement of the public interest.

Pecuniary

If the interest is not already in the register you must (unless the interest has been agreed by the Monitoring Officer to be sensitive) disclose the existence and nature of the interest to the meeting

If the Interest is not entered in the register and is not the subject of a pending notification you must within 28 days notify the Monitoring Officer of the interest for inclusion in the register

Unless you have received dispensation upon previous application from the Monitoring Officer, you must:

- Not participate or participate further in any discussion of the matter at a meeting;
- Not participate in any vote or further vote taken at the meeting; and
- leave the room while the item is being considered/voted upon

If you are a Cabinet Member you may make arrangements for the matter to be dealt with by a third person but take no further steps

Non- pecuniary

Declare the nature and extent of your interest including enough detail to allow a member of the public to understand its nature



You may participate and vote in the usual way but you should seek advice on Predetermination and Bias from the Monitoring Officer.

Our Vision and Priorities for Thurrock

An ambitious and collaborative community which is proud of its heritage and excited by its diverse opportunities and future.

1. **People** – a borough where people of all ages are proud to work and play, live and stay
 - High quality, consistent and accessible public services which are right first time
 - Build on our partnerships with statutory, community, voluntary and faith groups to work together to improve health and wellbeing
 - Communities are empowered to make choices and be safer and stronger together

2. **Place** – a heritage-rich borough which is ambitious for its future
 - Roads, houses and public spaces that connect people and places
 - Clean environments that everyone has reason to take pride in
 - Fewer public buildings with better services

3. **Prosperity** – a borough which enables everyone to achieve their aspirations
 - Attractive opportunities for businesses and investors to enhance the local economy
 - Vocational and academic education, skills and job opportunities for all
 - Commercial, entrepreneurial and connected public services

Minutes of the Meeting of the Cabinet held on 8 November 2023 at 7.00 pm

Present: Councillors Andrew Jefferies (Chair), Deborah Arnold (Deputy Chair), Adam Carter, George Coxshall, Barry Johnson, Ben Maney and Graham Snell

Apologies:

In attendance:

Mark Bradbury, Interim Director of Place
Asmat Hussain, Director of Legal and Governance and Monitoring Officer
Steven Mair, Interim Chief Financial Officer/Section 151 Officer
Dr Dave Smith, Chief Executive and Managing Director
Commissioner
Ian Wake, Corporate Director of Adults, Housing and Health
Rhiannon Whiteley, Senior Democratic Services Officer

Before the start of the Meeting, all present were advised that the meeting may be filmed and was being recorded, with the audio recording to be made available on the Council's website.

188. Minutes

The minutes of the Cabinet meeting held on 11 October 2023 were approved as a correct record save that Councillor Carter raised that Councillor Speight did not to his recollection name Councillor Coxshall and Councillor Carter in the Declarations of Interest item. It was agreed the minutes would be amended to say Councillor Speight commented that he did not think two councillors agreed to the recommendation.

189. Items of Urgent Business

There were no items of urgent business.

190. Declaration of Interests

No interests were declared.

191. Statements by the Leader

The Leader raised that it is Remembrance week and therefore Councillors will be attending services on both Saturday and Sunday. The Leader also highlighted that he is delighted that the Government has outlawed gas cannisters. Thurrock has been blighted by them in some areas such as

Blackshots. Hopefully, this will stop the use of them and further young lives being wasted.

192. Briefings on Policy, Budget and Other Issues

There were no briefings on Policy, Budget or other issues.

193. Petitions submitted by Members of the Public

A member of the public had submitted a petition, the Leader invited the resident to present his petition.

This petition is of the Thurrock Residents, by the Thurrock Residents and for the Thurrock Residents.

We demand that the Council hold a public enquiry into the Council's financial collapse. Should any persons be guilty of negligence – evidence attained be handed to the police for criminal action. Why?

The bankruptcy of Thurrock is different from other Councils in the scale of its one and half a billion pounds squandered and the manner in which it was incurred.

This is the Council whose Chief Financial Officer met a businessman in a salubrious London hotel. Why there? Any minutes taken? What agreements were made?

Between 2016-22 who signed off contracts? Him only, The Chief Executive Officer? Others? For the sake of accountability, we need to know, have they gone with golden goodbyes?

Where was the oversight by the Finance and Scrutiny Committees? Were they ignorant of financial risk, incompetent or criminally negligent? Did they see nothing, Hear nothing, say nothing?

Any of them ask what the clucking hell is going on? What the cluck have you done?

The best value report said some members and officers concealed information to avoid public scrutiny. A conspiracy? We need a proper public enquiry residents say.

We residents have a 1.5 billion albatross around our necks. Our rates have gone up 10%. We're paying more for less services. We're angry. The new Sherriff in town, Dr Cutts, means more cuts and asset sales down the line.

The Council borrowed seven times more than its income. Why ? We're paying for the squander. That's why we demand an enquiry.

We know we've been dumped on. Residents said the Council wont listen or do anything. Prove them wrong.

We say to Councillors here and those who are not here buckle up, take a hard look in the mirror, regardless of the team scarf you're wearing, do the moral thing, the right thing, vote for a public enquiry.

Residents deserve openness, transparency and accountability.

Councillor Snell responded that some points raised have been levelled since the Council fell into the problems it is currently having, the petition will be given due regard and responded to shortly.

The Leader thanked Mr Kabul for his petition and his heartfelt words and confirmed the petition will now be handed over to the Democratic Services team for the signatures to be verified and processed in accordance with the Constitution.

194. Questions from Non-Executive Members

Councillor Speight asked the following question to the Portfolio Holder for Finance.

Is the Portfolio Holder for finance completely happy that a robust process has taken place to ensure that Thurrock Council gets best value from its pending commission to PWC and that PWC have delivered value for money in work they have already carried out for the council?

Councillor Snell confirmed the Council has assessed this procurement against various options, in-house, external and hybrid and then where to go to market or use a framework to get the level of support for a best value approach. It is securing a 5.25 million pound of recurring savings in 24/25, and starting to build up 2025/26 also. It is also securing focus on cross cutting savings which are generally more challenging and support in managing budget savings and change at pace. Fundamentally the work is essential at the start of what will be a series of challenging budget rounds in order to benefit early from good practises

It should be noted PWC proposal offers a 10% discount from the published framework rates and is the most economically advantageous solution to the Council.

Councillor Speight responded that he is delighted that the Portfolio Holder is confident that things are going to work out. Councillor Speight requested that it is shared with the Councillors the amount PWC have been paid for the two contracts for the work carried out in July, August and September and explained exactly what it is they were working on.

Councillor Snell responded that both contracts were around £170,000 and the following work was completed by PWC.

1. Held a series of workshops with SLT to shape out future high level strategic operating model for the Council. Documented outcomes from the discussions in a 'future strategic operating model' summary document, for wider discussion and further iteration.
2. Brought experience from elsewhere to assess wide-ranging service volumetrics (eg performance and productivity data). Identified tangible opportunities for improvement across all directorates. Established service areas which should be higher and lower priority areas for operating model changes.
3. Provided check and challenge for existing Thurrock Council business cases, to establish any further opportunities for improvement and financial savings.
4. Identified and documented savings opportunities, which services could then take forward in both FY24/25 and FY25/26. These would then need to be built out as full business cases.
5. Calculated benefits associated with change opportunities and plans for delivery. Supported with areas where the Council previously had challenges in documenting financial benefits and plans for delivery (eg transformation of customer contact management).

Councillor Speight asked a second question to the Leader.

In light of the call-ins being submitted tonight and their subsequent management going forwards, is the leader satisfied that the process in place to appoint senior management is robust and effective and gives the council the very best opportunity to recruit the best available people to senior posts?

The Leader responded that the Council following the General Services approval of the new senior structure of the council, worked with Tile Hill a specialist executive agency to launch a campaign to attract high quality candidates. Tile Hill were briefed on the Council's requirements by the Chief Executive. Tile Hill provided a long list of candidates received by Commissioners and Senior Officers. A technical assessment was completed with external specialists. Following the technical assessment, a shortlist was recommended. Those shortlisted completed a psychometric assessment and the results were shared with the General Services Committee prior to interviews. Over the 2 days of interviews all candidates were seen by 3 panels. A Stakeholder panel comprising Members from all political parties, any relevant stakeholders and chaired by a member of SLT. A workforce panel that comprised of a range of staff, representatives from the staff network and trade union representatives. The third panel was the General Services Panel made up of the Leader and Deputy Leader from the majority and opposition parties, the Commissioners and the Chief Executive. The General Services Committee appointed candidates to each of the senior roles. The process was robust and appropriate and representative of best practice at this level. Commissioners also commended the process.

Councillor Speight responded that at the Council there are at least two interim Directors making important decisions about the future of the borough who were not judged competent enough to make the shortlist. There are also Directors who have been dismissed by the Chief Executive still sitting at their desks making decisions. The Councillor who has accepted blame for the financial catastrophe has now been appointed to the watchdog holding the Council decision making to account. Councillor Speight queried if the Leader really believed in the integrity of the administration and its capacity to oversee an effective and fruitful recovery plan when the clear perception of the public is that you are rearranging the deckchairs on the titanic, whilst reserving places for a select few on the lifeboats.

The Leader responded that the recruitment process was robust, open and transparent. At the General Services Committee everyone had agreed with what was said. The Council has recruited the best people that they can and the Leader stated that he is looking forward to them starting work and helping to create the Council the people of Thurrock want.

195. Matters Referred to the Cabinet for Consideration by an Overview and Scrutiny Committee

No matters had been referred to the Cabinet for consideration by an Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

196. Call-in Resources to Support the Council Budget Process (Decision: 110676)

The Leader stated that he was disappointed that the Chair of the Corporate Overview and Scrutiny Committee was not in attendance. The Leader confirmed that he attended the meeting on 1 November 2023 and was looking forward to hearing further from the Chair. The Leader noted that Councillor Gledhill was in attendance to present a Minority report.

Councillor Gledhill stated that in his view the question asked about why the report was not brought to the last Corporate Overview and Scrutiny Committee meeting and why there was a need for urgency were fully answered by Cabinet Members and Officers. The decision was made in favour of openness and the reasons for urgency were valid. Cabinet members, Officers and the Chief Executive made a compelling case that it is not just about spending £800,000 to identify 5.25 million pounds of savings but to upskill staff to identify savings, transform services and implement those savings to minimise the impact on residents. The Council could bring in anyone to reduce budgets and that could result in services being slashed. Councillor Gledhill cited cuts to the Environment Team pre 2016 that left the Council with no operators, equipment, Street Cleaning or Enforcement team and that this should not happen again.

Councillor Gledhill summarised that the decision was proportionate to the outcomes and was made in line with the budgetary framework. For these reasons Councillor Gledhill stated that in his view the Call-in should have been rejected and this was not the outcome as the Chair used his casting vote and this is why he has included the first Minority report at Thurrock Council.

The Leader summarised the outcome of the Corporate Overview and Scrutiny Meeting on 1 November 2023:

- The Committee agreed to accept both call-ins and refer back to Cabinet.
- The Committee ask Cabinet to re-consider the decision based on consistency with the Council's budget framework.
- The Committee arrived at this decision based on evidence to suggest the cabinet report was prepared with short notice and not placed on the forward plan to allow for proper scrutiny. The Committee wanted assurance that there was a planned approach to the use of PWC and that the expenditure was justified and proportionate.

Councillor Snell commented that Councillor Gledhill summed it up well. At the meeting the Chief Executive was asked if delaying the report would cause problems for the Authority and the answer was yes. Councillor Snell queried with Councillor Gledhill if an ED2 would normally go through an Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

Councillor Gledhill responded that in his experience the Leader would sign the ED2 and relevant members and it would be rare to go to an Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

Councillor Snell stated that he agreed reports should be subject to call-in. it was agreed at the Overview and Scrutiny Committee that the process should be different going forward for these types of issues. Councillor Snell summarised that he is happy with the report going forward as originally written.

The Leader confirmed that the opportunity for Councillors to speak was at the Corporate Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 1st November 2023.

All Cabinet members agreed to implement the original decision.

197. Call-in Asset Disposals Programme - Recommended Next Tranche of Properties for Disposal (Decision:110667)

The Leader noted the Chair of the Corporate Overview and Scrutiny Committee was not in attendance at the meeting.

- Committee agreed to accept the call-in and refer back to Cabinet.
- The Committee ask Cabinet to re-consider the decision based on due regard to communities.
- The Committee arrived at this decision because Members expressed uncertainty around the use/value of the land for the local community and the nature of the Member consultation. They acknowledged there was no statutory consultation requirement for disposal of land but they felt that by accepting the call-in it set expectations that Members needed to be made appropriately aware of disposals in future in order to assess community feeling.

Councillor Maney confirmed that he didn't doubt that the call-in was well intended but he was confused by the grounds. The call-in stated that the land is green belt and it is not. It is also not an application for residential development. Whoever buys the land will need to go through the planning process and it is through the planning process that Councillors can object to any proposed residential development. The decision is to put land up for auction that the Council has no use for. Councillor Maney acknowledged that Councillors needed to be notified where they intend to dispose of land. Councillor Maney clarified that the land is partially fenced off and overgrown. Councillor Maney recommended that the original decision is implemented and a capital receipt for the land obtained.

The Leader confirmed that consultation with members needed to improve and they have committed to this.

All Cabinet members agreed that the original decision should be implemented.

198. London Gateway Logistics Park Local Development Orders (Decision: 110677)

Councillor Maney introduced the report and confirmed that he and the Leader visited DP World yesterday with the Chief Executive and Interim Director of Place and this reaffirmed the recognition of the economic benefits it does bring and could bring to the Borough. The right planning apparatus should be in place which negates the need for lots of Planning applications which could be cumbersome and costly. The current Local Development order is due to expire this month, the Council is in the process of preparing a second Development order. Councillor Maney confirmed that Cabinet are being asked to note the progress and recommend to Full Council to adopt LDO2 to the Planning Committee.

The Leader confirmed he has visited DP World twice and there is some fantastic opportunities to create jobs and prosperity for the people of Thurrock.

No Cabinet members asked questions.

RESOLVED:

- 1.1 To note this report, the progress made so far on LDO2 and the future actions and processes necessary to bring LDO2 to a position where is it ready to be adopted.**
- 1.2 To recommend to the Council meeting on 29 November 2023 that it delegates authority on the decision whether or not to adopt LDO2 to the Planning Committee.**
- 1.3 To recommend to the Council meeting on 29 November 2023 that it delegates authority on the decision whether or not to adopt 'LDO1.5' to the Planning Committee.**

*Reason for the decision: as outlined in the report
This decision is subject to call-in*

199. Short Breaks and Support Services for Disabled Children (Decision: 110678)

The Leader explained that the next 3 reports have exempt appendices and therefore reminded members and officers not to discuss the contents of the exempt appendices whilst the meeting was being live streamed. The Leader confirmed that if anyone does wish to discuss the contents of the appendix the meeting would go into a closed session and members of the public and the press would be asked to leave.

Councillor Johnson confirmed the report was a commissioning exercise for a statutory duty to improve outcomes for disabled children to allow parents and carers time out to prevent family breakdown. Councillor Johnson recommended option 1.

Councillor Carter stated that he wished to ask a question about the exempt appendices.

The Leader confirmed that they will move on to the next item and deal with Councillor Carter's question and the recommendation at the end of the meeting.

RESOLVED:

- 1.1 That Cabinet approves proceeding to tender for the provision of Short Breaks and Support Services for Disabled Children with a term of four years.**

- 1.2 That Cabinet agrees to delegate authority to the Corporate Director of Children’s Services, in conjunction with the Portfolio Holder for Children’s Services and Housing, to award contracts following completion of the tender process.**
- 1.3 That due to the nature of the services being procured, Cabinet agrees to delegate authority to the Corporate Director of Children’s Services in conjunction with the Portfolio Holder for Children’s Services and Housing, to directly award contracts without competition in the following exceptional circumstances:**
- **The individual placement cannot be made under one of the contracts awarded as part of this tender exercise; and**
 - **The purchase is required in order that the Council may meet its statutory obligations.**

*Reason for the decision: as outlined in the report
This decision is subject to call-in*

200. Elizabeth Gardens Procurement for Care and Support (Decision: 110679)

Councillor Coxshall introduced the report. He confirmed that Elizabeth Gardens is the step before residential care so residents can remain independent longer and stay at home with additional support. Elizabeth Gardens is a development of 65 Extra Care flats.

The contract for the Care and Support services is coming to an end (31st August 2024) and requires re-tendering. The report outlines the details of the tender process and the award of the new contract.

The provision of care and support Services at Elizabeth Gardens has two parts, the first is the core service provided through a block contract. The core element of the contract provides 24 hour onsite support, housing support and advice, personal care and support with communal activities. The proposal is that this will be tendered for a five year contract (with an option to extend for a further two years). The recommendation is that providers tendering for the contract propose the value for the core service over the life of the contract. The spend for the core service in the 2022/3 financial year was £314,116.

The second part is spotlight purchasing and is where residents can buy additional hours. The declared hourly rate of £18.89. In the 2022/3 financial year spend was £135,013. This will be a variable amount dependant on the level of needs of the residents. The contract will be for five years with an option to extend for a further two years.

RESOLVED:

- 1.1 That Cabinet agrees to proceed with the retender of the Care and Support services at Elizabeth Gardens.
- 1.2 That the power to award the contract be delegated to the Executive Director for Adults, Housing and Health in consultation with the Portfolio Holder for Health, Adult's Health, Community and Public Protection. This will allow a sufficient window of time between contract award and contract commencement, during which the necessary contract handover actions can take place to ensure a smooth and effective transition to the new service.

*Reason for the decision: as outlined in the report
This decision is subject to call-in*

201. Procurement of Housing Contracts for Works Through a Partnership Model (Decision: 110680)

Councillor Johnson introduced the report and stated that it was an exciting report. The Council is facing unprecedented challenges in its responsibilities as a social housing landlord, increasing regulation, improving standards of customer care and tenant satisfaction and budgetary pressures to achieve value for money.

The Social Housing (Regulation) Act intends to deliver transformational change for social housing residents by setting out measures to ensure social housing is safe and to make it easier to know how social landlords are performing by increasing transparency and accountability. The Act sets out new requirements for social landlords to address hazards, such as damp and mould within a fixed period. The proposals contained within this report is to transfer a significant element of the functions of the Housing Assets, Repairs and Compliance service to a single supplier. A single supplier can better drive efficiencies and value for money in the delivery of all works for the council and its residents.

The Council will create a new smaller team to manage the works and services of the Delivery Partner. This team will lead on embedding a cultural change in housing services moving from a transactional relationship to a more meaningful relationship with residents and this will also provide savings.

The Leader thanked Councillor Johnson for the report and commented that it is important that the Council get the right contract in place to look after the housing stock. Resident's concerns about repairs should be carried out immediately.

Councillor Coxshall commented that it is really important to get this right and it is exciting to see how they are looking to deliver this partnership model. Once a partner is found they should be able to have some good conversations about how to transform services.

RESOLVED:

- 1.1 Approve the recommendation set out in this report to procure a Housing Works Delivery Partner for a period of ten years, with an option to extend the contract by five years plus a further five years (10+5+5) after the initial ten-year period, subject to performance and funding.
- 1.2 Approve delegated authority for the award of contract for the Housing Works Delivery Partner to the Executive Director of Adults, Housing and Health in consultation with the Leader, Portfolio Holder, Commissioners and Section 151 Officer.
- 1.3 Approve the recommendation set out in this report to procure an Assurance and Audit Partner for a period of ten years, with an option to extend the contract for a further five plus five years (10+5+5) after the initial ten-year period - subject to performance and funding.
- 1.4 Approve delegated authority for the award of contract for the Assurance and Audit Partner to the Executive Director of Adults, Housing and Health in consultation with the Leader, Portfolio Holder, Commissioners and Section 151 Officer.

*Reason for the decision: as outlined in the report
This decision is subject to call-in*

The meeting went into a brief closed session to consider Councillor Carter's question about the exempt appendix to the report under Item 12. The meeting returned to open session to consider the report recommendations for item 12.

The meeting finished at 19.54

Approved as a true and correct record

CHAIR

DATE

Any queries regarding these Minutes, please contact
Democratic Services at Direct.Democracy@thurrock.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

| | |
|---|--|
| 13 December 2023 | ITEM: 11 Decision: 110681 |
| Cabinet | |
| Children’s Transport Contract Procurement 2024 | |
| Wards and communities affected: All | Key Decision: Key |
| Report of: Councillor Adam Carter, Cabinet member for Education | |
| Accountable Assistant Director: Michele Lucas, Assistant Director Education and Skills | |
| Accountable Director: Sheila Murphy, Corporate Director – Children’s Services | |
| This report is: Public | |

Executive Summary

The contracts for Children’s Transport provision were extended by one year and agreed by Cabinet on 15 March 2023. The extension was agreed from September 2023 to July 2024. The provision of home to school transport is a statutory duty on the Local Authority and we are required to undergo a re-procurement exercise. The value of the contracts requires a Cabinet decision.

This report recommends a full re-procurement of the Childrens home to school Transport for the start of the academic year 2024/2025 to ensure best value is achieved and allows for new transport operators to join during the contract period.

1. Recommendation(s)

- 1.1 Cabinet agree the recommendation for the Council to collaborate with Essex County Council (ECC) on a procurement exercise for a Dynamic Purchasing System (DPS) and to undertake further competition via the DPS to award contracts for Children’s home to school transport as set out in section 3.**
- 1.2 Cabinet agree that the Director of Children’s Services, in consultation with the Education Portfolio Holder is given delegated authority to award contracts following further competitions under the DPS.**

2. Introduction and Background

- 2.1.1 The provision of home to school transport is governed by the Education Act 1996 and the Transport Act 1985. In addition, the provision of transport, in**

exceptional circumstances for children who are subject to Child in Need or Child Protection procedures is supported by the Children Act 1989, as amended by the Childcare Act 2004. This legislation is clear that other than in exceptional circumstances, parents are responsible for getting their children to school.

- 2.2 The current framework agreement (“the Framework Agreement”) originally awarded in 2019 is due to end in July 2024 (includes the extension period as agreed by cabinet on 15 March 2023). All contracts procured under the framework agreement cover home to school transport and children’s social care transport. A framework is an overarching agreement between the council and transport operators and outlines the principles under which contracts can be placed. The framework is used to procure transport operators under individual routes and is a closed procurement whereby once awarded onto the framework no other operators can apply to join and can only be for a maximum period of four years with no option to extend other than under exceptional circumstances. This type of framework does not allow for new transport operators to join the framework during its lifecycle. When this framework was last procured in September 2019, there were set transport routes that were published and awarded to operators for a fixed price and over a period of four years, which was not sustainable for the operators given the price rises in fuel costs and cost of living.
- 2.3 The Council currently has contracts in place for 180 routes covering the full spectrum of primary, secondary and special schools children’s transport provision. We currently transport in the region of 1000 pupils a day. Transport is provided by coach, minibus and taxi. Members should be aware that this is subject to change as this is a demand lead service.
- 2.4 In addition to the current transport contracts, Thurrock also provides transport provision in the form of travel expenses where this represents best value.
- 2.5 The current contract value is approximately £6.1m per annum. This amount fluctuates due to changes in demand where the immediate implementation of additional route contracts is needed arising from factors outlined in 2.8 below resulting in the anticipation that the demand for children’s home to school will increase by 7% per annum. This is based on the historical and forecasted increase in numbers of Education and Health Care Plans included within the Dedicated Schools Grant Management Plan. The potential effect of this (inclusive of a 5% CPI increases) on annual contract value would mean an annual increase of £0.620m. A separate report will be provided in March 2024 to Children’s Overview and Scrutiny as indicated in 2.7 below, this will also provide information on the steps to take be taken to contain budgetary pressures.
- 2.6 There are three distinct areas of children’s transport:
- Mainstream schools - where for example distance / safety of a route to school require the Council to provide school transport. In such cases there is a statutory duty to offer transport.
 - Special schools and Resource Bases – A statutory duty to offer transport subject to the pupil meeting the agreed criteria.

- Children’s Social Care – provision of ad hoc transport service to children and young people for a variety of purposes. Journeys may be one-off or regular scheduled arrangements that include contact visits as well as out of hours emergency journeys.
- 2.7 There continues to be an ongoing transport review looking at a number of areas to ensure best value is achieved wherever possible in line with the approved Home to School Transport policy and the statutory duties. A separate report will be provided to Children’s Overview and Scrutiny in March 2024 and will include an updated Home to School Transport policy following the publication of revised Department for Education statutory guidance on 29th June 2023.
- 2.8 Members should note that there continues to be an increasing demand for Children’s Transport due to a rise in the number of children meeting the statutory criteria for home to school transport as set out in the Home to School Transport Policy.
- 2.9 The service continues to encourage independent travel to school where possible. This is not always appropriate where individual pupil needs prevent pupils travelling independently.
- 2.10 Contracts and costs continue to be managed within the service along with a monthly review of budgets and forecast expenditure for the financial year. As part of the contract management process, termly meetings with transport operators take place and key performance indicators measured in line with contract terms and conditions.
- 2.11 **Market engagement**

A market engagement session was undertaken on 15 May 2023 with Operators on the current Framework to discuss the extension of the current Framework and also our proposals on the re-tendering of the Childrens Transport going forward and to have their initial thoughts on contracting for the service under a DPS system.

A questionnaire was sent out to the operators on the current framework asking what their views were on how the current Framework was operating and what they would propose to the Council to consider going forward. The questionnaire also asked them if they were familiar with a DPS and how they felt it was working. Some of the Operators are already registered under the Essex County Council DPS so are familiar on how this works, however we recognise that some of the operators are not familiar with a DPS.

This engagement exercise has provided the Council with information on: -

- areas for improvement on the current contract which will be fed into the upcoming contract meetings.
- familiarity of suppliers (including local SMEs) with a DPS and potential training required by suppliers to be able to join a DPS.

Further market engagement exercises are planned to ensure full participation of both our current operators and any potential new operators in our re-procurement process.

2.12 The council does not currently have a Passenger Transport Marketing Strategy.

3 Issues, Options and Analysis of Options

The existing framework agreement for Childrens transport is due to end in July 2024. There is a need for the Council to ensure a contracted service is in place from August 2024 onwards. There are currently 4 options for cabinet to consider the continued service provision.

OPTION 1 - Do nothing.

This option would not support the Council in delivering its statutory duties to provide home to school transport. Therefore, this option is discounted.

OPTION 2 - Deliver the service in house.

The costs of setting up an in-house service i.e., vehicle fleet, resources and systems will be significant and are not currently planned or within the department's budget scope. Therefore, this option is discounted.

OPTION 3 – Contract for the service via a Council own framework agreement or Dynamic Purchasing System (DPS)

Both procurement routes have some similarities and differences in summary.

- Both can be put in place with more than one organisation providing the Council access to more sources of supply. However, to note once the framework agreement is in place, no further organisations can be added, whereas on a DPS, organisations can be added at any point (subject to the organisation meeting the selection criteria) during its period of operation.
- Both establishes the terms and conditions on which future contracts will be called off promoting standardisation of contract terms.
- Both simplify and streamline the procurement processes.
- A DPS does not have the option for a direct award. The only award mechanism to call a DPS is via a further competition (also called a mini competition). Whereas on a framework agreement the mechanism to call off a framework agreement is via a direct award or further competition.

The Council currently contracts for the service via a framework agreement. The lack of flexibility to include additional suppliers onto the framework agreement has been one of the challenges experienced by the Council. Where suppliers have handed back routes to the Council due to contract un-affordability, the Council has had to rely on the remaining suppliers for the service provision. This has increased the risk of the remaining organisations on the framework not

having the capacity to deliver the required service in the face of increasing demand on the service.

A DPS would be able to provide the council a route for managing the risk of supply and demand as organisations can be added at any point (subject to the organisation meeting the selection criteria) during its period of operation. However, the setting up of the Council DPS is resource and time intensive. Additional resources would be required to be paid for to support the DPS set up and implementation.

OPTION 4 - Collaborate with Essex County Council (ECC) on a procurement exercise for a DPS. – **This option is recommended.**

In undertaking the market engagement, the Council liaised with other local authorities who had a DPS in place for school transport to find out if there were any opportunities for collaboration. As part of this process, it was found that ECC were looking to retender their Transport DPS on a similar timeframe as the Council. The Council approached ECC about the possibility of both Councils working together to facilitate the DPS (to be tendered for by ECC) being open to use by Thurrock. ECC have agreed to this. ECC intends to go out to tender for the DPS in November / December 2023. The key benefits of this option (in addition to those outlined in option 3 above).

- With the DPS being open to the Council to use, it can call off the DPS once in place by undertaking further competition processes to award contracts for the service provision.
- Reduces duplication of effort with resources and time efficiencies gained. ECC will be undertaking the process to put the DPS in place therefore the Council does not need to duplicate what ECC is doing but work with them to benefit from the process.
- Suppliers of the service will only need to tender to join one DPS and will have access to a wider market of both Councils. This reduces duplication as suppliers do not need to complete a similar process twice.
- ECC have had a DPS in place for many years, which they have continued to refine and improve. The Council will benefit from the experience and support to be provided by ECC during the process.
- Both Councils can work together to schedule calling off the DPS to avoid and reduce both Councils competing against each other in the same market to facilitate achieving the best value from the supply market.

ECC will be setting up the DPS, their e-tendering system will be utilised. Following liaison with Essex County Council (ECC) it has been established that the Council can utilise its own e-tendering system to undertake further competition via the DPS. As the council will look to utilise its own e-tender system this negates the need of the licence cost to utilise ECC e-tendering system.

It is proposed for contracts awarded by Thurrock Council following further competition via the DPS for the provision of the children's home to school transport to be for a four (4) year period with the option to extend for up to 12 months.

To provide price certainty and maintain contract sustainability, during the contract duration it is proposed for prices to be fixed for the first two years and for price increases in subsequent years to be based on the CPI rate prevailing at the time (this will be included as a clause with the contract).

4. Reasons for Recommendation

The preferred and most efficient option is option 4. If approved, option 4 means:

- Reduction / elimination of duplication of effort for the Council and suppliers
- Resources and time efficiencies
- Market management to achieve better value
- A procurement / contracting route to manage the risk of supply and demand faced by the department
- Fosters collaboration along with its associated benefits

5. Consultation (including Overview and Scrutiny, if applicable)

5.1 The report was presented to Children's Overview and Scrutiny on 16th November 2023. Children's Overview and Scrutiny recommended:

- Cabinet agree the recommendation for the Council to collaborate with Essex County Council (ECC) on a procurement exercise for a Dynamic Purchasing System (DPS) subject to comparative costing with current system and to undertake further competition via the DPS to award contracts for Children's home to school transport as set out in section 3.
- Children's Overview and Scrutiny recommend Cabinet agree that the Director of Children's Services, in consultation with the Education Portfolio Holder is given delegated authority to award contracts following further competitions under the DPS.

On 17th November it was confirmed by to Children's Overview and Scrutiny Committee members the anticipated cost indicated within the Cabinet report was in relation to the cost of licences to utilise Essex County Council's e-tendering system to undertake further competitions under the DPS. Following liaison with Essex County Council (ECC) it has been established that the Council can utilise its own e-tendering system to undertake further competition via the DPS. As the council will now look to utilise its own e-tender system this negates the need of the licence cost to utilise ECC e-tendering system.

5.2 Consultation with current transport operators was undertaken on 15 May 2023 to obtain their views.

6. Impact on corporate policies, priorities, performance and community impact

6.1 This report impacts on the following corporate priorities:

- People: a place where people of all ages are proud to work and play, live and stay;
- Place: a heritage rich Borough which is ambitious for its future;
- Prosperity: a Borough which enables everyone to achieve their aspirations.

7. Implications

7.1 Financial

Implications verified by: **David May**
Strategic Lead Finance

The provision of Home to School Transport is a statutory duty on the Local Authority, for those considered eligible, to facilitate their attendance at the relevant education establishment.

Children's transport costs have a significant impact on Council Budgets.

The 2023/24 Medium Term Financial Strategy provide growth of £1.243m, recognising significant increases in Special Educational Needs and inflation. The 2023/24 budget is £6.145m.

In order to contain cost pressures whilst ensuring that Thurrock fulfils its statutory duty, the most economical and suitable method of transport should be selected, which includes travel allowances, use of the commercial bus network and hired transport. There is the potential of a cost pressure risk in 2024/25 and beyond. Alternative funding opportunities and mitigations to the pressure may have to be sought by the service to contain it within the budget envelope should this risk materialise.

7.2 Legal

Implications verified by: **Kevin Molloy**
Principal Solicitor

Section 508B of the Education Act 1996 which was inserted by Part 6 of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 sets out the general duties placed on local authorities to make school travel arrangements as they consider necessary for eligible children within their area, to facilitate their attendance at the relevant educational establishment. Such arrangements must be provided free of charge.

Section 508A places a duty on local authorities in England to assess the school travel needs of all children and persons of sixth form age in their area and to assess and promote the use of sustainable modes of transport.

Section 508C of the Act provides local authorities with discretionary powers to make school travel arrangements for other children not covered by section 508B but the transport does not have to be free and the local authority is entitled to charge for this.

Section 508D of the Act places a duty on the Secretary of State to issue guidance to which local authorities have to have regard to in the performance of their functions under Section 508B (Travel arrangements for other children). The Secretary of State may revise the guidance from time to time. Section 444 of the Education Act 1996 expressly states that the child shall not be taken to have failed to attend regularly at the school if the parent proves that the local authority fails to make appropriate transport arrangements to and from school under Section 508, however parents are responsible for their child's attendance at school and local authorities are under a duty to provide home to school transport, where necessary, to enable them to enforce attendance. Following issue by the Council of a s114 notice, the Council must ensure that its resources are not used for non-essential spending. The contracts at issue here are all essential and the provision of them a statutory duty. In procuring the services outlined, the Council must observe the obligations upon it outlined in national legislation and in its internal procurement rules. Officers will need to ensure Legal Services are kept fully informed as they progress through the procurements referred to above to ensure compliance.

7.3 Diversity and Equality

Implications verified by: **Natalie Smith**
Strategic Lead Community Development and Equalities

The Council has a statutory duty, when exercising its functions, to comply with the provisions set out in the Sec 149 Equality Act 2010.

The Council must, in the performance of its functions, therefore, have due regard to:

- eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by or under this Act;
- advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
- foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.

We will ensure the partner meets the statutory duties of a local authority in the provision of home to school transport, and also in its HR policies. The authority should note that where an external supplier carries out a function, the Council remains responsible for meeting the statutory duty set out in the Equality Act 2010. The authority must give due regard to ensuring that all services are delivered in a way which is non-discriminatory and promotes equality of

opportunity for staff and service users. The services provided will cater for the needs of all users and identifying the needs of particularly vulnerable groups will be a key aspect of the tender process. Prospective contractors must give due regard to the diverse needs of young people in Thurrock and plan to meet these. Specific equality requirements will be identified in the service specification and pre-qualification questions.

- 7.4 **Other implications** (where significant) – i.e. Staff, Health Inequalities, Sustainability, Crime and Disorder and Impact on Looked After Children

None

8. **Background papers used in preparing the report** (including their location on the Council's website or identification whether any are exempt or protected by copyright):

None

9. **Appendices to the report**

None

This page is intentionally left blank

| | |
|--|------------------------------|
| 13 December 2023 | ITEM: 12 Decision: 110682 |
| Cabinet | |
| Thurrock Scheduled Ancient Monuments: Assessment of Settings – April 2023 | |
| Wards and communities affected: All | Key Decision: Key |
| Report of: Councillor Ben Maney, Cabinet member for Regeneration and Highways | |
| Accountable Assistant Director: Tracey Coleman, Chief Planning Officer | |
| Accountable Director: Mark Bradbury, Director of Place | |
| This report is Public | |

Executive Summary

Thurrock is host to 17 Scheduled Ancient Monuments, designated by the Secretary of State for Culture, Media and Sport (via the recommendation of Historic England) under the 1979 Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act.

The Thurrock Scheduled Ancient Monuments: Assessment of Settings is a technical baseline document that provides a detailed assessment of the significance and setting of these Scheduled Ancient Monuments (SAMs), as well as initial recommendations as to how the setting and significance of each SAM can be preserved and enhanced. It has been prepared to support the plan-making process as well as to better enable evidence-led decision making within Development Management. No objections were received to the SAM assessment public consultation document. Historic England were complimentary of the consultation document and provided minimal comments on points of detail, suggestions for further actions, and links to updated best practice and guidance.

1. Recommendation(s)

- 1.1 **That Cabinet approve the publication of the Thurrock Scheduled Ancient Monuments: Assessment of Settings report (April 2023) (Appendix 1)**

2. Introduction and Background

- 2.1 Thurrock has 17 SAMs ranging in date from the neolithic causewayed enclosure at Orsett to Coalhouse Fort, Tilbury Fort, and the WWII Bombing Decoys on Fobbing Marshes. All are of national importance, either because they are particularly intact examples of their type of monument or because

they are a rare survival of that monument form. All significantly contribute to the understanding and enjoyment of the archaeology and history of Thurrock and provide an important and tangible link with the past.

- 2.2 The Department for Culture, Media and Sport (advised by Historic England) is responsible for the identification and designation of SAMs (under the 1979 Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act). As a Local Planning Authority, Thurrock Council has specific duties regarding heritage as captured within the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF). This includes the need for the Local Plan to set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of our historic environment (para 190), maintain or have access to a historic environment record (para. 192), make information about the historic environment gathered as part of policymaking or development management publicly accessible (para. 193) and identify and assess the particular significance of any heritage asset (including SAMs) that may be affected by a proposal (including by development affecting the setting of a heritage asset) considering the available evidence and any necessary expertise (para.195).
- 2.3 The Thurrock SAM Assessment of Settings report seeks to provide a technical baseline that can act as robust evidence to Thurrock Council in its role as a Local Planning Authority, both within the development of its emerging Local Plan but also within its Development Management function. The assessment is designed to be used by planners to understand the nature of each of Thurrock's SAMs, their setting and importance. Focus is given to definition of the setting of the SAMs which can be used, along with advice from the Local Planning Authority's historic environment advisor (ECC Place Services) to guide whether development with the potential to impact the SAM (if proposed) can be achieved without causing significant harm to the monument.
- 2.4 For each of Thurrock's SAM, the assessment provides a description of the monument, an assessment of the heritage asset's significance, an assessment of the contribution of the setting to this significance, an understanding of the experience of the asset, an appreciation of the rarity of comparable survivals of setting, high-level identification of future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset, and initial recommendations for the preservation and enhancement of the SAMs setting. Key viewpoints for appreciation of the SAMs have been identified and recorded through site visits and photography.
- 2.5 The Thurrock SAM Assessment of Settings report is an important enrichment to our historic environment record (maintained by ECC Place Services as part of the wider Essex Historic Environment Record). As a baseline document, it provides critical evidence to support the following wider streams of work:
 - Many of the SAMs lie within or close to sites that have been submitted to the Council as part of the Call for Sites process that forms part of the development of the emerging Local Plan. Under the NPPF, Thurrock Council has a duty as a Local Planning Authority to identify and assess the particular significance of any heritage asset (including SAMs) that

may be affected by a proposal. The evidence provided by the SAM assessment is critical to ensure we properly consider the wider setting of the SAMs when considering growth options and allocations as part of the developing Local Plan.

- Several SAMs are in proximity, or within, the proposed Lower Thames Crossing DCO boundary. Additionally, the visual and aural impact of the Lower Thames Crossing has the potential to negatively impact the setting of other SAMs in the borough. An up-to-date assessment of setting and heritage significance is critical to enable Thurrock Council to properly provide evidenced representations to the Planning Inspectorate as part of the DCO process.

3. Issues, Options and Analysis of Options

- 3.1 The Council, as a Local Planning Authority, has to take account of the policies in the NPPF to identify, assess, and set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the SAMs within the borough (as a key component of our historic environment). The Thurrock SAMs Assessment of Settings is considered a necessary and important technical baseline to enable evidence-led decision making in pursuit of these duties. While the policies in the NPPF include that Thurrock Council should maintain and have access to a historic environment record and to publish any information gathered about the historic environment as part of policymaking or development management, there is no specific statutory requirement to undertake a specific SAM Assessment of Setting.
- 3.2 As a result, two options have been considered:
- To publish the Thurrock Scheduled Ancient Monuments: Assessment of settings report, as updated following public consultation.
 - To not publish the Thurrock SAM Assessment of settings report and rely solely on Essex Historic Environment Record and advice from our historic environment adviser (ECC Place Services) on a case-by-case basis regarding impact on our SAMs.
- 3.3 There are no identified risks in regards the first option (publication of the Thurrock SAM Assessment of settings report) as the report represents a technical heritage assessment that only supplements our historic environment record. Publication of the assessment (which has already undergone public consultation) would have the added benefit of creating a shared and public baseline that would enable better collaboration between the Council and other stakeholders.
- 3.4 Regarding the second option, this would create several significant risks to the Council:
- As a Local Planning Authority, the Council's policy and practice would not be in line with the government policy contained in para 193 of the NPPF if we were to rely on the evidence contained within the assessment informally for policymaking and development management but fail to publish it.

- It would entail additional expense to the Council, as it does not currently employ a heritage/conservation officer and would have to rely on its external historic environment advisor (currently ECC Place Services) or another external consultant to provide additional advice on SAM assessment of settings on a case-by-case basis and at cost.
- Failure to provide robust and clear evidence on the impact of potential development on the setting of our SAMs would create risks to the Council in terms of providing the necessary evidence to support the emerging Local Plan process. These risks include being challenged at examination, such as by Historic England as the statutory consultee on heritage matters.
- It would create immediate risks in terms of supporting the Council's Development Management function. An up-to-date baseline on potential development impacts on our SAMs is necessary to ensure evidence-led decision making and minimise risks to the Council that may arise in potential planning appeals.

3.5 Given the balance of risks, the preferred option is to progress with publication of the Thurrock SAM Assessment of Settings (**Appendix 1**).

4. Reasons for Recommendation

4.1 Publication of the Thurrock Scheduled Ancient Monument: Assessment of Settings (April 2023) would provide a critical evidence base to support Thurrock Council's duties, as a Local Planning Authority, under the National Planning Policy Framework to ensure the conservation and enhancement of the borough's historic environment.

5. Consultation (including Overview and Scrutiny, if applicable)

5.1 Public consultation on the Thurrock SAM Assessment of Settings was undertaken by the Council for 6 weeks in 2022 (from 24th January to 6th of March). This was facilitated via our consultation portal, Engagement HQ. The consultation was publicised via press releases, emails to Elected Members and Community Forums, and to those who had signed up to the associated mailing list.

5.2 The online public consultation was viewed 438 times, with the survey for responses receiving 52 unique visitors, of which 16 provided responses. One response submitted 'no comment', another response refers to technical issues with access to the document via the engagement website. The remaining 14 comments all relate to Coalhouse Fort, including:

- A desire, from 1 respondent, to see Coalhouse Fort designated a World Heritage Site.
- Concern, from 5 respondents, over the closure to the public of Coalhouse Fort and a desire to see it reopened
- Concern, from 9 respondents, over the condition and need of maintenance at Coalhouse Fort

- A desire, from 9 respondents, to give an active role to local volunteers and community groups in the maintenance and upkeep to Coalhouse Fort.
- 5.3 Those comments relating to World Heritage Site designation, the closure to the public of Coalhouse Fort, and the desire for a more active role to local volunteers and community groups in the maintenance and upkeep to Coalhouse Fort, are considered outside the scope of the report. The report is intended as a focused and technical assessment on the setting of the SAMs (including Coalhouse Fort) and not on the condition and use of the monuments themselves. It is not the purpose of the assessment to provide detailed Conservation Management Plans for the SAMs, which would be the more appropriate instrument for detailing how Coalhouse Fort could be maintained, opened to the public and the opportunities for engaging local volunteers and community groups in the preservation and enhancement of the Fort. The comments on the condition of Coalhouse Fort are relevant where they refer to the setting of the monument, but it is felt that this has been mentioned and appropriately covered within the assessment.
- 5.4 Historic England were not originally consulted during the public consultation window as they had not been readded to the consultation database following the move from Objective to Engagement HQ, as their email address had changed in the interim. Historic England were instead consulted following the close of the public consultation. Their response was complimentary and positive of the report, and requested minor amendments in terms of formatting, graphics, and references to external sources. Historic England provided further clarity as to current best practice guidance to be referred to in the assessment, and on the role of Heritage Impact Assessments within any development at risk of impacting the setting of the SAMs. Historic England also suggested that seven of the SAMs would benefit from listing enhancement within the National Heritage List for England.
- 5.5 Following public consultation, the SAM Assessment of Settings Report was presented to the Planning, Transport and Regeneration Overview and Scrutiny Committee on the 17th October 2023.

6. Impact on corporate policies, priorities, performance and community impact

- 6.1 The Thurrock SAM Assessment of setting report aligns with Thurrock Council's priorities around 'place' in terms of a 'heritage-rich borough which is ambitious for its future', by providing an updated assessment of the heritage significance of Thurrock's important heritage assets. The report helps create a positive plan for the protection and enhancement of our SAMs, as well as provide more public information about them which helps engender civic pride and anchor a community's identity.
- 6.2 The report is a technical baseline assessment of the setting of SAMs within the borough. It does not propose additionally scheduling of monuments (which

is outside the authority of Thurrock Council) and does not create any additional burdens to landowners or owners of the monuments

7. Implications

7.1 Financial

Implications verified by: **Laura Last**
Senior Management Accountant

There are no financial implications represented by publishing the Thurrock SAM Assessment of Settings

7.2 Legal

Implications verified by: **Linda Saunders**
Planning Solicitor

Paragraph 193 of the NPPF says that 'local authorities should make information about the historic environment, gathered as part of policy making or development management, publicly accessible.' Option 1 of the report complies with paragraph 193, which is a national policy. The Council's own policies should comply with the NPPF, as it is a material consideration.

7.3 Diversity and Equality

Implications verified by: **Rebecca Lee**
Team Manager, Community Development Team

There are no direct implications to diversity and equality.

7.4 Other implications (where significant) – i.e. Staff, Health Inequalities, Sustainability, Crime and Disorder, and Impact on Looked After Children

There are no other implications associated with publication of the Thurrock SAM Assessment of settings

8. Background papers used in preparing the report (including their location on the Council's website or identification whether any are exempt or protected by copyright):

- Thurrock Scheduled Ancient Monuments: Assessment of Settings – July 2019 (Public Consultation Document):

[\(b4be472386c4ec960f16ce79b298f4bf_220202_Thurrock_Scheduled_Ancient_Monuments_Assessment_Web.pdf \(amazonaws.com\)\)](#)

9. Appendices to the report

Appendix 1: Thurrock SAM Assessment of Settings – April 2023

Report Author:

Alec Scragg

Place & Design Manager

Strategic Services

This page is intentionally left blank

Assessment of Settings



Thurrock Scheduled Ancient Monuments

April 2023

Authored by Historic Environment Team,
Place Services, Essex County Council



 thurrock.gov.uk

| | Name | Signed | Date |
|----------|-----------------|---|------------|
| Author | Maria Medlycott |  | 10/07/2019 |
| Approver | Richard Havis |  | 11/07/2019 |

For further information

Please contact:
 Richard Havis
 Historic Environment Principal
 Place Services
 Essex County Council
 County Hall Chelmsford Essex CM11QH
www.placeservices.co.uk
Richard.havis@essex.gov.uk
 03330136849

Copyright

This report may contain material that is non-Place Services copyright (e.g. Ordnance Survey, British Geological Survey, English Heritage), or the intellectual property of third parties, which Place Services is able to provide for limited reproduction under the terms of our own copyright licences or permissions, but for which copyright itself is not transferable by Place Services. Users of this report remain bound by the conditions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 with regard to multiple copying and electronic dissemination of the report.

Disclaimer

The material contained in this report was designed as an integral part of a report to an individual client and was prepared solely for the benefit of that client. The material contained in this report does not necessarily stand on its own and is not intended to nor should it be relied upon by a third party. To the fullest extent permitted by law Place Services will not be liable by reason of breach of contract, negligence, or otherwise for any loss or damage (whether direct, indirect or consequential) occasioned to any person acting or omitting to act or refraining from acting in reliance upon the material contained in the report. Loss or damage as referred to above shall be deemed to include, but is not limited to, any loss of profits or anticipated loss of profits damage to reputation or goodwill, loss of business, or anticipated loss of business, damages, costs, expense incurred or payable to any third party (in all cases whether direct, indirect or consequential) or any other direct, indirect or consequential loss or damage.

Contents

| | | |
|------------|---|-----------|
| 1. | INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| 1.1 | Use of the report | |
| 2. | ASSESSING SIGNIFICANCE AND SETTING | 3 |
| 3. | SCHEDULED MONUMENTS | 4 |
| 3.1 | BISHOP BONNER'S PALACE (SM1002196) | 5 |
| 3.1.1 | Location and topography | |
| 3.1.2 | Description | |
| 3.1.3 | Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | |
| 3.1.4 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 8 |
| 3.1.5 | Experience of the asset | 10 |
| 3.1.6 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 10 |
| 3.1.7 | Future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 10 |
| 3.1.8 | Recommendations | 10 |
| 3.2 | BULPHAN WORLD WAR II BOMBING DECOY (SM1002196) | 11 |
| 3.2.1 | Location and topography | 11 |
| 3.2.2 | Description | 11 |
| 3.2.3 | Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 12 |
| 3.2.4 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 14 |
| 3.2.5 | Experience of the asset | 16 |
| 3.2.6 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 16 |
| 3.2.7 | Future developments & other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 16 |
| 3.2.8 | Recommendations | 16 |
| 3.3 | CAUSEWAYED ENCLOSURE AND ANGLO-SAXON CEMETERY 500M EAST-NORTHEAST OF HEATH PLACE (SM1009286) | 17 |
| 3.3.1 | Location and topography | 17 |
| 3.3.2 | Description | 17 |
| 3.3.3 | Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 19 |
| 3.3.4 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 22 |
| 3.3.5 | Experience of the asset | 22 |

| | | |
|------------|--|-----------|
| 3.3.6 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 22 |
| 3.3.7 | Future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 22 |
| 3.3.8 | Recommendations | 22 |
| 3.4 | COALHOUSE FORT BATTERY AND ARTILLERY DEFENCES (SM1013943) | 23 |
| 3.4.1 | Location and topography | 23 |
| 3.4.2 | Description | 23 |
| 3.4.3 | Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 24 |
| 3.4.4 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 26 |
| 3.4.5 | Experience of the asset | 28 |
| 3.4.6 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 30 |
| 3.4.7 | Future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 30 |
| 3.4.8 | Recommendations | 30 |
| 3.5 | CROPMARK COMPLEX, ORSETT (SM1002134) | 31 |
| 3.5.1 | Location and topography | 31 |
| 3.5.2 | Description | 31 |
| 3.5.3 | Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 31 |
| 3.5.6 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 32 |
| 3.5.7 | Functional relationships and communications | 34 |
| 3.5.8 | Experience of the asset | 34 |
| 3.5.10 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 36 |
| 3.5.11 | Future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 36 |
| 3.5.12 | Recommendations | 36 |
| 3.6 | DENE HOLES IN HANGMAN'S WOOD (SM1002156) | 37 |
| 3.6.1 | Location and topography | 37 |
| 3.6.2 | Description | 37 |
| 3.6.3 | Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 37 |
| 3.6.4 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 38 |
| 3.6.5 | Experience of the asset | 40 |
| 3.6.6 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 40 |
| 3.6.7 | Future developments & other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 42 |
| 3.6.8 | Recommendations | 42 |

| | | |
|-------------|--|----|
| 3.7 | DOVECOTE AT HIGH HOUSE, PURFLEET (SM1017234) | 43 |
| | ----- | |
| 3.7.1 | Location and topography | 43 |
| 3.7.2 | Description | 43 |
| 3.7.3 | Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 44 |
| 3.7.4 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 46 |
| 3.7.5 | Experience of the asset | 48 |
| 3.7.6 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 48 |
| 3.7.7 | Future developments & other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 48 |
| 3.7.8 | Recommendations | 49 |
| 3.8 | EARTHWORKS NEAR CHURCH, WEST TILBURY (SM1002199) | 49 |
| | ----- | |
| 3.8.1 | Location and topography | 49 |
| 3.8.2 | Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 50 |
| 3.8.3 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 54 |
| 3.8.4 | Experience of the asset | 54 |
| 3.8.5 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 54 |
| 3.8.6 | Future developments & other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 54 |
| 3.8.7 | Recommendations | 55 |
| 3.9 | EAST TILBURY BATTERY (SM1013880) | 55 |
| | ----- | |
| 3.9.1 | Location and topography | 55 |
| 3.9.2 | Description | 55 |
| 3.9.3 | Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 56 |
| 3.9.4 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 58 |
| 3.9.5 | Experience of the asset | 58 |
| 3.9.6 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 60 |
| 3.9.7 | Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 60 |
| 3.9.8 | Recommendations | |
| 3.10 | GATEHOUSE AND MOAT OF SOUTH OCKENDEN OLD HALL (SM1002155) | 61 |
| | ----- | |
| 3.10.1 | Location and topography | 61 |
| 3.10.2 | Description | 61 |
| 3.10.3 | Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 62 |
| 3.10.4 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 64 |
| 3.10.5 | Experience of the asset | 66 |
| 3.10.6 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 68 |
| 3.10.7 | Future developments within the setting of the heritage asset | 68 |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 3.10.8 Recommendations | 68 |
| 3.11 PURFLEET MAGAZINE (SM1005561) | 69 |
| 3.11.1 Location and topography | 69 |
| 3.11.2 Description | 69 |
| 3.11.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 70 |
| 3.11.4 Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 72 |
| 3.11.5 Experience of the asset | 76 |
| 3.11.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 76 |
| 3.11.7 Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 76 |
| 3.11.8 Recommendations | 76 |
| 3.12 ROMAN BARROW 260M NE OF SOUTH OCKENDEN HALL (SM1002156) | 77 |
| 3.12.1 Location and topography | 77 |
| 3.12.2 Description | 78 |
| 3.12.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 78 |
| 3.12.4 Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 78 |
| 3.12.5 Experience of the asset | 78 |
| 3.12.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 82 |
| 3.12.7 Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 82 |
| 3.12.8 Recommendations | 82 |
| 3.13 SECOND WORLD WAR ANTI-AIRCRAFT BATTERY AT BOWATERS FARM (SM 1002156) | 83 |
| 3.13.1 Location and topography | 83 |
| 3.13.2 Description | 83 |
| 3.13.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 83 |
| 3.13.4 Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset's significance | 84 |
| 3.13.5 Experience of the asset | 86 |
| 3.13.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 86 |
| 3.13.7 Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 88 |
| 3.13.8 Recommendations | 88 |
| 3.14 SITE OF MOATED MANOR HOUSE EAST OF ST MICHAEL'S CHURCH, AVELEY (SM1005562) | 89 |
| 3.14.1 Location and topography | 89 |
| 3.14.2 Description | 89 |
| 3.14.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance | 89 |

| | | |
|-------------|--|-----|
| 3.14.4 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset’s significance | 90 |
| 3.14.5 | Experience of the asset | 94 |
| 3.14.6 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 94 |
| 3.14.7 | Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 94 |
| 3.14.8 | Recommendations | 94 |
| 3.15 | SPRINGFIELD STYLE ENCLOSURE AND IRON AGE ENCLOSURES SOUTH OF HILL HOUSE, BAKER STREET (SM1009287) | 95 |
| <hr/> | | |
| 3.15.1 | Location and topography | 95 |
| 3.15.2 | Description | 95 |
| 3.15.3 | Assessment of the heritage asset’s significance | 95 |
| 3.15.4 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset’s significance | 98 |
| 3.15.5 | Experience of the asset | 100 |
| 3.15.6 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 100 |
| 3.15.7 | Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 100 |
| 3.15.8 | Recommendations | 100 |
| 3.16 | TILBURY FORT (SM1021092) | 101 |
| <hr/> | | |
| 3.16.1 | Location and topography | 101 |
| 3.16.2 | Description | 101 |
| 3.16.3 | Assessment of the heritage asset’s significance | 104 |
| 3.16.4 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset’s significance | 106 |
| 3.16.5 | Experience of the asset | 106 |
| 3.16.6 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 110 |
| 3.16.7 | Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 110 |
| 3.16.8 | Recommendations | 110 |
| 3.17 | WORLD WAR II BOMBING DECOY ON FOBGING MARSHES, 1.11KM AND 1.15KM NORTH WEST OF OOZEBARN (SM1020489) | 111 |
| <hr/> | | |
| 3.17.1 | Location and topography | 111 |
| 3.17.2 | Description | 111 |
| 3.17.3 | Assessment of the heritage asset’s significance | 112 |
| 3.17.4 | Contribution of the setting to the heritage asset’s significance | 114 |
| 3.17.5 | Experience of the asset | 116 |
| 3.17.6 | The rarity of comparable survivals of setting | 116 |
| 3.17.7 | Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset | 118 |
| 3.17.8 | Recommendations | 118 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 4. BIBLIOGRAPHY | 119 |
| <hr/> | |
| APPENDIX 1: Scheduled Monument Designations (Historic Environment Records) | 120 |
| APPENDIX 2: Definition of the contribution made by setting to the significance of heritage assets | 137 |

1. Introduction

The assessment has been undertaken in accordance with the guidelines set out in the National Planning Policy Framework (2021) and the Historic England guidance on The Setting of Heritage Assets Historic Environment Good Practice Advice Note in Planning: 3.

The report makes use of a number of sources, including the Essex Historic Environment Record (EHER) and Historic England's data on designated historic environment assets. For the purposes of this study the following table defines the periods as defined by the EHER:

| | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Prehistoric | |
| Palaeolithic | 900,000 - 12,000 BC |
| Mesolithic | 12,000 - 4,000 BC |
| Neolithic | 4,000 - 1,800 BC |
| Bronze Age | 1,800 - 700 BC |
| Iron Age | 700 - AD 43 |
| Historic | |
| Roman | AD 43 - 410 |
| Anglo Saxon/ Early Medieval | AD 410 - 1066 |
| Medieval | AD 1066 - 1536 |
| Post Medieval | AD 1536 - 1900 |
| Modern | AD 1900 - Present |

1.1 USE OF THE REPORT

This report was undertaken in order to provide a detailed assessment of the significance of the setting of the Scheduled Monuments of Thurrock in response to the developing Thurrock Local Plan, which includes both housing as well as commercial development along the Thames. The report provides a description of the monuments and their setting thus providing a report on all of the Scheduled nationally important sites across Thurrock to be identified in order to support the Local Plan and decision-making within the Planning Process. The monument types range from the large and imposing, as is the case with Tilbury and Coalhouse Fort, to below-ground archaeological remains which have a less visual presence in the landscape. They all however have a setting that is integral to their significance and for understanding the

monument. Site visits were undertaken to all of the monuments with photographs taken of each from accessible viewpoints (numbered view symbols on the figures). However not all of the site areas or their environs were publicly accessible, further view-point symbols (not numbered) have therefore been added to the plans where important views are identified based on the desk based assessment only.

The report is designed to be used by planners to understand the nature of the scheduled monument and their importance. The viewpoints are designed to show the potential setting of the monument and where it can be appreciated from. This information can be used, along with the advice from the Historic Environment advisors to guide where development can be achieved without causing significant harm to the monument. However any development proposal that impacts the setting of a Scheduled Monument should be accompanied by an heritage impact assessment (HIA) appropriate to the scale and nature of that development, including visualisations of the potential impact. These should be prepared by appropriately qualified specialists and in line with national guidance provided by Historic England.

Similarly developers in close proximity to Scheduled Monuments should consider the potential for enhancement of both the monument themselves or their setting. Historic England provides a pre-application service where the impact on Scheduled Monuments, or the potential for the enhancement of monuments can be discussed. There is also potential for non-designated archaeological remains to be disturbed by new development within the setting of scheduled monuments. The Local Planning Authority's historic environment adviser, ECC Place Services, takes the lead in advising on the identification, assessments and scope for mitigation on non-designated buried archaeological remains. Where applicants are proposing developments which impact the scheduled monuments it is advisable to consult both Historic England and the Local Authority historic environment advisors at the earliest opportunity.

2. Assessing significance & setting

An assessment of significance explains what matters, why and to whom. It includes a description of those features that matter and an appraisal of why they are important. This provides the essential information needed to determine the type of management a site requires in order to sustain and enhance its significance.

The NPPF defines significance (for heritage policy) as: The value of a heritage asset to this and future generations because of its heritage interest. That interest may be archaeological, architectural, artistic or historic. Significance derives not only from a heritage asset's physical presence, but also from its setting (NPPF 2021 glossary).

Understanding the significance of the Scheduled Monument and the heritage interests that contribute to them is fundamental to the planning process, and is vital when considering approaches to management interventions, since it may not be possible to sustain all the values equally. The NPPF identifies four types of heritage interest:-

- Historic interest
- Architectural interest
- Archaeological interest
- Artistic interest

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF 2021) defines that the setting of a heritage asset is the surroundings in which it is experienced. Its extent is not fixed and may change as the asset and its surroundings evolve. Elements of a setting may make a positive or negative contribution to the significance of an asset, may affect the ability to appreciate that significance or may be neutral (NPPF glossary).

Further detail and advice on these aspects of the NPPF is also provided within the Planning Practice Guidance relating to the historic environment, available here: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/conserving-and-enhancing-the-historic-environment>

Historic England has provided advice on The Historic Environment in Local Plans, Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning 1, Managing Significance in Decision-taking in the Historic Environment, Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning 2, and The Setting of Heritage Assets, Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning: 3. These advice notes includes a '(non-exhaustive) check-list of potential attributes of a setting that may help to elucidate its contribution to significance'. As the advice note 3 states, 'only a limited selection of the attributes listed is likely to be particularly important in terms of any single asset.'

The contribution of setting to the significance of a heritage asset is often expressed by reference to views (while acknowledging that other factors such as noise and light also contribute to the setting of heritage assets). A purely visual impression of an asset or place can be static or dynamic, including a variety of views of, across, or including that asset, and views of the surroundings from or through the asset, and may intersect with, and incorporate the settings of numerous heritage assets.

In order to reduce repetition, the assessment of the settings of the identified heritage assets will be considered together where appropriate. Those attributes listed by Historic England's advice note on setting that are pertinent to the significance of the heritage assets have been considered as part of this study. However, the assessments are quite broad brush in nature; in the event of a specific planning application further assessment would be required from the applicant in order to establish the potential impacts of any specific development on the setting of the heritage asset.

Significant views have been identified by this study. There are however numerous other views that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so these should not be considered as a definitive list and the impact of individual planning proposals on the setting of the Scheduled Monument will need to be considered on a case by case basis.

There are 17 Scheduled Monuments in Thurrock, ranging in date from the Neolithic Causewayed Enclosure at Orsett to the World War II Bombing Decoys. They are distributed across the Thurrock landscape, from the higher ground to the north down to the coastal marshes. Some have been subsumed within more recent development, whilst others remain isolated within their original setting. All are of national importance, either because they are particularly intact examples of their type of monument or because they are a rare survival of that monument form. All significantly contribute to the understanding and enjoyment of the archaeology and history of Thurrock and provide an important and tangible link with the past. This report assesses how the role of the setting of the individual monuments contributes to its significance.

The Essex Historic Environment Record, which contains information on all known archaeological sites (whether designated or undesignated) within the Thurrock Unitary Authority can be accessed via the Heritage Gateway website:

<https://www.heritagegateway.org.uk/gateway/>

Additionally, the National Heritage List for England (NHLE) is the official, up-to-date register of all nationally protected historic buildings and sites in England. This is available at:

<https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/the-list>

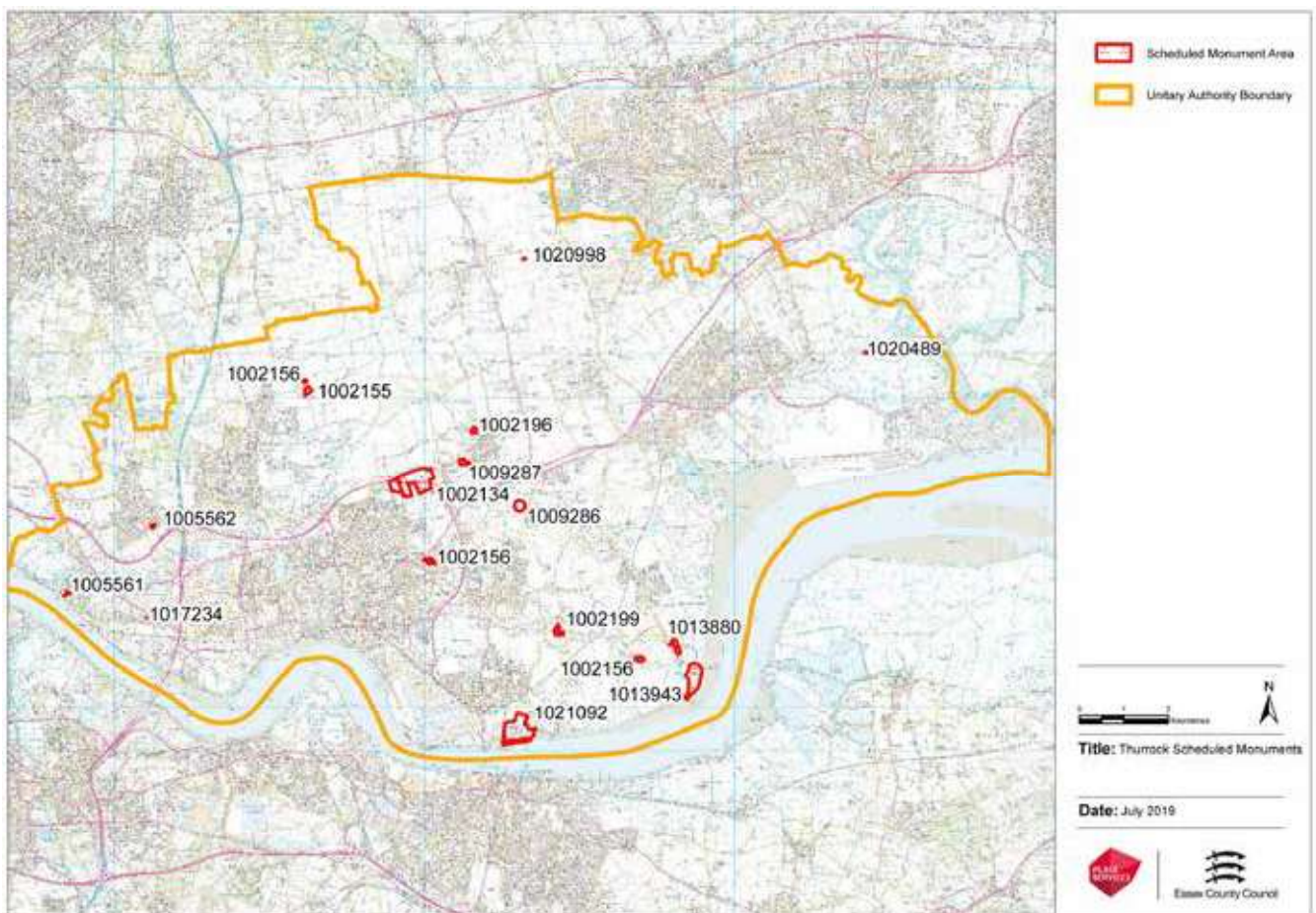


Figure 1: Distribution of Scheduled Monuments in Thurrock

3. Scheduled Monuments

| | | |
|------|--------------|---|
| 3.1 | (SM1002196) | BISHOP BONNER'S PALACE |
| 3.2 | (SM1002196) | BULPHAN WORLD WAR II BOMBING DECOY |
| 3.3 | (SM1009286) | CAUSEWAYED ENCLOSURE AND ANGLO-SAXON CEMETERY 500M EAST-NORTHEAST OF HEATH PLACE |
| 3.4 | (SM1013943) | COALHOUSE FORT BATTERY AND ARTILLERY DEFENCES |
| 3.5 | (SM1002134) | CROPMARK COMPLEX, ORSETT |
| 3.6 | (SM1002156) | DENE HOLES IN HANGMAN'S WOOD |
| 3.7 | (SM1017234) | DOVECOTE AT HIGH HOUSE, PURFLEET |
| 3.8 | (SM1002199) | EARTHWORKS NEAR CHURCH, WEST TILBURY |
| 3.9 | (SM1013880) | EAST TILBURY BATTERY |
| 3.10 | (SM1002155) | GATEHOUSE AND MOAT OF SOUTH OCKENDEN OLD HALL |
| 3.11 | (SM1005561) | PURFLEET MAGAZINE |
| 3.12 | (SM1002156) | ROMAN BARROW 260M NE OF SOUTH OCKENDEN HALL |
| 3.13 | (SM 1002156) | SECOND WORLD WAR ANTI-AIRCRAFT BATTERY AT BOWATERS FARM |
| 3.14 | (SM1005562) | SITE OF MOATED MANOR HOUSE EAST OF ST MICHAEL'S CHURCH, AVELEY |
| 3.15 | (SM1009287) | SPRINGFIELD STYLE ENCLOSURE AND IRON AGE ENCLOSURES SOUTH OF HILL HOUSE, BAKER STREET |
| 3.16 | (SM1021092) | TILBURY FORT |
| 3.17 | (SM1020489) | WORLD WAR II BOMBING DECOY ON FOBBING MARSHES, 1.11KM AND 1.15KM NORTH WEST OF OOZEBARN |

3.1 BISHOP BONNER'S PLACE (SM1002196)

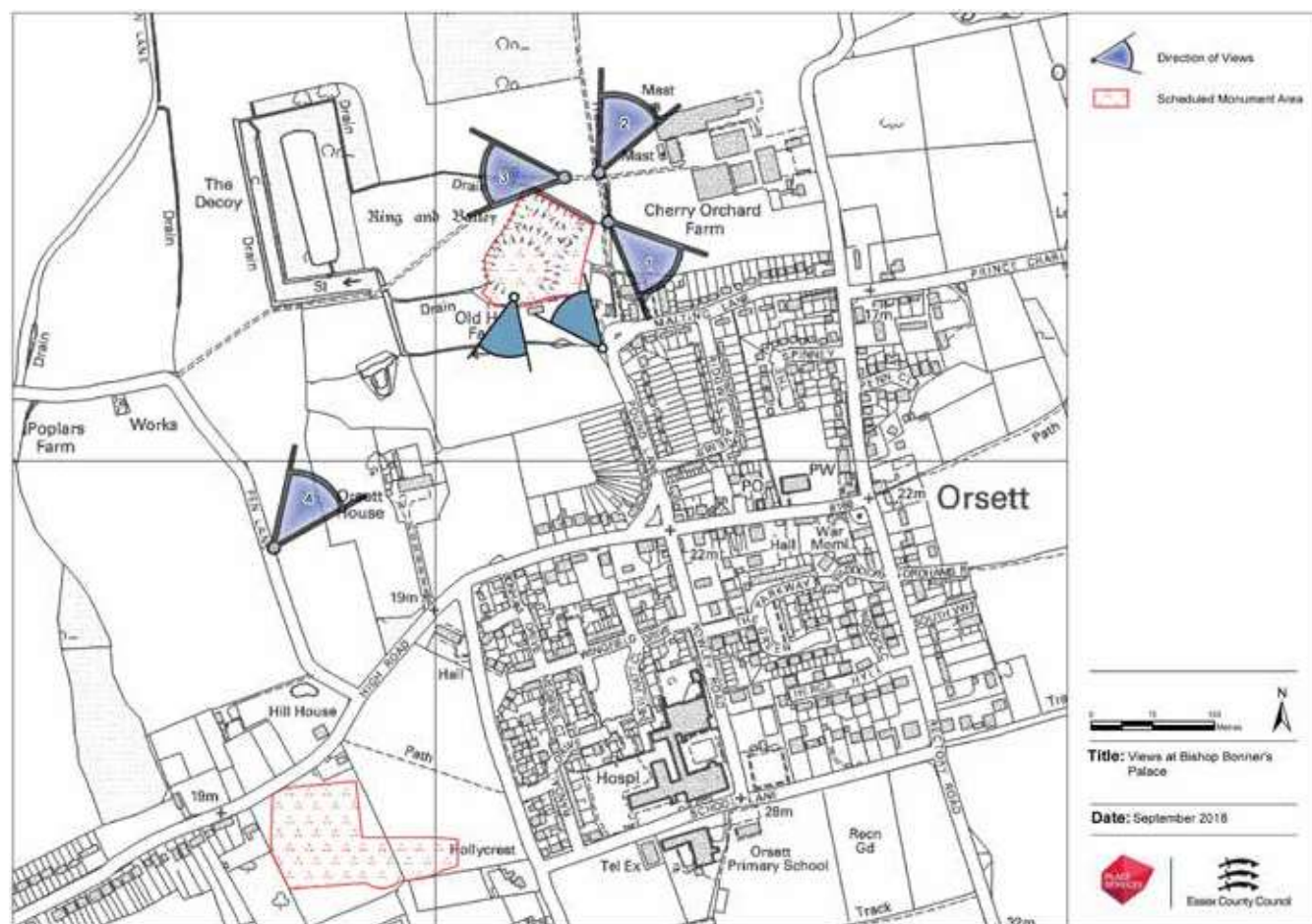


Figure 2: Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument (other significant views are indicated by the smaller view-point symbols)

3.1.1 Location and topography

Bishop Bonner's Palace (centred TQ 641822) comprises a ring and bailey earthwork located some 400m to the north-west of the centre of the historic settlement of Orsett. It is sited on a gentle slope, between the 10-15m contours. To the south the ground rises gently to Orsett village (OD 22m). The site is located on head deposits, overlaying London Clay.

3.1.2 Description

Bishop Bonner's Palace Scheduled Monument is a medieval ring and bailey earthwork (EHER 1855). It comprises a circular enclosure (200ft internal diameter), surrounded by a ditch c. 50ft wide. To the north is an oblong bailey enclosed by a well-defined ditch, on the northern side of which defences are strengthened by a second ditch. The work is

said to be the site of a palace of the Bishops of London, who held the vill of Orsett from the late Saxon period onwards. The only building remains consist of a fragment of rubble foundation on the north-west side of the ringwork. In a wood, 200yds to the west, is a large oblong fish pond, known as The Decoy, which is linked to the ringwork by a network of drainage channels. It is not Scheduled, but appears to have formed part of the overall complex.

3.1.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.



Figure 3: Aerial view of Bishop Bonner's Palace looking southwards, the ringwork is clearly visible, with the bailey located under the trees beside it. In the top-left of the photo is Orsett Church, Old Hall Farm is located immediately above the earthwork and The Decoy in the bottom-right of the photo.

3.1.3.1 **Archaeological interest**

The monument comprises a medieval ring and bailey earthwork. The site has surviving earthworks, and it can be presumed that below-ground survival of archaeological features is correspondingly good. The built structures that would have been present only survive as a fragment of rubble foundation, the superstructure is thought to have been built of timber and no trace of this survives. Waterlogged deposits can be expected to be localised in nature, being confined to deeper features such as wells and very deep pits. The soil-type of head deposits and the underlying geology of London Clay are conducive to the preservation of bone and shell and man-made artefacts. There has been little archaeological study of the Scheduled site.

The significance of the site is, however, not confined to the Scheduled area; there are further earthworks in the form of a rectangular fish-pond located to the west, which is linked by a complex of drainage

ditches to the Scheduled Monument. There are numerous cropmarks to the south of the Scheduled Monument, demonstrating a densely and continuously settled landscape from the Neolithic period onwards. It is probable that this activity extended into the immediate area of the monument.

3.1.3.2 **Historic interest**

Bishop Bonner's Palace, Orsett is of national importance archaeologically and historically as evidenced by its Scheduled Monument designation. The site is one of only eleven ring-works recorded in Essex and one of eight Bishop's Palaces recorded for the county. Ringworks are medieval fortifications built and occupied from the late Anglo-Saxon period to the later 12th century. They comprised a small defended area containing buildings which was surrounded or partly surrounded by a substantial ditch and a bank surmounted by a timber palisade or, rarely, a stone wall. Occasionally a more lightly defended



View 1: Looking from north-east corner of Bishop Bonner's Palace looking south-east along footpath to historic Orsett, the church tower is visible above the roofs of the houses



View 2: Looking from north-east corner of Bishop Bonner's Palace looking northwards across open countryside, this view can be seen in reverse from Conway's Road looking back towards the Palace

embanked enclosure, the bailey, adjoined the ringwork. Ringworks acted as strongholds for military operations and in some cases as defended aristocratic or manorial settlements, as appears to have been the case at Orsett. They are rare nationally with only 200 recorded examples and less than 60 with baileys. As such, and as one of a limited number and very restricted range of Anglo-Saxon and Norman fortifications, ringworks are of particular significance to our understanding of the period.

The historical links between Essex and the Bishopric of London date to the original conversion of Essex to Christianity in the seventh century, with St Paul's being the original Cathedral for the region. The place-name link to Bishop Bonner refers to Edmund Bonner, Bishop of London during the reign of Queen Mary I.

3.1.4 Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance

3.1.4.1 *Topography*

Bishop Bonner's Palace is sited on a gentle slope, between the 10-15m contours. There are wide views in all directions. To the north it overlooks the former Orsett Fen, now drained and farmed. To the south the ground rises gently to Orsett village (OD 22m). The site is located on head deposits, overlaying London Clay. To the east the land rises gently to a high point at Horndon-on-the-Hill. The topography makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.1.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

There are numerous heritage assets within the immediate area of the Scheduled Monument. Old Hall Farm appears to be the successor to The Palace, it comprises a Grade II Listed 15th or early 16th century jettied farmhouse. The Decoy to the immediate west of the site comprises further earthworks in the form of a rectangular fish-pond which is linked by a complex of drainage ditches to the Scheduled Monument. Also contemporaneous with the site and

associated with it, either economically or socially, is the 12th century Church of St Giles and All Saints, and the historic settlement of Orsett, which contains a significant group of Listed Buildings ranging in date from the 15th to the 19th centuries. These make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

There is considerable evidence in the form of extensive cropmark complexes, including three groups which have been Scheduled, to the south of the site on the gravel ridge. These demonstrate that the immediate area had been a densely and continuously settled landscape from the Neolithic period onwards. These make a minor-moderate positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

Later monuments include a Cold War Nuclear Listening Post and the Orsett Union Workhouse. These make a minor positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.1.4.3 *Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation*

The site is partially down to lawn and partially under rather scrubby woodland. There has been recent planting of standard willows to the north-west, beside the avenue to Cherry Orchard Farm and the grass is mown to form a park-like aspect. To the north and east there is open farmland and the barns, etc. associated with Cherry Orchard Farm. To the south is the house and gardens of Old Hall Farm and beyond them the settlement of Orsett. These together make a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument

3.1.3.4 *Functional relationships and communications*

The primary functional relationship is with Old Hall Farm and the complex of water management features associated with that site and the adjoining Decoy. There is also a clear functional relationship with the historic settlement of Orsett and its 12th century Church. There is also a link to the wider agricultural landscape of fields, footpaths and farms. These together make a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument



View 3: Looking from north-east corner of Bishop Bonner's Palace looking westwards along the entrance road to Cherry Orchard Farm and the new tree-plantation, views are curtailed by the hedge and the trees around The Decoy



View 4: Looking from Fen Lane looking northeastwards to the trees around the Palace and The Decoy, the house in the middle distance is the 11 Orsett House*

3.1.4.5 Integrity

The immediate setting of the site is largely unchanged, with the Grade II 15/16th century Old Hall Farm located to the immediate south and the surviving links both to the historic settlement of Orsett and the agricultural landscape. The earthworks that comprise the Scheduled site survive well, as do a complex of associated earthworks and water features. The integrity of the setting makes a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.1.4.6 Associative relationships between heritage assets

As discussed above there is a wealth of other heritage assets in the vicinity of the Scheduled site, the contemporaneous features, which includes the historic settlement and church at Orsett makes a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets. The earlier features make a minor to moderate contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.1.4.7 History and degree of change over time

The original setting of Bishop Bonner's Palace is still discernible in the modern landscape. The relationship with Old Hall Farm is still intact. The inter-relationship with the historic settlement and church at Orsett is still present, albeit with the addition of modern housing development between the historic core and the Palace. The wider landscape to the north, east and west are still extensively rural. To the north there are wide views, which are largely uninterrupted by modern intrusions, although there has been some boundary loss.

3.1.5 Experience of the asset

As set out in Historic England's guidance The Setting of Heritage Assets, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.1.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

Ringworks are an early and rare form of medieval fortification. Bishop Bonner's Palace is unusual in that much of its original rural setting remains relatively intact. There has been modern encroachment between it and historic Orsett, but the original links in the form of tracks and roads are still present, as are some of the views.

3.1.7 Future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

Lower Thames Crossing: The closest point of the proposed route of the Lower Thames Crossing is located approximately 500m to the north-west of Bishop Bonners Palace. This will have a detrimental impact both visually and aurally on the rural setting to the west and north-west of the heritage asset.

Housing: Known impacts at present comprise potential house allocations to the immediate south of the heritage asset, as well as other planning applications. These could have a detrimental effect on the immediate setting of the monument and how it is understood within the rural landscape.

3.1.8 Recommendations

There is a need to consider the impacts of the Lower Thames Crossing, liaison is required between Historic England Highways Agency consultants and the Local Authority to minimize the impact of the road corridor on the setting of the monument.

For any future development including large scale residential schemes the setting of the monument needs to be taken into account, and where the setting cannot be preserved or the impacts appropriately mitigated the allocation should not be approved.

Opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance the setting of the heritage asset. The site and its immediate vicinity would benefit from a programme of scrub management.

3.2 BULPHAN WORLD WAR II BOMBING DECOY (SM1002196)

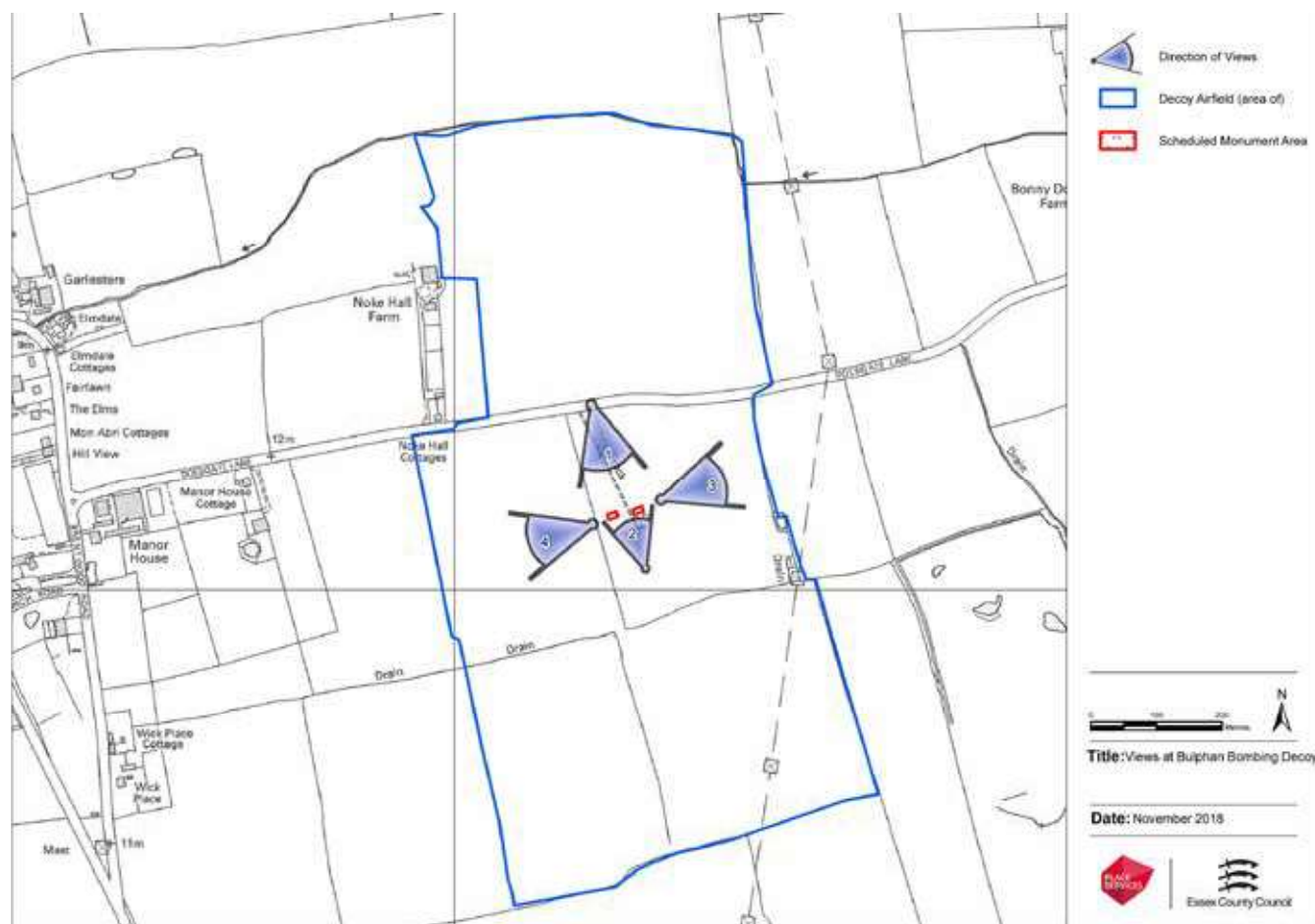


Figure 4: Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument

3.2.1 Location and topography

The monument lies on the edge of a west facing hill 1 km east of Bulphan, at about 20m above sea level. The geology is Head deposits over London Clay. The northern edge of the dummy airfield is formed by a tributary of the Mar Dyke. The site is gently undulating.

3.2.2 Description

The monument includes two shelters, in separate areas of protection, designed to control a wartime decoy or 'dummy' aerodrome located on the lower slopes of a hillside, 850m and 890m south west of Doesgate Farm. This site is documented in contemporary records from World War II, 'Bulphan' was constructed to replicate and thus draw bombing raids away from RAF Hornchurch located about 11km to the west. The decoy was both a 'K' site, designed for daytime use, and a night-time 'Q' site. During

the day the decoy displayed grassed runways, sandbagged defence positions, ammunition dumps and plywood dummy aircraft among their simulations. At night the decoy had electric lighting illuminating two traversing 'runways', obstruction/recognition lights and moving 'headlamps'. Most of these structures were ephemeral and are no longer present on the site. However, the decoy airfield was controlled from two bunkers, known as night shelters which have both survived and are included in the scheduling.

The first night shelter to be built was constructed below ground level. Of concrete construction it had two entrances, one with steps halfway along the southern face and one taking the form of an escape hatch with vertical steel ladder (the former is now in-filled). These gave access to at least two



View 1: View looking south across the night-shelters (above-ground in the centre and the top of the below-ground on the right), also showing the modern pylon and the wind sock to the left.

underground rooms. The only part of this shelter visible above-ground is the escape hatch and a steel chimney pipe. This structure was found to be prone to flooding and was replaced by an above-ground night shelter, located to the east, during the course of the war.

The above-ground shelter is constructed of brick rendered with cement and measures 13m long by 6m wide. The design is to a known wartime standard (Type 3395/40) comprising an Engine (or Generator) Room and an Operations Room, but with the addition of a small toilet cubicle just inside the entrance in the southern wall. The easternmost room, the Engine Room, has survived in its original form complete with engine plinth set into the floor. The Operations Room retains the original escape hatch in the roof at its westernmost end. Local residents recall that the decoy airfield at Bulphan was manned by six airmen. The decoy was in use throughout much of the war, being successful on at least one occasion when it drew upon itself the incendiaries and

high explosives of a heavy night-time bombing raid intended for nearby RAF Hornchurch.

The monument is largely in good repair, with the above ground shelter currently being used as the club house for a model aeroplane club. The below ground shelter is difficult to access and there was some standing-water on the floor. It is known that there has been some dumping of waste materials into this part of the structure.

3.2.3 **Assessment of the heritage asset's significance**

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.2.3.1 **Archaeological interest**

Apart from the scheduled concrete structures nothing further survives from the bomb decoy itself, largely due to these being ephemeral surface-laid structures, such as grass runways, lines of electrical wires, and movable lighting.



View 2: View looking northwards past the night-shelter to right, showing the long view over the former decoy airfield and beyond to open countryside.



View 3: Looking eastwards across the dummy airfield to the Langdon Hills, which are to the south-west of Basildon.

3.2.3.2 *Historic interest*

'K' sites (also known as Dummy Landing Grounds [Day] or DLG[D]) were intended to replicate RAF satellite airfields, rudimentary landing grounds used as an adjunct to permanent stations for the dispersed operation of aircraft. As such, the decoy consisted of simulated grass runways, simple technical and defensive structures including trenches, dummy aircraft, a windsock, petrol and bomb dumps represented by conspicuous dug-up areas, and a limited range of facilities for the crew manning the decoy. There were ten dummy aircraft allocated to each site, the type reflecting the function of the 'parent' station. Forty-two decoys in England are recorded as having a 'K' component, located mostly in eastern counties.

The 'Q' sites were intended to simulate the flare-path lighting of permanent RAF stations as a lure to attack by night bombers and intruder aircraft. The programme lasted until August 1944 during which time the lighting configurations changed periodically to shadow developments on real airfields. Common features of Q sites included the lighting arrangements and a night shelter. The night shelter is generally all that survives. In all, 236 sites with a 'Q' component are recorded in England. These are distributed mostly in the east, and in central and southern England. Very little now survives of any of these decoys, most having been cleared after the war. The survival of the two successive Bulphan World War II bombing decoy night shelters provides a lasting reminder to the ingenuity of the home defences employed.

Bulphan is of great significance to the study of the evolution of bombing decoy design. The underground design of the earlier shelter, although affording better protection from bombing raids than the later above-ground design, proved unsuitable for the surrounding geological conditions and was prone to flooding. This was therefore superseded by a replacement night shelter of above-ground earth-covered design which

proved more successful, whilst still providing camouflage and protection against bombing raids. The Bulphan shelters provide a graphic illustration of the wartime process of trial and error design, the success of which was a vital component in providing a quick and effective defence against the German airborne offensive.

3.2.4 **Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance**

3.2.4.1 *Topography*

The immediate setting of the monument is open grassland, on a gently undulating side of a west facing hill. There are long, wide views all around, appropriate for the function of a dummy airfield. This makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.2.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

The site of a medieval moat immediately to the north of Noke Hall Farm is adjacent to the north-west edge of the dummy airfield. Doesgate Farm house to the east is a 17th-century Grade II listed building. North of Doesgate is Lower Dunton Hall, an 18th-century Grade II Listed building. To the west is The Old Plough House, which is a 15th-century, Grade II* hall house, and Garlesters, a 16th-century Grade II house. These features make a minor positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

Contemporary to the historic assets are three rectangular features discovered as cropmarks to the south but still on the dummy airfield. It is unclear what these represent. There is the site of a road block to the west on Doesgate Lane, and to the south-east the site of a bomb crater, and the site of a Heavy Anti-Aircraft gun site. These make a moderate positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.



View 4: Looking south-west across the dummy airfield.

3.2.4.3 Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation

The immediate area around the heritage asset is grassland. Around this are hedgerows and trees with a rural agricultural landscape beyond. Currently the site is used by a model airplane club, who has a wind sock on the site in the same way as a functioning airfield. These together make a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument. The line of electric pylons running along the west side of the site, makes a minor negative impact on to the setting of the monument

3.2.4.4 Functional relationships and communications

There is an integral relationship with the surrounding landscape and the road which crosses the site. The need to draw enemy fire

away from Hornchurch dictated the location of this site in open rural countryside and this is integral to the understanding of the monument. This relationship makes a major positive contribution to the monument.

3.2.4.5 Integrity

The immediate setting of the bombing decoy site remains largely unchanged, with the original extent of the dummy airfield still intact. The site itself comprises two surviving structures, two night-shelters, one above ground and one below ground. The remainder of the elements which made up a decoy site of this nature were largely ephemeral and surface-based. There a line of electric pylons and cables which run along the west

side of the site, but this does not impinge on the essentially rural nature of the site. The wider landscape still remains largely rural in nature. The integrity of the setting makes a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.2.4.6 **Associative relationships between heritage assets**

As discussed above there is a relationship between the Scheduled bombing decoy and the contemporary WWII features. These however no longer survive and therefore these relationships make a reciprocal minor to moderate positive contribution to each other.

3.2.4.7 **History and degree of change over time**

The setting of the Bulphan bombing decoy site has remained relatively unchanged in the 70 years since the end of WWII. The airfield and surrounding agricultural land remain much as they were when the bombing decoy was built to draw bombs away from Hornchurch, although there has been the introduction of electricity pylons crossing the edge of the airfield. The wider backdrop has also changed little, with only a very distant view of the cranes at Mucking Creek indicating modern development.

3.2.5 **Experience of the asset**

As set out in the Historic England guidance *The Setting of Heritage Assets*, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.2.6 **The rarity of comparable survivals of setting**

Very little now survives of any of the decoys which were constructed around London, most having been cleared after the war. The survival of the two successive Bulphan World War II bombing decoy night shelters in their virtually intact setting is very rare indeed.

3.2.7 **Future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset**

Housing: Known impacts at present comprise potential house allocations on the outskirts of Bulphan, which will have a minor detrimental effect on the wider setting of the monument. Other planning applications also have the potential to have a detrimental impact on the setting of the heritage asset.

Parts of the site are deteriorating with water ingress into the asset. These structures were not expected to survive for a long period and as such are deteriorating over time.

3.2.8 **Recommendations**

For any development schemes the setting of the monument needs to be taken into account, and where the setting cannot be preserved or the impacts appropriately mitigated the allocation should not be approved.

Opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance the setting of the heritage asset. The site itself would benefit from a programme of consolidation and restoration.

3.3 CAUSEWAYED ENCLOSURE AND ANGLO-SAXON CEMETERY 500M EAST-NORTHEAST OF HEATH PLACE (SM1009286)

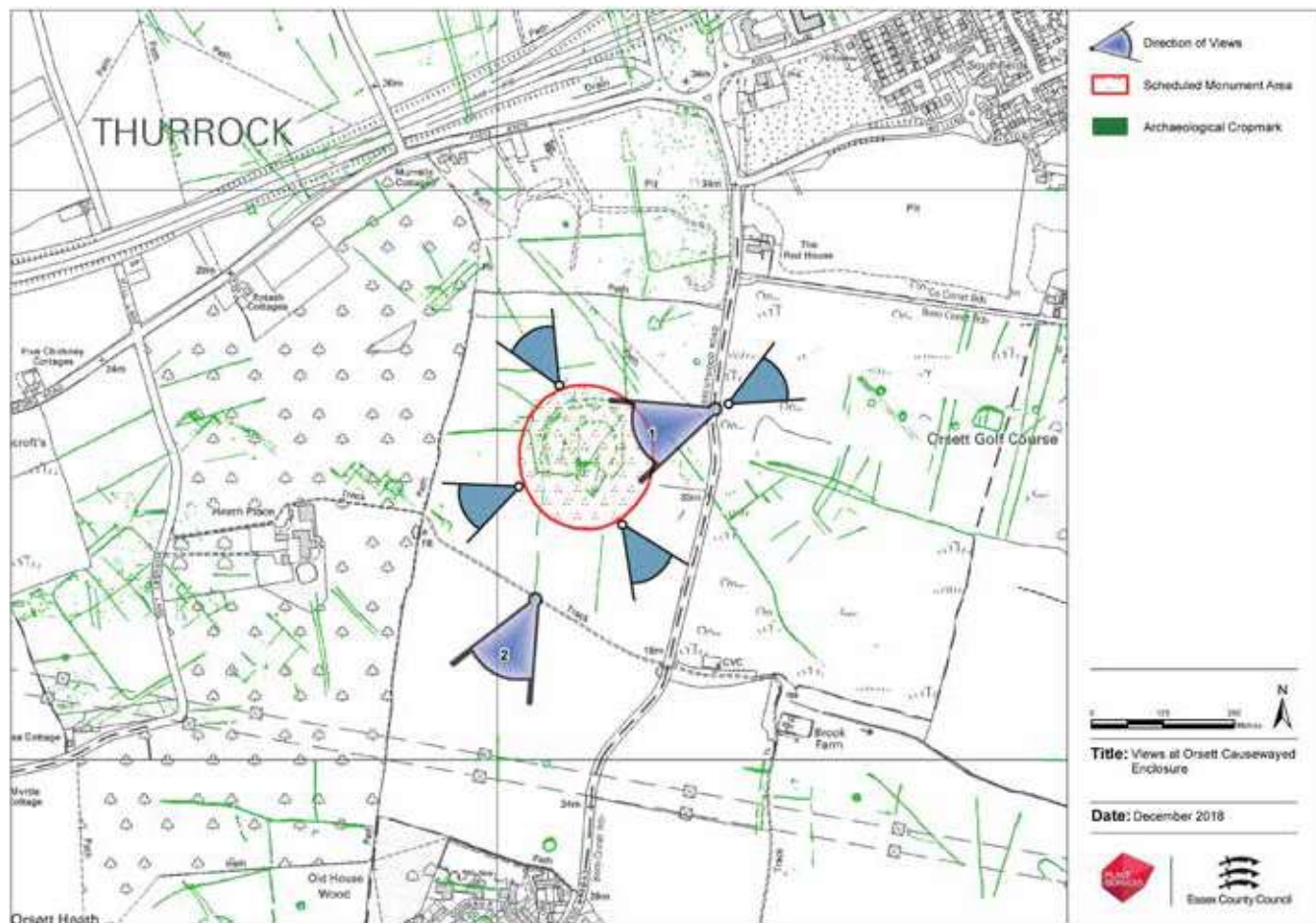


Figure 5 Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument (other significant views are indicated by the smaller view-point symbols)

3.3.1 Location and topography

The Causeway Enclosure is located 500 metres to the east of Heath Place lying to the south of the A13. The land slopes gently away from the monument towards the south into the valley of a small tributary of the Thames. To the east and west it slopes into smaller dry valleys. The field which contains the site has a hedge along the north edge.

3.3.2 Description

The monument comprises a Neolithic causewayed enclosure, Iron Age settlement and an Anglo-Saxon round barrow cemetery situated on a natural platform on the Thames terraces. Although there are no visible earthworks at ground level the monument survives as buried features which have been identified as cropmarks from aerial photographs. These include three roughly

circular concentric interrupted ditches (i.e. they are not continuous but are crossed by causeways at irregular intervals), enclosing an area at least 160m in diameter.

The outer two ditches are 10m apart. A palisade trench lies between the inner and middle ditches. This palisade trench has three breaks in it, coinciding with those in the outer ditches. The inner ditch is between 30m and 40m from the middle ditch and encloses an area measuring between 80m and 95m across.

Other internal features such as postholes and pits can be seen within the enclosed area on aerial photographs. Also visible on aerial photographs, within the southern half of the inner circuit, are at least 5 round barrows represented by ring ditch cropmarks. These are between 8m and 13m in diameter with



View 1: View looking north-west across the heritage asset, showing the arable field and distant hedge line.

a circular ditch from 1m-2m wide and up to 0.35m deep.

In 1975 trial trenching and small scale excavation took place in order to verify the interpretation of the monument. Parts of the ditches and palisade slot were excavated which confirmed their Neolithic date. A continuous bank was found to have been originally constructed on the berm between the two outer ditches, the material for which was quarried from the interrupted ditches. The palisade was an additional, contemporary, defensive feature inside the middle ditch. Within the enclosed area various pits and post holes were investigated. A number of the features identified during excavation were shown to be Iron Age in date. A period of Early Iron Age settlement was followed in the Middle Iron Age by an enclosed settlement within a rectilinear ditched enclosure, which lies within the southern part of the monument. In addition, two of the five ring ditches were fully excavated and were found to represent round barrows containing Saxon inhumation burials in wooden coffins.

3.3.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.3.3.1 *Archaeological interest*

Between 50 and 70 causewayed enclosures are recorded nationally, mainly in southern and eastern England of which only 5 are located in Essex. They were constructed over a period of some 500 years during the middle part of the Neolithic period (c.3000-2400 BC) but also continued in use into later periods. They vary considerably in size (from 2 to 70 acres) and were apparently used for a variety of functions, including settlement, defence, and ceremonial and funerary purposes. However, all comprise a roughly circular to ovoid area bounded by one or more concentric rings of banks and ditches. The ditches, from which the monument class derives its name, were formed of a series of elongated pits punctuated by unexcavated causeways. Causewayed enclosures are amongst



View 2: View looking south towards Chadwell St Mary, showing the tower block and electric pylons in the distance beyond which lies the Thames.



Figure 6 Aerial view of the cropmarks, looking north, the causewayed enclosure is visible in the centre of the photographs as the lighter dashed lines forming two concentric circles. (5X11_04_048 ©ECC)

the earliest field monuments to survive as recognizable features in the modern landscape and are one of the few known Neolithic monument types. Due to their rarity, their wide diversity of plan, and their considerable age, all causewayed enclosures are considered to be nationally important.

Trial trenching has shown that the causewayed enclosure survives well beneath the plough soil. This investigation has left 90% of the monument undisturbed. These excavations produced significant information concerning the original form and construction of the monument as well as discovering quantities of Neolithic flint tools and pottery sherds. There are only five causewayed enclosures known in Essex and so the information contained within this monument can give rare insights into the economy of the locality as well as the social and religious life of the people who occupied it. The establishment of an Iron Age settlement site here is also of great interest and indicates that the site had been adapted for a variety of uses throughout its long life.

The construction of an Anglo-Saxon barrow cemetery within the inner circuit of the causewayed enclosure indicates that it was still a significant site for the local population 3,000 years after it was first constructed, potentially still being visible as an earthwork. This group of burials is one of only a small number of known Saxon barrow groups in East Anglia. This cemetery is particularly representative of the middle Anglo-Saxon period (7th - 8th century) and is likely to contain rare evidence for social and burial practices at this date.

3.3.3.2 *Historic interest*

The historic cartographic evidence shows the site of Seaborough Hall located immediately to the south-east of the monument, the Hall was still in existence until the mid-20th century. The place-name derives from the Old English for Seven Barrows, undoubtedly a reference to the adjoining Anglo-Saxon barrow cemetery indicating that the mounds survived into the medieval period at least.

3.3.4 **Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance**

3.3.4.1 *Topography*

The immediate setting of the monument is relatively open agricultural land. It is likely that the original setting of the causewayed enclosure would have been open, without the current field boundaries and roads, which may have originated in the medieval period or perhaps earlier. Its position is just below the summit of the hill with long views towards the River Thames. Most causewayed enclosures on higher ground are centred just off summits so that they have a distinct orientation, perhaps signifying a link with a particular area of lower-lying land. Although some modern development is visible in the distance, the topography makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.3.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

The causewayed enclosure lies within an extensive historic landscape identified from cropmark evidence, ranging from prehistoric enclosures/settlements and ring ditches to a Roman enclosure and medieval field systems. Some of these features will be contemporary with the causewayed enclosure, including a possible Neolithic settlement enclosure, and a possible mortuary enclosure. It has been shown in Essex that Bronze Age and Iron Age activity often occurred in close proximity to causewayed enclosures, so the group of potentially Bronze Age round barrows situated to the east of the site may have been placed there because of the Causewayed Enclosure location. Overall the cropmarks indicate that the area of the scheduled monument and a much larger area surrounding it has extensive occupation of multi-period date. Seaborough Hall was situated just to the south-east of the site and it was first mentioned in 1293. The name originated as Seueberghe, meaning seven barrows. These make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

Other heritage assets comprise Heath Place to the south-west, a Listed Grade II house dating from the 18th century, Murrells Cottages to the north, Listed Grade II and dating from the 18th century, and a barn at Barehams Boarding Kennels, Listed Grade II and dating from the 17th century. These make a neutral contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.3.4.3 *Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation*

The immediate area around the heritage asset is open land. To the north sand is being extracted, to the west and south the land is under arable production, and to the east is a golf course. Hedges bound the field to west, north and east. The view south is over Chadwell St Mary leading towards the River Thames. These make a moderate positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.3.4.4 *Functional relationships and communications*

As described above, the heritage asset sits within an extensive historic landscape that has been continuously occupied since prehistoric times. Some of the cropmarks are contemporary with the Causewayed Enclosure, including a possible Neolithic settlement enclosure, and a possible mortuary enclosure. It has been shown in Essex that Bronze Age and Iron Age activity often occurred in close proximity to causewayed enclosures, so the group of potentially Bronze Age round barrows situated to the east of the site and the Iron Age enclosure within the causewayed enclosure may have been placed there because the Causewayed enclosure was there. Similarly the Saxon burial mounds within the scheduled area may have been located in this location due to its historic or religious importance. These make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

On the basis of what has been found at other sites with Saxon burials, it is likely that there would also have been settlement nearby. This has not been identified as yet.

3.3.4.6 *Integrity*

This heritage asset is part of an extensive landscape of cropmarks around Orsett and Mucking. The implication from the density of cropmarks is that the original landscape would have had a dispersed settlement pattern with agricultural fields in between. It would have been a very open landscape with views to the Thames. This is still largely the case. The topography immediately round the heritage asset has not changed, although to the north the A13 now crosses the landscape, and the spread of Chadwell St Mary to the south is visible from the site. The position of the site with views to the River Thames still remains. The roads and footpaths in the area probably originated in the medieval period, as they cross cropmarks of earlier periods. The openness makes a moderate positive contribution to the setting.

3.3.4.5 *Associative relationships between heritage assets*

The heritage asset lies in an area of extensive multi-period cropmarks (see general overview of cropmarks). Within this, other potentially Neolithic heritage assets can be identified, including a settlement enclosure and a mortuary enclosure. The close association of causewayed enclosures with Bronze Age and Iron Age heritage assets is seen here with an Iron Age enclosure within the Neolithic enclosure, which may have already silted up and been less visible in the landscape, along with possible Bronze Age ring ditches sited to the east. There are also other cropmark enclosures in the vicinity that may date to these periods, but are currently undated beyond the identification of probably prehistoric. Overall this scheduled complex is an integrated part of a much larger group of both scheduled and undesignated assets within this area.

These make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.3.4.7 *History & degree of change over time*

Although the heritage asset still lies within an agricultural environment, there have been

modern developments nearby. The upgraded A13 runs to the north of the heritage asset. Sand and gravel extraction has taken place to the north-east and further east of the heritage asset. Chadwell St Mary is situated to the south and is spreading northwards. This makes a moderate negative contribution to the setting.

3.3.5 Experience of the asset

As set out in the Historic England guidance The Setting of Heritage Assets, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.3.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

There are only five causewayed enclosures known in Essex and so the information contained within this monument can give rare insights into the economy of the locality as well as the social and religious life of the people who occupied it. The establishment of an Iron Age settlement site here is also of great interest and indicates that the site had been adapted for a variety of uses throughout its long life. Its surviving setting with the arable land use is thus rare.

The Saxon burials at Orsett were the first in Essex to have the enclosing ring ditches confirmed by excavation. They are smaller than other round barrows but it is extremely difficult to identify a Saxon barrow just from the cropmarks of the ring ditch. Other Saxon burial groups have now been discovered and excavated in the course of development, so the survival of this group within the arable setting is very important.

3.3.7 Future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

Lower Thames Crossing: The proposed route of the Lower Thames Crossing will run to the south of the heritage asset cutting a

development corridor through extensive cropmark complexes known to exist in this area. This will have a major impact both visually and aurally on the setting of the heritage asset.

Housing: Known impacts at present comprise potential house allocations to the south of the heritage asset, as well as other planning applications. These could have a detrimental effect on the immediate setting of the monument and how it is understood within the rural landscape.

Minerals and Waste: The sand quarry to the north of the site has been largely extracted removing any surviving archaeological deposits. Any subsequent development of this area will need to have a mitigation policy in place in order to manage the impact on the setting of the heritage asset.

3.3.8 Recommendations

There is a need to mitigate the impacts of the Lower Thames Crossing, liaison is required between Historic England and the Highways Agency consultants to develop an appropriate integrated mitigation strategy to minimize the impact to both the Scheduled Monument and the non-designated assets within the development corridor.

For any development schemes the setting of the monument needs to be taken into account in the allocation or master planning stage, to ensure that the impact on the setting is minimized or if this cannot be achieved development should not proceed. Opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance the setting of the heritage asset. The site itself would benefit from Historic England assessing the overall cropmark complex in the context of the relationship between the scheduled site and the adjacent non-designated assets. Consideration should be given to encouraging the land owner to use the Countryside management schemes to take the field out of production to protect the site from ploughing.

3.4 COALHOUSE FORT BATTERY AND ARTILLERY DEFENCES (SM1013943)



Figure 7: Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument (other significant views are indicated by the smaller view-point symbols)

3.4.1 Location and topography

The monument lies in an area of former marshland known as East Tilbury Marshes, at Coalhouse point on the north bank of the River Thames where the Gravesend Reach of the river meets The Lower Hope part of the river. It is a flat, low-lying landscape, averaging only 3m OD. To the immediate north of the SM is a spur of higher ground on which the historic settlement of East Tilbury is sited, this averages 11m OD. The site of Coalhouse Fort is located on tidal-flat deposits. The site forms a defensive triangle across the Thames, with Cliffe Fort and Shornemead Fort in Kent, as well as originally being intervisible with Tilbury Fort to the west.

3.4.2 Description

The monument comprises the Victorian Coalhouse Fort at East Tilbury, with its associated railway link and jetty and its rifle range, as well as the foundations of a Henrician 'blockhouse' coastal battery, a late 19th century 'Quick-Firer' battery and a low-level radar tower dating from World War II.

The earliest element of this remarkable sequence of Thameside defences is the blockhouse, the construction of which was ordered by Henry VIII in 1539/40. It was built of stone and timber robbed from St Margaret's Chantry nearby. Nothing is visible of the structure itself but the landward ditch survives as a creek, and timber palisading running along the shore in the area may belong to this phase. Beside the blockhouse a jetty was built, perhaps initially to support



Figure 8: Aerial view of Coalhouse Fort showing its marshland setting. The East Tilbury battery is located in the small area of woodland beside East Tilbury to the rear of the Fort, whilst the Bowaters farm anti-aircraft battery is in the woodland on the left-hand edge of the photo.

the blockhouse but later to land coal. After several phases of rebuilding, the jetty served Coalhouse Fort, to which it was joined by a full-gauge railway line which survives almost intact but for the tracks themselves.

The first phase of the fort, begun in 1799, was replaced in 1847-55 by a more complex structure which was in turn superseded by the present buildings between 1861-74. This latest fort was added to in the First and Second World Wars and only went out of military use in 1949. Near the waterfront, a little distance from the fort, are a 19th century battery for Quick-Firer guns and searchlights, a rifle range and a World War II low-level radar tower. The structures form a notable group of defensive sites at the strategically important Coalhouse Point.

The asset has been assessed as being 'at risk' and recorded on Historic England's 'Heritage At Risk (HAR) Register'. Whilst some progress has been made in repairing and consolidating original structures associated with the fort,

other elements are undergoing a slow decline. In recognition of this Historic England, in partnership with Thurrock Unitary Authority, are funding a Conservation Management Plan.

3.4.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.4.3.1 Archaeological interest

In addition to the standing architectural remains there is also a high archaeological potential due to waterlogging, particularly relating to the Henrician blockhouse.

There is considerable archaeological evidence for earlier periods in the immediate vicinity of the fort. This includes a Neolithic and Iron Age settlement sites on the higher ground to the north-west, and Late Iron Age/Roman or medieval salterns on the marshes to the north of the fort. The road through East Tilbury is thought to be Roman in origin, and led to a



View 1: View looking across the Thames from Coalhouse Fort to Cliffe Fort on the Kentish side of the river



View 2: View looking across the Thames to Shornemead Fort on the Kentish side of the river

crossing-point of the river in the approximate location of the present fort. The later periods are also well-represented, particularly with defensive structures, which range from spigot mortar emplacements to anti-glider ditches.

3.4.3.2 *Historic interest*

Coalhouse Fort is a remarkably well preserved late 19th century fort built on the recommendation of the Royal Commission on the Defence of the UK in 1860. It is one of the finest examples of an armoured casemate fort in England and is well documented historically. The jetty and railway line are an integral part of the fort.

The Henrician blockhouse is well documented historically and has high archaeological potential due to waterlogging. Such a site adds to the knowledge of the coastal fortifications made by Henry VIII. The Quick-Firer battery, built in 1893, is the sole surviving purpose-built battery of its type in the Thames basin. The rifle range is an unusual survival which adds to the known range of earthwork monuments and is closely associated with the fort. Virtually intact World War II radar installations of the type at East Tilbury are known at only two other places in England, making this an extremely rare survivor of a once widespread system. The group of structures demonstrates the former strategic importance of Coalhouse Point and demonstrates the changing approaches to defence over 400 years. Furthermore the sites formed elements of wider defence systems designed to protect the Thames Estuary and especially London.

3.4.4 **Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance**

3.4.4.1 *Topography*

The primary setting of the monument is the River Thames and the bordering historic grazing marshes. The fort is located on the apex of the bend of the river with views down the Lower Hope stretch of the river to the east and the Gravesend Reach to the west. The

former coastal marsh forms a wide, open and flat landscape with extensive views on a clear day. To the north-west is the escarpment on which the historic settlement and church of East Tilbury is sited, as well as the defensive Scheduled Monuments of the East Tilbury battery and the anti-aircraft battery at Bowaters Farm.

The site forms a defensive triangle across the Thames, with Cliffe Fort and Shornemead Fort in Kent, which are intervisible, forming the other corners of the triangle. There was a requirement when the fort was in use that the area between it and Tilbury Fort was kept clear of vegetation in order to preserve a line of sight between the two fortifications. Conversely the creation of the glacis (earth bank) on the riverside of the fortification was accompanied by selected planting for the purposes of screening whilst still allowing a clear-field of view from the fort.

The local topography makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage assets, whose siting is entirely determined by the topography and the links across the river to Kent.

Currently the immediate area around the fort has been landscaped to give a parkland appearance with mown grass and trees. The car-park is partially screened behind the trees. The tree-planting, although attractive in its own right, does have a screening effect on the views westwards from Coalhouse Fort to Tilbury Fort and can be considered as having a minor negative impact on the understanding of the relationship between the two sites. Tilbury Power Station to the west forms a significant local landmark, and currently blocks the views towards Tilbury Fort, which is sited immediately to its rear. The power station is intended to be demolished in 2017. Currently it makes a moderate negative impact on the understanding of the relationship between the two sites.



View 3: Looking west towards Tilbury Fort, here the original view is blocked by Tilbury Power Station and the trees

3.4.4.2 Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)

Coalhouse Fort is associated with a significant number of historic monuments, some in the immediate vicinity and others set at a distance. Firstly there is the defensive triangle across the Thames to Cliffe Fort and Shornemead Fort in Kent. Secondly there is the inter-relationship with Tilbury Fort to the west. To the north-west are the associated defensive Scheduled Monuments of the East Tilbury battery and the anti-aircraft battery at Bowaters Farm, both of which are located on the crest of the escarpment with wide views over the river valley. In addition to

the principal military monuments there are also several smaller structures which form part of the overall scheme; these include a searchlight/gun battery in the graveyard, pill-boxes on the sea-wall and anti-glider ditches across the marshes. Individually and as a group the military monuments both in the immediate vicinity and on the Kentish shore make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage assets.

The historic settlement and church of East Tilbury is sited on the crest of the escarpment to the north-west of the Fort. The church is Grade I listed. The marshland landscape is historic in origin, having been reclaimed

in the early post-medieval period. These assets make a moderate to major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

There is extensive prehistoric and Roman settlement evidence in the vicinity of the Fort, both on the higher ground and on the marsh; this makes a minor positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.4.4.3 Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation

Currently the immediate area around the fort has been landscaped to give a parkland appearance with mown grass and trees. The car-park is partially screened behind the trees. The tree-planting, although attractive in its own right, does have a screening effect on the views westwards from Coalhouse Fort to Tilbury Fort and can be considered as having a minor negative impact on the understanding of the relationship between the two sites. The wider landscape setting is the sea-wall and the Thames to the seaward side and the drained marsh to either side. Land-fill of old quarries has changed the levels in the middle distance to both the north and west of the site.

3.4.4.4 Functional relationships and communications

The primary functional relationship of the setting of the monument is the River Thames and the forts at Cliffe Fort and Shornemead Fort in Kent, which form the other corners of the defensive triangle across the river. Secondly there is the relationship with Tilbury Fort, both had their origins as Henrician blockhouses, and were subsequently updated, before Coalhouse took over the primary defensive role on the Essex side of the Thames in the 19th century. The relationship between the Fort, and the historic road and crossing-point of the Thames is also key to the understanding of the heritage asset. These relationships make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.4.4.5 Integrity

The immediate setting of Coalhouse Fort has seen some late 20th century planting to create a parkland setting, rather than the original grazing marsh. However the riverside location remains essentially unchanged and the wider marsh area is still evident, albeit with a degree of quarrying and land-fill. Tilbury power station, together with some of the tree-planting, blocks the Intervisibility of Coalhouse Fort with Tilbury Fort. More recent development to the north is largely obscured by the escarpment and does not impinge on the setting of the heritage asset. The integrity of the setting makes a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.4.4.6 Associative relationships between heritage assets

As discussed above there are significant relationships between Coalhouse Fort and the other historic military installations in the area, both on the Essex side of the Thames and on the north Kent shore. These relationships make a reciprocal major positive contribution to each other.

There is also the relationship between the Scheduled site and the historic settlement of East Tilbury, including the Grade I parish church which forms a local landmark. These relationships make a moderate to major positive contribution to each other.

3.4.4.7 History and degree of change over time

The riverside location and open marshland setting remain much as they were throughout the life of the Fort, albeit with the addition of landfill sites raising ground levels in the middle distance. To the west Tilbury Power Station currently blocks the views to Tilbury Fort (it is due to be demolished in 2017). The presence of electricity pylons, and to a lesser extent the wind turbines, also provide new accents in an otherwise largely open landscape. There are a number of modern additions to the immediate setting of the asset, including tree-planting and the car-park.

3.4.5 Experience of the asset

As set out in the Historic England guidance *The Setting of Heritage Assets*, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.4.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

The groups of structures that make up Coalhouse Fort make up part of a wider defence systems designed to protect the Thames Estuary and especially London. The survival of such a wide range of structure, spanning several hundred years of defensive architecture within an open marshland setting on both sides of the Thames is rare and makes a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.4.7 Future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

Lower Thames Crossing: The proposed route of the Lower Thames Crossing will run to the west of the heritage asset although the actual road will lie within a tunnel at this point. The extraction of material from the tunnel is due to be stored on the Essex side of the Thames and will potentially impact the setting of the asset. The possibility of land raising has the potential of impacting the visual link with the Thames to the east and south.

Housing: Known impacts at present comprise potential house allocations to the north of the heritage asset, as well as other planning applications, these would have a detrimental effect on the rural setting of the monument and its original sight lines as a defence on the shore of the Thames.

Minerals and Waste: The sand quarry to the north of the site has been largely extracted. Any subsequent development of this area will need to design a mitigation and enhancement strategy in order to manage the impact on the setting of the heritage asset.

3.4.8 Recommendations

There is a need to mitigate the impacts of the Lower Thames Crossing, liaison is required between Historic England and the Highways Agency consultants to develop an appropriate mitigate strategy which protects the setting of the heritage asset.

For any development schemes the setting of the monument needs to be taken into account, and where the setting cannot be preserved or the impacts appropriately mitigated the allocation should not be approved.

Opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance the setting of the heritage asset, particularly in restoring the former intervisibility between Tilbury Fort and Coalhouse Fort.

3.5 CROPMARK COMPLEX, ORSETT (SM1002134)



Figure 9: Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument (other significant views are indicated by the smaller view-point symbols)

3.5.1 Location and topography

The monument lies across several fields between Orsett and North Stifford with the west and southern area bisected by the A13. The land is largely agricultural apart from the area of the A13 and its associated slip roads and embankments. The land is fairly level with a slight fall away to the south with views across the River Thames to Kent.

3.5.2 Description

An extremely complex cropmark picture showing, against a background of extinct field systems and river systems, rectilinear enclosures of possibly Roman date, ring ditches which probably represent ploughed out barrows and a mass of very substantial pits. In many cases these pits may be the sites of Early Saxon sunken-floored buildings. Recent research would seem to indicate

that this may often be the case. Finds in excavations already conducted at Thurrock, may be seen as confirmation of this. The monument is in five separate parts, divided by the major dual carriageway of the A13. It also has the slip-roads of the A1089 which have substantial embankments. Part of the complex has been quarried as part of the borrow pit for the A13.

The present scheduling covers many of the cropmarks; however, this dense complex does extend to the north beyond the scheduled boundary.

3.5.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.



View 1: View looking south across the heritage asset, showing the arable field with the electric pylons and the A13 in the distance.

3.5.3.1 **Archaeological interest**

The heritage asset consists of cropmarks of overlapping rectilinear and curvilinear enclosures; several ring ditches; and a field system with double ditched trackways between the fields. Elsewhere over the area there are linear features, and a heavy concentration of large pits. The cropmarks continue north of the road with similar linear features and rectilinear enclosures and a ring ditch. These are likely to represent settlement and land use ranging from the prehistoric to post medieval periods.

Excavation in advance of the construction of the A13 across the heritage asset revealed a Late Bronze Age settlement. The field system appears to be late or post Roman and may have flanked a trackway. They were aligned roughly parallel with modern field boundaries and appear to form an early phase. The excavation indicates that this complex represents a multi-period complex of settlement and agricultural production exploiting the gravel terraces above the Thames.

3.5.3.2 **Historic interest**

There are historic family names associated with Baker Street (first mentioned in 1402) and Grey Goose Farm (1624).

3.5.4 **Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance**

3.5.4.1 **Topography**

The immediate setting of the monument is relatively open agricultural land. The surviving field boundaries follow the same alignment as those showing as cropmarks. Two lines of electric pylons cross the site so the topography makes a moderate positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset. The topography of the southern half of the scheduled monument has been extensively altered by the construction of the A 13 and its associated embankments and cutting which has had a major negative contribution to the setting.



View 2: View looking south-east across the heritage asset towards Little Thurrock, showing tower blocks and electric pylons in the distance.

3.5.4.2 Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)

There are many cropmarks in the area around this site, ranging from prehistoric enclosures and ring ditches to a Roman enclosure and medieval field boundaries. Many of these features will be contemporary with the cropmarks on this site. This asset forms part of an extensive multi-period cropmark landscape extending from Mucking in the east to Grays in the west.

These make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

Other heritage assets comprise Baker Street

Windmill, a Listed Grade II smock mill dating to the 17th century, Greygoose Farmhouse, a listed Grade II house dating to the 17th century, and Little Wellhouse, a Listed Grade II house dating to the 16th/17th century. These form the most recent element of the historic landscape comprising the built heritage from the 16th century onwards.

These make a neutral contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.5.4.3 Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation

The immediate area to the south and north of the heritage asset is arable. To the north is Stifford Clays Road. To the west lies the urban area of Little Thurrock and Grays which is

gradually expanding closer to the asset. The A13 dual carriageway crosses the west and south of the site from its north-west corner to south-east corner with a major junction into Grays within the scheduled area. Two lines of electric pylons cross the site. The view south is over Little Thurrock some arable land, largely laid to pasture and further major roads leading to Chadwell St Mary. These make a major negative contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.5.4.4 **Functional relationships and communications**

These cropmarks are part of a wider landscape covering the area from Grays to Mucking. Parts of this historic landscape are designated heritage assets (Orsett Causewayed enclosure and Baker Street), but the vast majority are undesignated assets. Some of the cropmarks have been evaluated, especially during the construction of the A13, which gives a window into the land use at different periods. A number of the roads across and in the vicinity follow the same alignment as the late or post Roman field system indicating their potential early origins.

These make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.5.4.5 **Integrity**

The heritage asset lies in a number of fields on either side of the A13 and parts of the site have been destroyed by the construction of the A13 and its associated junction. The traffic on the A13 can be seen from Sifford Clays Road, and together with the electricity pylons, this impact on the visual integrity. Overall, this makes a major negative contribution to the setting.

Against this, the archaeological features which show as cropmarks are believed to survive well beneath the plough soil, and the older roads on either side of and through the site are on the same alignment as the late or post Roman field system.

These make a moderate positive contribution to the setting.

3.5.4.6 **Associative relationships between heritage assets**

As described above, the heritage asset lies in an area of extensive multi-period cropmarks. The evidence from the cropmarks indicates that this site is an element of a much larger historic landscape extending from Mucking in the East through to this area immediately adjacent Grays. The complex contains evidence of multi-period deposits, as evidenced from the A13 excavations, indicating either the continuous occupation probably from the Neolithic period through to the modern day. Although the majority of the elements of this complex are undesignated, as a whole they form a highly important and sensitive historic landscape.

These make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.5.4.7 **History & degree of change over time**

Although the heritage asset still lies within an agricultural environment, there have been modern developments which affect this site. The A13 crosses the heritage asset. Electric pylons cross the heritage asset. Little Thurrock is situated to the south and is spreading northwards.

This makes a major negative contribution to the setting.

3.5.5 **Experience of the asset**

As set out in the Historic England guidance The Setting of Heritage Assets, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.5.6 **The rarity of comparable survivals of setting**

The significance of this site lies both in the richness of the archaeology preserved and its siting within a landscape of cropmarks which indicate how the landscape was used over millennia. This particular site has had its significance seriously impacted by modern



Figure 10: Aerial photograph of the cropmark complex, looking to the east. The cropmarks are visible as darker stripes in the ripening wheat; the A13 is located on the right-hand side of the photo (EX18/03/003, ©ECC)

development on the southern half of the scheduled area. However it is an integral part of a much larger cropmark landscape within Thurrock which contains evidence of millennia of occupation. This overall landscape is unusual in its extent.

3.5.7 Future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

Lower Thames Crossing: The proposed route of the Lower Thames Crossing will destroy a significant part of the monument and its setting.

3.5.8 Recommendations

Large-scale mitigation of the impacts of the Lower Thames Crossing will be required. Definition of the significance and extent will need to be followed by extensive detailed archaeological investigation of both the scheduled area and the remainder of the cropmark complex outside of the scheduled area.

If the proposed Lower Thames Crossing does not proceed on this route, opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance the setting of the heritage asset. The site itself would benefit from Historic England reassessing the scheduling to cover the full extent of this element of the overall cropmark complex which lie to the north of Stifford Clays Road and the area between Stifford Clay Road and the A13. At the same time those areas already destroyed or badly damaged could be removed from the scheduled area. Similarly the removal of the area from agricultural production would be beneficial to the archaeological deposits.

3.6 DENE HOLES IN HANGMAN’S WOOD (SM1002156)

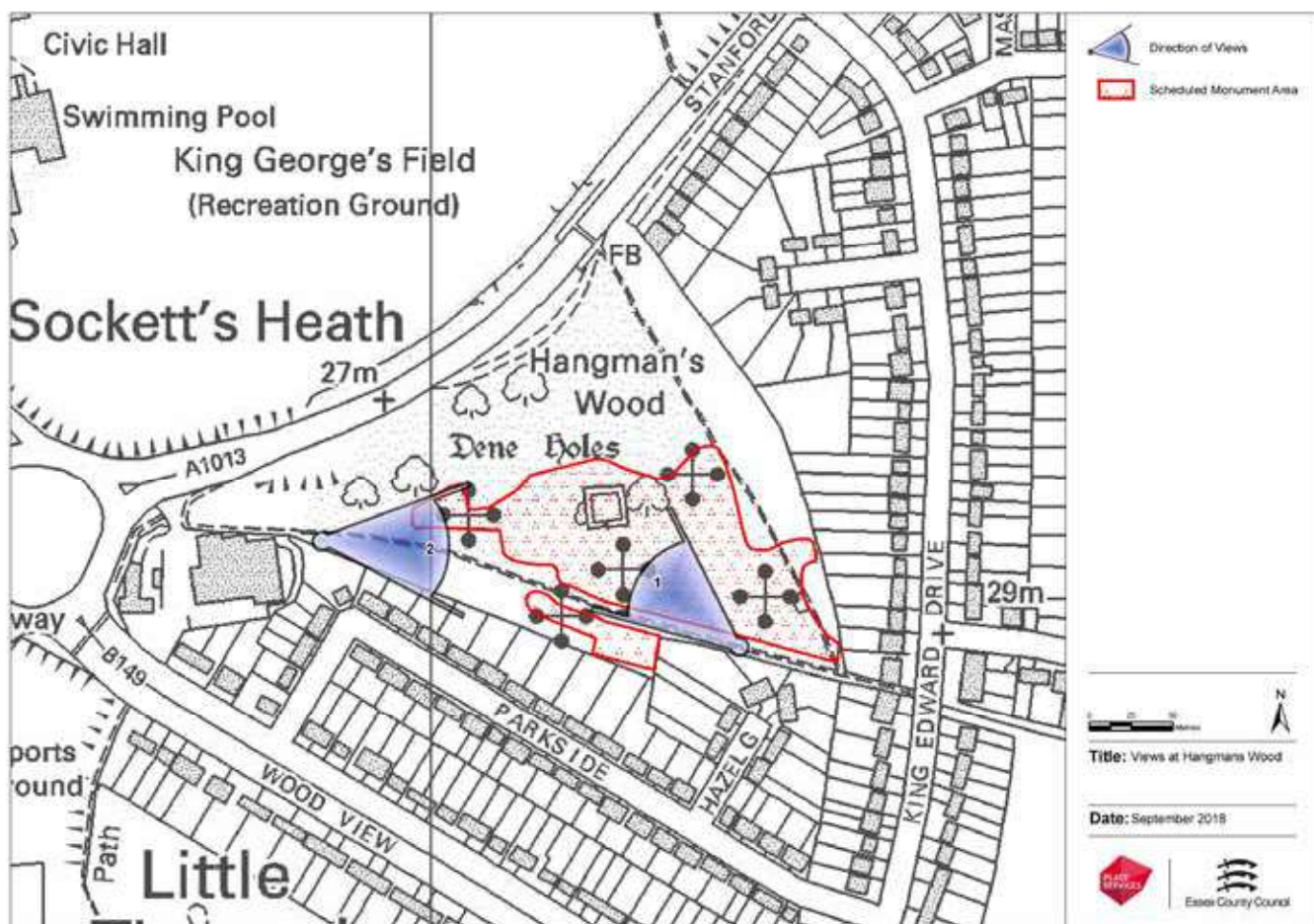


Figure 11: Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument

3.6.1 Location and topography

Hangman’s Wood is a remnant of semi-natural ancient woodland, now managed for amenity use. It is situated on top of a ridge of higher ground at Little Thurrock. Housing lies to the south and east of the wood, and a busy road runs along its north-west boundary. The geology comprises Thanet Sands over Chalk. It is within an area of former heathland, reflected in the names of Socket’s Heath to the west and Orsett Heath to the north-east. The dene holes are situated within the wood.

3.6.2 Description

Hangman’s Wood contains an extensive and well preserved set of dene holes. Dene holes are thought to be medieval chalk mines and consist of vertical shafts through the Thanet Sand and end in branching chambers cut into the underlying chalk. The Hangman’s Wood

dene holes are particularly deep, the shafts being over 20 metres deep before the Chalk is reached.

The first extensive investigation into the nature and origin of these dene holes was carried out by the Essex Field Club in 1887. At that time 51 shafts were known at Hangman’s Wood but all except 5 were blocked and could only be identified by depressions on the surface. The club entered and examined 15 shafts and associated chambers, mainly by cutting tunnels through from one set of chambers to the next. The Field Club carried out further investigation of the site in the 1950s and early 1960s. It is thought that there may be as many as 72 shafts, or dene holes, on this site. At the present time it is thought that only two shafts are open but these are securely gated and underground



Figure 12: View into the northernmost fenced dene hole showing the top of the shaft.

access is prohibited. The shafts are of geological interest as they show the section from the Thames terrace gravels, through the Thanet Sands and into the Chalk with its bands of flints visible in the chamber walls. The site is also designated a SSSI, as the dene holes are important for hibernating and roosting bats, and the woodland is important as habitat.

3.6.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.6.3.1 *Archaeological interest*

Investigation of the dene holes by the Essex Field Club showed that each shaft had a series of chambers at the bottom, usually six. The scheduled area contains the remains of many more dene holes than the three which are visible now. The practise of excavating a new shaft and putting the rubbish into the previous shaft has meant that some of the other shafts

were discovered by observing depressions in the ground, or when the ground gave way. Most have been back-filled so they pose no danger to the public.

3.6.3.2 *Historic interest*

Dene holes are found in Essex and Kent and are first mentioned in 1570 in a description of Dartford. It is thought that they are therefore medieval. In Kent, they are often found in woodland and in association with earthworks. Many other dene hole sites were discovered in Essex but have been destroyed by chalk extraction across the south of Thurrock. The dene holes illustrate how chalk was excavated. The chalk platforms seen in some chambers are those left by the original excavators. The slope employed in forming the roof is one which gives a good factor of mechanical safety in chalk. Rough footholds or toe-grips are diametrically cut at approximately 1 foot 6 inches (0.457m) apart to facilitate descent and these continue down the shaft to the floor level. The total depth of the shaft varies between 30 to 80 feet



View 1: View looking west to two of the open dene holes (behind grey security fencing), located on either side of the main foot-path. The rear boundary of the properties fronting Parkside is on the left and shrubby growth and trees are to the right.



View 2: View looking east to the open dene holes (behind grey security fencing), partially hidden behind the mature trees in the foreground. The rear boundary of the properties fronting Parkside is on the right and The wooded areas of Hangman's Wood to the left.

(9.1 – 24.38m). It has been suggested that some dene holes may have originated in the Roman period, but there is no evidence from Hangman's Wood to suggest that this is the case here.

3.6.4 Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance

3.6.4.1 *Topography*

Hangman's Wood lies on top of a ridge where the more extensive former heath was situated. Although this is not apparent within the wood, it has contributed to the survival of the dene holes, the wood and the surrounding open areas to the north and south, which are now playing fields. The local topography makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.6.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

Palaeolithic hand-axes were found at Deneholes Roundabout and at Sockett's Heath Pit to the west of Hangman's Wood, and at Thurrock Technical College, Orsett Heath and Terrels Heath, all to the east of Hangman's Wood. A Neolithic hand-axe was found to the north of the wood. These may well be indicative of the use of the flint seams within the chalk in the immediate vicinity. To the south-east, in the grounds of Palmer's College, there were early Roman features including a pottery kiln. Also another dene hole was found here. A Roman coin was found in Hangman's Wood. These make a moderate-major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.6.4.3 *Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation*

The dene holes sit within a semi-natural ancient woodland, set within an area of former heathland. This has been its historic setting and is part of their setting. The housing to the east and south, and the road to the north-west, are shielded by the trees and do not detract from the setting. The surrounding woodland and the open

playing fields beyond reflects the original setting of the dene holes and makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument.

3.6.4.4 *Functional relationships and communications*

The primary functional relationship is with the former heath and the ancient woodland. The Chapman and André map of 1777 show Hangman's Wood, Orsett Heath, Socketts Heath and Heath Farm. The early edition OS maps show Terrels Heath too and the landscape between has already been enclosed, but the fields are large and open, perhaps reflecting that there was heathland here. Roads connect the relict heaths and Hangman's Wood. Although Orsett Heath and Terrels Heath are both reduced in size, and Socketts Heath only survives in name, this relationship makes a major positive contribution to the monument.

3.6.4.5 *Integrity*

The immediate setting of the dene holes has been woodland since before 1777. Houses now lie to the east and south of the woodland, but are shielded by the trees. The roads shown on the early edition OS maps to the north-west and to the south (now a bridleway) both survive, preserving the integrity of the site as a whole. The integrity of the setting makes a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.6.4.6 *Associative relationships between heritage assets*

As discussed above there is a relationship between the dene holes and the former heathland setting. The find of Palaeolithic hand-axes have also come from the former heathland. These relationships make a reciprocal major positive contribution to each other.

3.6.4.7 *History & degree of change over time*

The dene holes were probably dug when there were fewer trees around, given the density of former dene hole shafts in Hangman's Wood, as shown on the early edition OS maps.



Figure 13: Hangman's Wood in its immediate setting. Some of the darker vegetation in the mown grass may indicate other dene hole sites.



Figure 14: Hangman's Wood in its wider setting, with Tyrells Heath behind and Orsett Heath beyond. The former heathland character of the area is visible in places

Apart from more trees around the dene holes, the changes have been around the fringe of Hangman's Wood. Housing was constructed immediately to the east and south before or in the 1920s, and a ring of schools and colleges, built in the succeeding years until now, with their playing fields now surrounding the wood.

3.6.5 Experience of the asset

The three visible dene holes are situated to either side of the bridleway that runs along the southern side of Hangman's Wood. They are protected by a double security fence each and it is impossible to see down the shafts. Further sites of dene holes are visible by slight depressions in the ground and different vegetation growing over the shaft entrances.

3.6.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

As discussed above, the dene holes in Hangman's Wood are the only surviving group of dene holes in Essex. The woodland setting has helped to preserve and protect them. Other examples of dene holes have been lost to the extensive chalk extraction in Thurrock.

3.6.7 Future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

This site is located within a SSSI woodland. The primary threat to it is either collapse due to changes in groundwater levels, trees falls or vandalism in the form of dumping or other anti-social behaviour.

3.6.8 Recommendations

Opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance the setting of the heritage asset. This could include the addition of interpretative panels explaining the history and significance of both the dene holes and the SSSI woodland.

3.7 DOVECOTE AT HIGH HOUSE, PURFLEET (SM1017234)

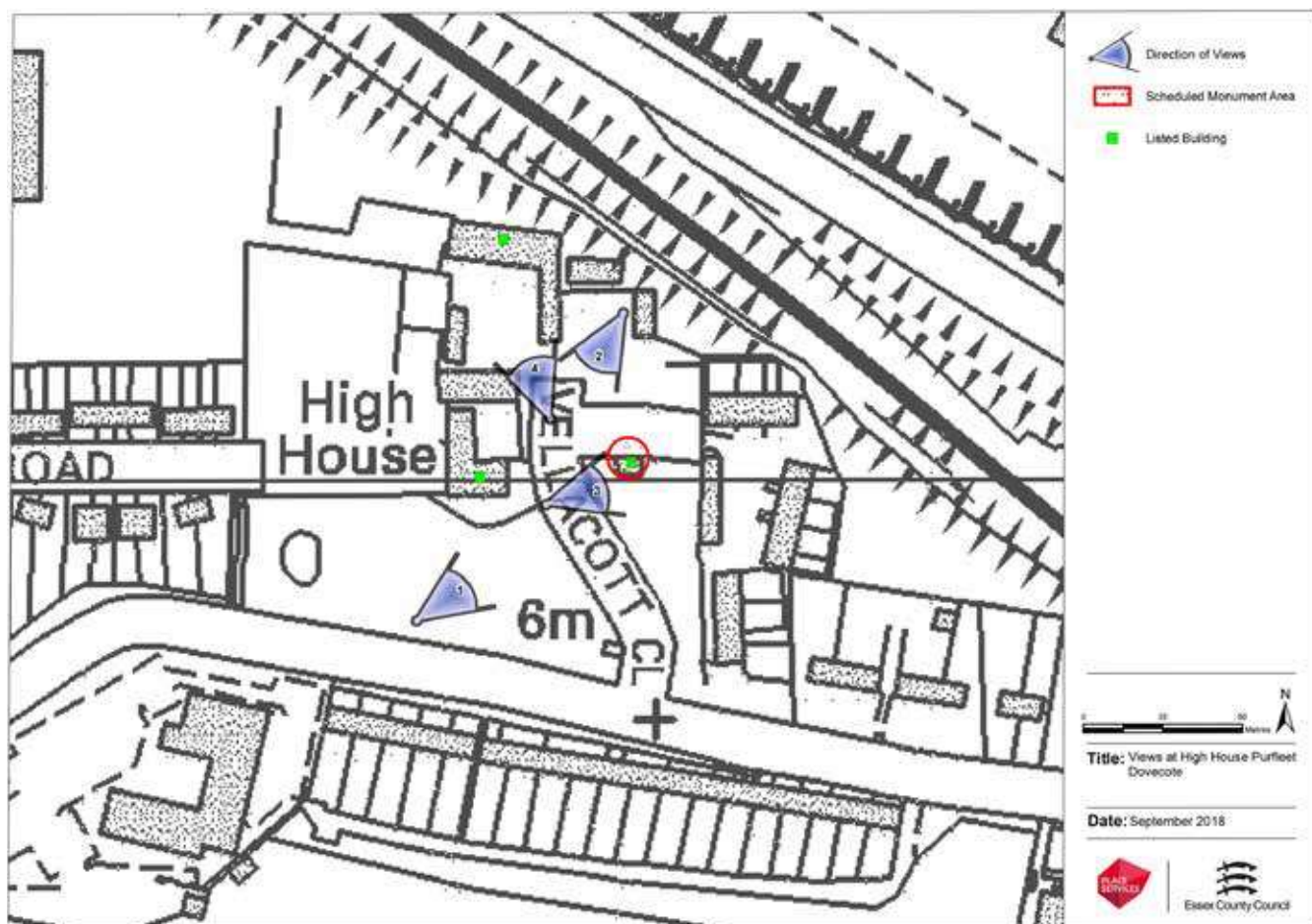


Figure 15: Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument

3.7.1 Location and topography

The monument comprises a brick-built dovecote situated within the historic farm complex of High House, some 900m north of the River Thames. The farm complex is situated on a slightly elevated position on the 10m contour, overlooking the West Thurrock Marshes (OD 5m). The geology is Seaford Chalk formation, overlain by alluvium to the south. There has been large scale chalk extraction immediately to the north of the Scheduled Monument, leading to alterations to the topography in that area.

3.7.2 Description

The dovecote, which is Listed Grade II, is octagonal with brick walls rising 3m above the exterior cemented plinth towards a smooth cemented eaves cornice (originally carved plaster). The roof is tiled with a wooden louver surmounted by a weather vane and has a

dormer window of two lights facing north. The entrance faces west towards the house and has a unusual double door. The massive inner door is constructed entirely of iron and originally had an elaborate lock activating three bolts (parts of which survive), while the outer wooden door is reinforced and secured by iron straps padlocked over staples. The interior of the dovecote is largely unaltered and contains 517 brick nest boxes set into the walls with a continuous alighting ledge to each tier. The first tier of nests is 0.36m from the ground, and between this tier and the floor are two brick string courses projecting about 0.5m, possibly a precaution against vermin entering the nests. The nests have entrance holes which are 0.13m by 0.16m leading into L-shaped compartments measuring some 0.28m deep. The nests were thus designed in order to accommodate two broods.



View 1: High House farmhouse and the dovecote looking north-west, with the farm buildings behind and the modern development to the east of the dovecote.

The dovecote also retains its two armed wooden potence complete with ladder, (a rotating structure designed to provide access to the nest boxes), which is supported upon a circular brick table (cemented over) some 1.25m in diameter.

The main beam of the potence is housed in the intersection of two alighting beams which also carry the framework of the louver. The internal roof timbers are to some extent restored but retain a fair number of the original timbers.

The security entrance is unique and was probably fitted to keep out pigeon thieves who often stole birds for London pigeon shoots in the 18th century.

Documentary sources refer to the dovecote having been used as a temporary village lock up.

3.7.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.7.3.1 *Archaeological interest*

Dovecotes are specialised structures designed for the breeding and keeping of doves as a source of food and as a symbol of high social status. Most surviving examples were built in the period between the 14th and the 17th centuries, although both earlier and later examples are documented. They were generally freestanding structures, square or circular in plan and normally of brick or stone, with nesting boxes built into the internal wall. They were frequently sited at manor houses or monasteries. Whilst a relatively common monument class (1500 examples are estimated to survive out of an original population of c.25,000), a large number will be considered to be of national interest, although the majority will be listed rather



View 2: View south-eastwards showing the dovecote and farmhouse with the backdrop of industry along the Thames.



View 3: View of the dovecote from the west, with the modern housing development behind.

than scheduled. They are also generally regarded as an important component of local distinctiveness and character.

Although a few aspects of the structure have been replaced or strengthened in recent years, as a whole the dovecote at High House survives extremely well, particularly so in a region which has seen many such buildings lost to disrepair and demolition or radically altered.

3.7.3.2 *Historic interest*

Following a national review of this class of monument in 1998, the High House dovecote is now thought to be one of only a small number of exceptional survivals in Essex, and it is especially notable for the survival of the potence and nest box array. The dovecote thus retains substantial evidence for the manner of its use and serves to illustrate part of the economy and lifestyle of the inhabitants of the associated manor since the 17th century. The very unusual development of the entrance is also of particular interest, reflecting the economic value of the dovecote and perhaps other events from the social history of the area.

Of note is the association of the High House estate with the Grantham and Whitbread families. The Grantham family have an important naval and ocean going legacy, and Samuel Whitbread was one of Britain's most prolific brewers with a business legacy which is still active today. It appears that the brew house was maintained throughout the period of Whitbread ownership.

3.7.4 **Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance**

3.7.4.1 *Topography*

The dovecote was associated with the manor of West Thurrock, the original name of High House. The house and most of the associated manorial and farm building survive as a group on an elevated position which drops to the south. The site formerly was sited in agricultural land, but is now surrounded by modern developments, including housing

to the east, south and west, a railway line and road to the north-east, and commercial buildings to the north-west. The elevated position separates the manorial group of buildings from the surrounding housing and this means that there are long views to the south towards the Thames and its associated industry. The modern developments in the topography make a moderate negative contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.7.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

The buildings which form a group with the heritage asset have been recorded before conversion to their current uses. High House itself is 17th century, and the threshing barn on the northern edge of the group is early 19th century. Both are Listed Grade II. The buildings are arranged around two courtyards and comprise a north service range (mid-19th century), a bake/ brew house (16th century and a survival from the original manorial complex), a coach house (early 19th century), stables (late 18th century), a workshop (late 18th/early 19th century), the granary and cowsheds (late 19th century), and a possibly 17th century well. The survival of this whole group of buildings including the dovecote is rare and makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

Archaeological evaluation to the north-west of High House revealed prehistoric pits and post-holes, Bronze Age/Iron Age ditches, an early Roman ditch and a possible early Roman grave. There were also post medieval features and yard surfaces associated with the 18th century and later occupation of High House Farm.

Test pits in advance of the Channel Tunnel Rail Link recovered Palaeolithic artefacts as well as environmental evidence in the form of pollen and fossils. Fieldwalking identified a prehistoric flint scatter with flint flakes and burnt flint. Excavations at High House Farm revealed ditches, gullies and pits of mainly



View 4: View of the farm buildings from the dovecote, with modern commercial development behind.

late prehistoric and early Roman date on the higher ground in the western half of the site. The late prehistoric period is represented by two phases of settlement-related activity within an overall middle Bronze Age/early Iron Age time span. The Late Iron Age and early Roman features were probably also settlement related and include a small enclosure, a possible trackway and an unusual group of at least 14 inhumation burials and two cremation burials inserted along the entire exposed length of an earlier, Bronze Age ditch. On the south side of the road is a terrace of industrial cottages, built in 1904 by the Purfleet Wharf and Saw Mills.

3.7.4.3 Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation
 In the immediate vicinity, the heritage asset is surrounded by amenity grassland, car parking and the converted farm buildings. 20th-century housing developments surround the farm complex on the east, south and west, but at a distance. The railway line forms the north-east boundary of the farm complex. The more modern developments to the north-west, being on higher ground appear dominant in the landscape. Although part of the original curtilage of the farm has survived, the dominance of the commercial developments makes a moderate negative contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.7.4.4 Functional relationships and communications

The major functional relationship of the heritage asset is to the surrounding farm house outbuildings and barns. Although converted to non-farming uses, these survive as a group and make a major positive contribution to the monument.

A new access road runs past the dovecote to a modern housing development immediately to the east, which sits mostly within the original curtilage on the eastern side of the farm complex. This development has been carefully constructed to fit in with the farm character and therefore these make a neutral contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.7.4.5 Integrity

The immediate setting of the dovecote has only changed on the eastern side, with the railway line and the new housing development. The farm complex including the dovecote has survived with most of the farm's curtilage, though the farm has lost its relationship with its agricultural land which is now lost under modern developments, particularly to the north-west, and in its outlook towards the Thames to the south. The integrity of the setting makes a positive contribution to the monument.

3.7.4.6 Associative relationships between heritage assets

As discussed above there is a relationship between the scheduled dovecote and the farm complex within which it sits. This relationship makes a reciprocal major positive contribution to each other.

3.7.4.7 History & degree of change over time

The dovecote is associated with the manor of West Thurrock, the original name of High House. This had its origins in the medieval period and remained an agricultural farm right up to the early 20th century when the first houses and commercial developments were built. Other housing and commercial developments continued during the 20th century and into the 21st century. A new

road was also constructed immediately to the north-east, reflecting the increasing development in the area. This was followed by a new high-speed railway line between the road and the farm complex.

3.7.5 Experience of the asset

As set out in Historic England's guidance The Setting of Heritage Assets, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.7.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

Approximately 80 dovecotes survive in Essex, in varying states of survival. They are mostly found associated with farms and manor houses and the better preserved ones are designated as Listed Buildings. Most are still within the setting of agricultural land, so the setting of this dovecote within the original farm complex but an urban environment is unusual.

3.7.7 Future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

Employment area: The area to the south of High House has been identified as an area for employment activity. This has the potential to negatively impact on the setting of the heritage asset, in particular impeding the longer views towards the Thames. Other planning applications within the immediate setting could have a detrimental effect on the monument and how it is understood.

3.7.8 Recommendations

If development occurs to the south of the site the setting of the heritage asset should be considered in the design of the development. Opportunities should be sought to enhance the experience of the heritage asset, through opening for educational and general visits, information boards and other appropriate promotion and interpretation.

3.8 EARTHWORKS NEAR CHURCH, WEST TILBURY (SM1002199)

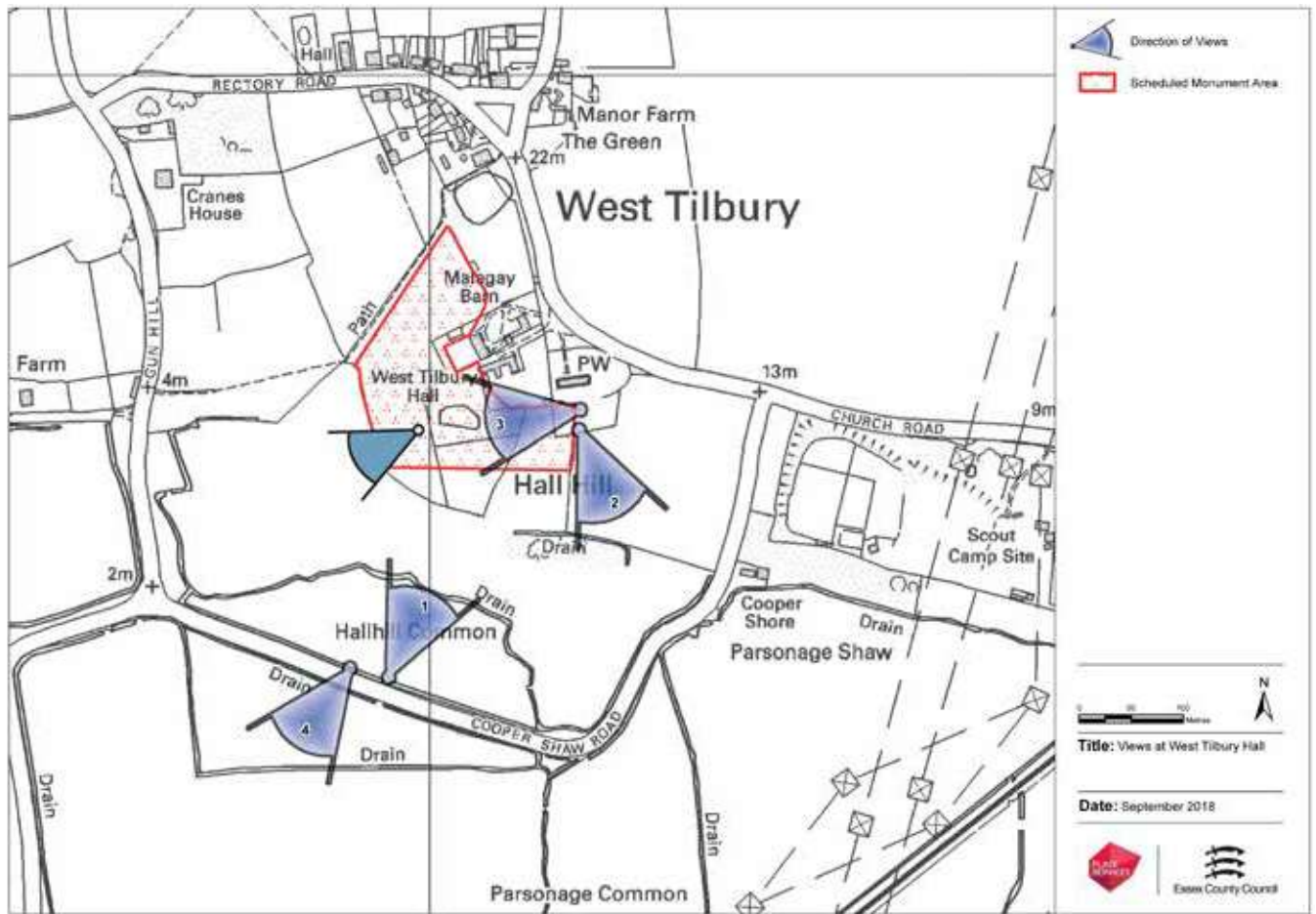


Figure 16: Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument (other significant views are indicated by the smaller view-point symbols)

3.8.1 Location and topography

The monument lies on the slope and crest of a steep natural escarpment overlooking the West Tilbury Marshes. The ground rises steeply from 2m OD to 20m OD with West Tilbury Church and Hall located on the highest ground to the north-east of the Scheduled area. There are wide views to the south, east and west, views to the north are constrained by the Church and Hall.

3.8.2 Description

The Scheduled Monument comprises earthworks immediately adjacent to the West Tilbury Church and Hall complex. The church yard stands upon a slight mound suggesting the site of an early camp, a bastion-like projection to the west gives the work a medieval appearance. South-west of the church is a length of rampart with an internal ditch which turns at right angles towards the

north. These have been obscured by gravel diggings and farm buildings. The earthworks have not been dated nor a function ascribed, although given its prominent location on the crest of the escarpment a defensive role is probably the most likely interpretation. The site is largely used as rough grazing, with scrub growth in the south-west corner.

3.8.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.8.3.1 Archaeological interest

The rampart and ditch have potential for the preservation of dating evidence, and possibly for waterlogged evidence in the ditch. There may also be surviving below-ground archaeology within those areas of



View 1: View looking northwards from Cooper Shaw Road up the escarpment to the monument with the Church and Hall complex behind

the Scheduled Monument that have not been disturbed by earlier gravel-digging. Certainly the cropmark evidence for the field to the north of the Hall demonstrates the presence of a multi-period archaeological landscape, which includes a ring-ditch, enclosures, field boundaries and a trackway. Monitoring of the foundations of an extension to the adjacent Hall recorded a late Roman pit or ditch, and three flint and chalk footings of probable medieval date

3.8.3.2 **Historic interest**

The place-name Tilbury means the 'burh (fortification) of Till' and it is possible that this site is the burh, certainly the location is both very prominent and defensible. In AD 623 Saint Cedd built a monastery at Tilbury, it is not clear where this was located, but this site is one possible candidate. The oldest surviving portions of the Grade II* Listed Church of St James are late 11th or early 12th century in date, with later additions and modifications, it is now a house. West Tilbury Hall is Grade II Listed, and 17th century in

date, its barn is 16th century in origin. The grouping of Church and Hall is typical of the medieval and post-medieval Essex landscape. The defensive nature of the site was evident during World War II when two spigot mortar pits were constructed at the corner of the churchyard, overlooking Church Road and a wide sweep of marsh to the south-east.

3.8.4 **Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance**

3.8.4.1 **Topography**

The monument is prominently sited on the slope and crest of a steep natural escarpment overlooking the West Tilbury Marshes. It is a highly defensible position, as demonstrated by the siting of the WWII spigot-mortar pits next to the churchyard. The ground rises steeply from 2m OD to 20m OD with West Tilbury Church and Hall located on the highest ground to the immediate north-east of the Scheduled area. There are wide views to the south, east and west, views to the north are constrained by the Church and Hall. The



View 2: View looking from the north-east corner of the churchyard looking southwards across the marshes, the higher ground in the background is Kent



View 3: Looking west into the monument from the new graveyard

topography makes a major positive impact on the understanding of the setting of the heritage asset.

3.8.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

The monument has not been dated, however a Saxon or medieval origin would appear most likely given what is currently known about the history and archaeology of the site. The adjacent Church and Hall complex (Listed Grade II* and Grade II respectively) is therefore probably integral to the understanding of the role of the earthworks in delimiting and enhancing the top of Hall Hill. The present Church has its origins in late 11th – early 12th century, but a possible association with the 7th century monastery founded by St Cedd at Tilbury has been suggested for the site. Equally the place-name evidence suggests the presence of a burh or fortification at Tilbury in the 7th or early 8th century, and again this site is a likely candidate for such a structure. The presence of both the Hall and the Church adjacent to the monument indicates that this area was the hub of local power in the medieval period. The presence of WWII spigot-mortar pits next to the churchyard again demonstrates the defensive and strategic nature of the site with its panoramic views to the south. The marshland landscape is historic in origin, having been reclaimed in the early post-medieval period. These assets make a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument.

There is cropmark evidence of a multi-period archaeological landscape, which includes a ring-ditch, enclosures, field boundaries and a trackway in the immediate vicinity of the site, demonstrating the attractiveness of the location to settlers over many millennia. These assets make a minor positive contribution to the setting of the monument.

3.8.4.3 *Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation*
Currently the scheduled area appears to be used for rough grazing, and a portion has been

colonised by scrub (largely blackthorn). This partially obscures the monument and maybe causing root damage and therefore can be considered as having a minor negative impact on the heritage asset.

The wider setting of marsh and escarpment is also grazed, and although there are issues with fly-tipping and over-grazing, the overall effect is of a rural open landscape in which the monument and the historic Church and Hall complex, complete with mature, ornamental trees form a notable local landmark. The setting can there be considered as making a major positive contribution to the understanding of the heritage asset.

3.8.4.4 *Functional relationships and communications*

The most significant functional relationships of the setting of the monument is relationship with the West Tilbury Church and Hall complex, which it may well be contemporaneous and with the natural escarpment along the marsh edge with its far-reaching views to the south and east and west along the Thames. Church Road is a historic routeway along the crest of the escarpment, linking the higher ground with the two historic routes down to the crossing-points of the Thames at Tilbury and East Tilbury. The inter-relationship between the dryland site and the economic resource that was the historic marshland is also key to the understanding of the heritage asset. These relationships make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.8.4.5 *Integrity*

The rural landscape of escarpment and marshland remains largely intact, as does the important grouping of the West Tilbury Hall and Church adjacent to the monument. To the south Tilbury Power Station and its associated pylons forms the most modern intrusion, but this is sited 2km away. To the north the setting is still largely rural as it would have been in the past.. The integrity of the setting makes a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.



View 4: Looking south-west from the marsh edge towards Tilbury Power Station

3.8.4.6 *Associative relationships between heritage assets*

As discussed above there are significant relationships between the earthworks and the historic church and hall complex, as well as with the historic rural landscape (both marshland and dryland). These relationships make a reciprocal major positive contribution to each other. The presence of prehistoric cropmarks and of the WWII defensive structures close to the site emphasises that the area was a favoured location for settlement in the past as well as playing a strategic role in the defence of the lower Thames valley. These relationships make a reciprocal minor to moderate positive contribution to each other.

3.8.4.7 *History & degree of change over time*

Given the uncertainty over the dating and function of the monument it is not possible to make definitive statements regarding the degree of change over time. There has apparently been gravel-digging within the monument in the past, but whether this took place during the period when the monument was in use or after it was abandoned is not known. The immediate setting of the site in relation to the Church and Hall, which are thought to be contemporaneous, remains largely unchanged. The escarpment location and open marshland setting remain much as they were throughout the presumed life of the monument, albeit with the addition of landfill sites, Tilbury Power Station and electricity pylons in the far distance.

3.8.5 Experience of the asset

As set out in the Historic England guidance *The Setting of Heritage Assets*, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive. It is not possible to access the asset itself, which is on private land. It can however be viewed from Cooper Shaw Road to the south, where it together with the Hall and Church forms a notable local land-mark, as well as from the public footpath to the west, the churchyard to the north-east.

3.8.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

Although the precise nature of the earthworks is as yet uncertain, it is possible to say that the relationship between the earthworks and its escarpment setting above the historic marsh in a still largely rural landscape is largely intact, as is its relationship with the Church and Hall complex.

3.8.7 Future developments and other impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

Lower Thames Crossing: The closest point of the proposed route of the Lower Thames Crossing is located approximately 400m to the east of the site. This will have a detrimental impact both visually and aurally on the rural setting to the east and south of the heritage asset. Mitigation measures will need to be put in place following liaison between Historic England and the Highways Agency consultants to develop an appropriate strategy.

Housing: Known impacts at present comprise potential house allocations on and surrounding the heritage asset, which will have a detrimental effect on the monument and its immediate setting. Other planning applications within the setting of the Monument have the potential to have a similar detrimental impact.

Commercial: The construction of the new Tilbury Power Station and the Flexible Energy plant will both have an impact on the setting of the Monument.

3.8.8 Recommendations

With any planning applications the design of the development needs to assess and take into account the setting of the monument and design mitigation strategies which should be put in place to minimize the visual impact of the developments.

Opportunities should be sought to establish the nature and date of the earthworks by surveying and possibly evaluation in order to enhance our understanding of the significance monument and put in place appropriate mitigation measures to preserve it for future generations. Opportunities should also be sought to reduce and manage the area of scrub in order to avoid inadvertent harm through tree-root action or burrowing animals. Consideration should be given to undertaking a Conservation Management Plan for the heritage asset.

3.9 EAST TILBURY BATTERY (SM1013880)

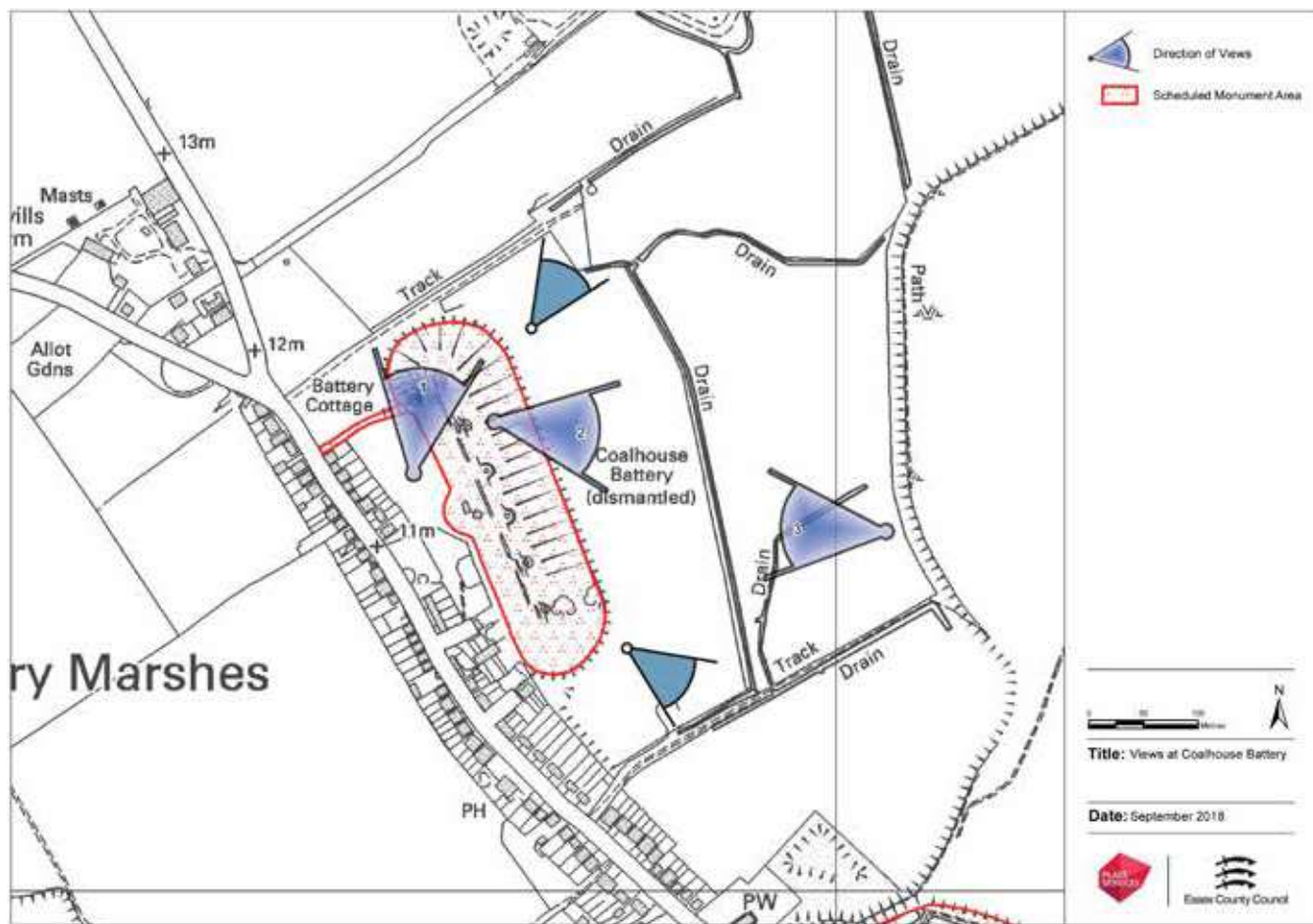


Figure 17: Plan showing the battery and the principal views in and out of the monument (other significant views are indicated by the smaller view-point symbols)

3.9.1 Location and topography

The monument lies at just below the 10m contour, slightly above an area of marshland known as East Tilbury Marshes (from 2.7m to 5m OD), to the north-west of Coalhouse Fort. The monument occupies a site on the north bank of the River Thames, facing east across the river. The geology comprises River Terrace deposits over Thanet Sands, with Alluvium to the east under the marshes.

3.9.2 Description

East Tilbury battery, separate from the nearby Coalhouse Fort, was built in 1889/90 to support Coalhouse Fort with long-range fire. Its form rejected the stark outline of its predecessors, instead being blended into the landscape by means of a long and sloping earthen frontal area so that from a distance it was invisible ('Twydall Profile'). The guns

at the battery, two 10-inch and four 6-inch, extended the tactical doctrine of invisibility, being mounted on 'disappearing carriages' which lay flat in deep emplacements for reloading and aiming but which were raised above the parapet for the few seconds of firing. Below the gun mountings were magazines and accommodation blocks, and to the rear of the battery were a cookhouse and the battery office.

Although the guns were removed when the battery was decommissioned before the First World War, the remainder of the fortification is remarkably well-preserved, despite the encroachment of scrub. Many structural details are discernible and machinery used to raise shells and cartridges from the magazines to the emplacements is virtually intact.



Figure 18: This aerial view shows some of the gun emplacements, but other structures are obscured by the vegetation. This also shows the former marshland (upper half of photo), now agricultural land between the battery and sea wall. East Tilbury is located to the rear of the battery.

3.9.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.9.3.1 *Archaeological interest*

The battery faces across historic grazing marsh which contains the remains of medieval salterns. Some of the former grazing marshes have been improved and enclosed. WW II anti-glider ditches were dug across the marshes. Behind the battery, the road leading down to Coalhouse Fort is believed to have its origins in the Roman period.

3.9.3.2 *Historic interest*

The East Tilbury battery is an exceptionally rare coastal example of the 'Twydall Profile' form of defensive installation, of which it is the best and most complete in this country. The Twydall Profile represented a complete change in defensive tactics in the late 19th century from massive and starkly outlined fortifications (eg. Coalhouse Fort), to disguised

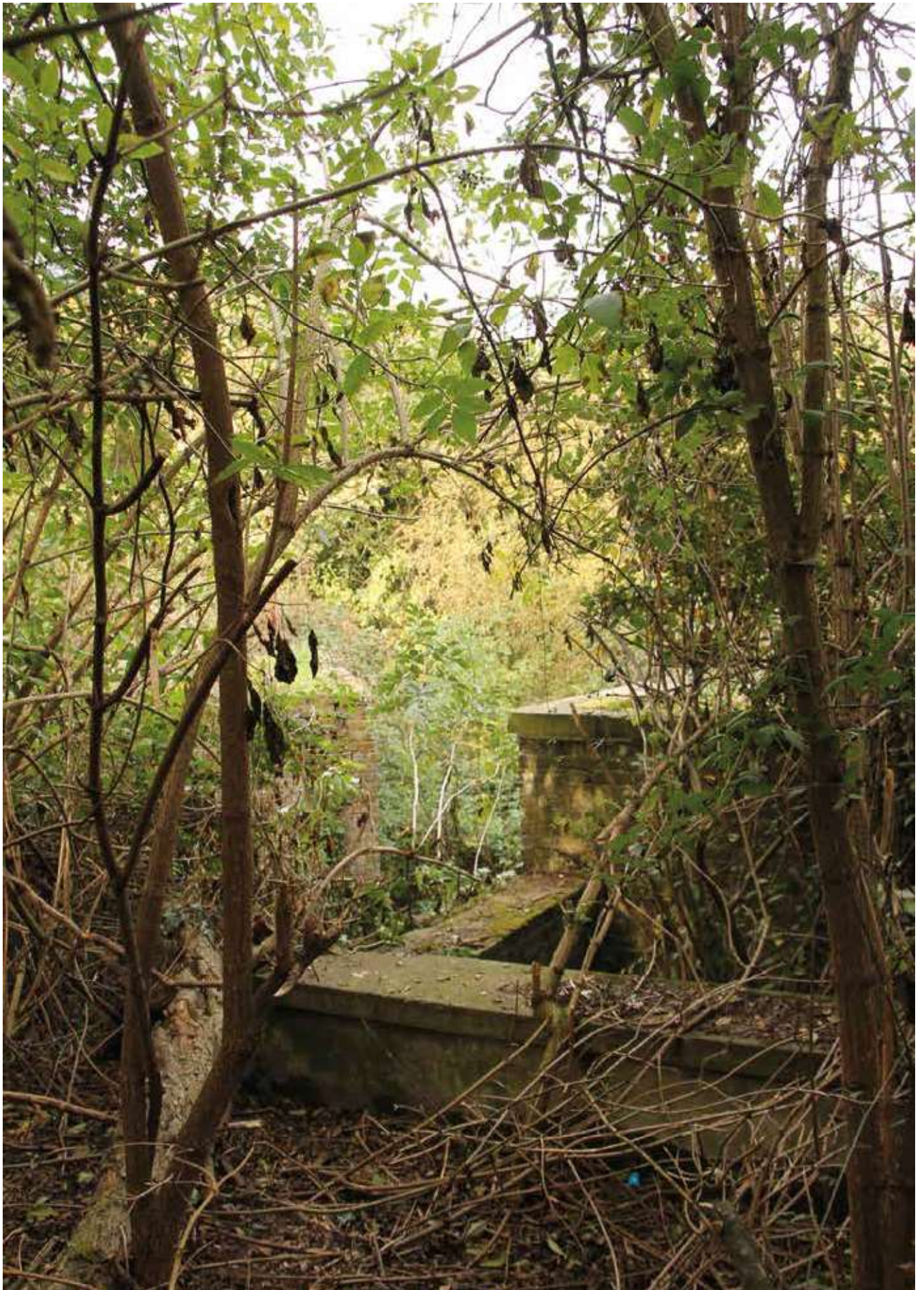
installations. Furthermore, the unusual survival of the concrete sunken emplacements for disappearing guns, which add to the invisibility of the battery, adds greatly to its importance.

Historical documentation for the use of the battery exists in the form of written and photographic records which depict the organisation of the battery and the manner of operation of the disappearing guns. The battery at East Tilbury was built to support the guns at Coalhouse Fort and hence holds an important place in the complex evolutionary sequence of defensive installations both at East Tilbury itself and in the wider context of the turn of the century defence of London.

3.9.4 Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance

3.9.4.1 *Topography*

The battery sits within a green agricultural setting, with coastal marsh beyond that and then the Thames. This openness is key to its



View 1: Part of the battery structure showing the undergrowth which has grown up around it.

setting, as the purpose of the battery was to fire across the marsh at invading forces, should they come up the Thames. There is now a mature hedge line between the battery and the improved grazing marsh. Behind the battery is the road with the houses of East Tilbury down both sides of the road, and behind that is a level plateau of agricultural land. The local topography makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset, whose siting is determined by the local topography.

3.9.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

The agricultural and marshland landscape in which the battery is located is historic in origin. The sea wall was probably constructed originally in the medieval period, and the marshland inside the seawall, shown on the Chapman and Andre map of 1777, was further enclosed and improved during the post-medieval period. The battery is sited c.350m north-west of Coalhouse Fort (SM 4) and is related to it in function. There is evidence of the trenches dug across the marsh during World War II from aerial photographs, as well as the anti-aircraft gun emplacement at Bowaters Farm (SM 13). The agricultural land, marsh, Coalhouse Fort and the other defensive features as a whole make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

The present sea wall itself is on the same line as shown on the 1777 map. The Church of St Katherine in East Tilbury is listed Grade I and dates from the 12th century. The Old Rectory is listed Grade II and dates from the 19th century. Behind the battery in the agricultural land are cropmarks of a prehistoric enclosure, a Bronze Age round barrow, and a medieval windmill mound. These make a moderate-major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.9.4.3 *Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation*

The surrounding agricultural and marshland setting of the battery reflects the original setting of this asset and makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument. However, the vegetation growth over the monument and the hedge line in front of the battery has contrived to isolate and hide the monument.

3.9.4.4 *Functional relationships and communications*

There is a strong relationship between the battery site and the historic grazing marsh. The lower ground in front of the battery was crucial for its operation. This relationship makes a major positive contribution to the monument. The battery was positioned to support Coalhouse Fort so the survival of the fort also makes a major positive contribution to the monument.

3.9.4.5 *Integrity*

The immediate setting of the battery site has changed, with the establishment of hedges along boundaries between the battery and seawall. There has been some development along the main street of East Tilbury, but this does not impinge on the setting of the monument. The wider landscape still remains largely rural in nature. The integrity of the setting makes a positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

Associative relationships between heritage

3.9.4.6 *assets*

As discussed above there is a relationship between the Scheduled battery and Coalhouse Fort and the historic grazing marsh. These relationships make a reciprocal major positive contribution to each other.

3.9.4.7 *History & degree of change over time*

The battery was constructed with a clear view across the marshes and sea wall to the Thames. The nature of the marshes has changed, with improvement around the edges of the marsh by drainage and some enclosure of individual fields. There are now mature hedge lines blocking that view across the



View 2: View eastwards from one of the gun positions towards the marsh and river, which are no longer visible.



View 3: View of the battery from the east on the seawall, showing the tree and shrub growth on the scheduled monument.

marsh. The battery went out of use before the First World War and the guns removed. The rest of the structure survives very well with what appears to be little damage, apart from graffiti and some rubbish dumping. The battery is now covered by tree growth, which may lead to structural damage. It is also impossible to see an overall view of the battery.

3.9.5 Experience of the asset

The battery is accessible from the main street of East Tilbury.

3.9.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

As described above, the battery is an exceptionally rare coastal example of the 'Twydall Profile' form of defensive installation, of which it is the best and most complete in this country. Its setting comprises the agricultural and marsh land which it sits in. The 'Twydall Profile' was used primarily in fort construction at the end of the 19th century. In Essex, the Beacon Hill Battery at Harwich (coastal) and the North Weald Redoubt (inland) were both built using the 'Twydall Profile'. These two monuments have different settings to East Tilbury battery and are not strictly comparable.

3.9.7 Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

Lower Thames Crossing: The monument is located within the Lower Thames Crossing corridor land take and its immediate setting is likely to be directly impacted on. Mitigation measures are proposed in the area to the east of the heritage asset which will need to consider the setting of the monument.

Housing: Known impacts at present comprise potential house allocations to the north-east and west of the heritage asset, as well as other planning applications. These could have a detrimental effect on the immediate setting of the monument and how it is understood within the landscape.

3.9.8 Recommendations

Mitigation measures for the Lower Thames Crossing will need to be put in place following liaison between Historic England and the Highways Agency consultants in order to develop an appropriate strategy to ensure the preservation of the monument and its setting. The Battery would benefit from a Conservation Management Plan to inform any discussions.

As part of any master planning for housing or site allocation the setting of the monument needs to be considered and protected. Where the monument or its setting cannot be protected the allocation should not be put forward.

The Battery is now very overgrown and there has been some anti-social behavior on the site. It would benefit from a programme of shrub management. Opportunities should be sought to enhance the experience of the heritage asset, through opening for educational and general visits, information boards and other appropriate forms of promotion and interpretation. Opportunities for developer contributions to this work should be considered.

3.10 GATEHOUSE AND MOAT OF SOUTH OCKENDEN OLD HALL (SM1002155)

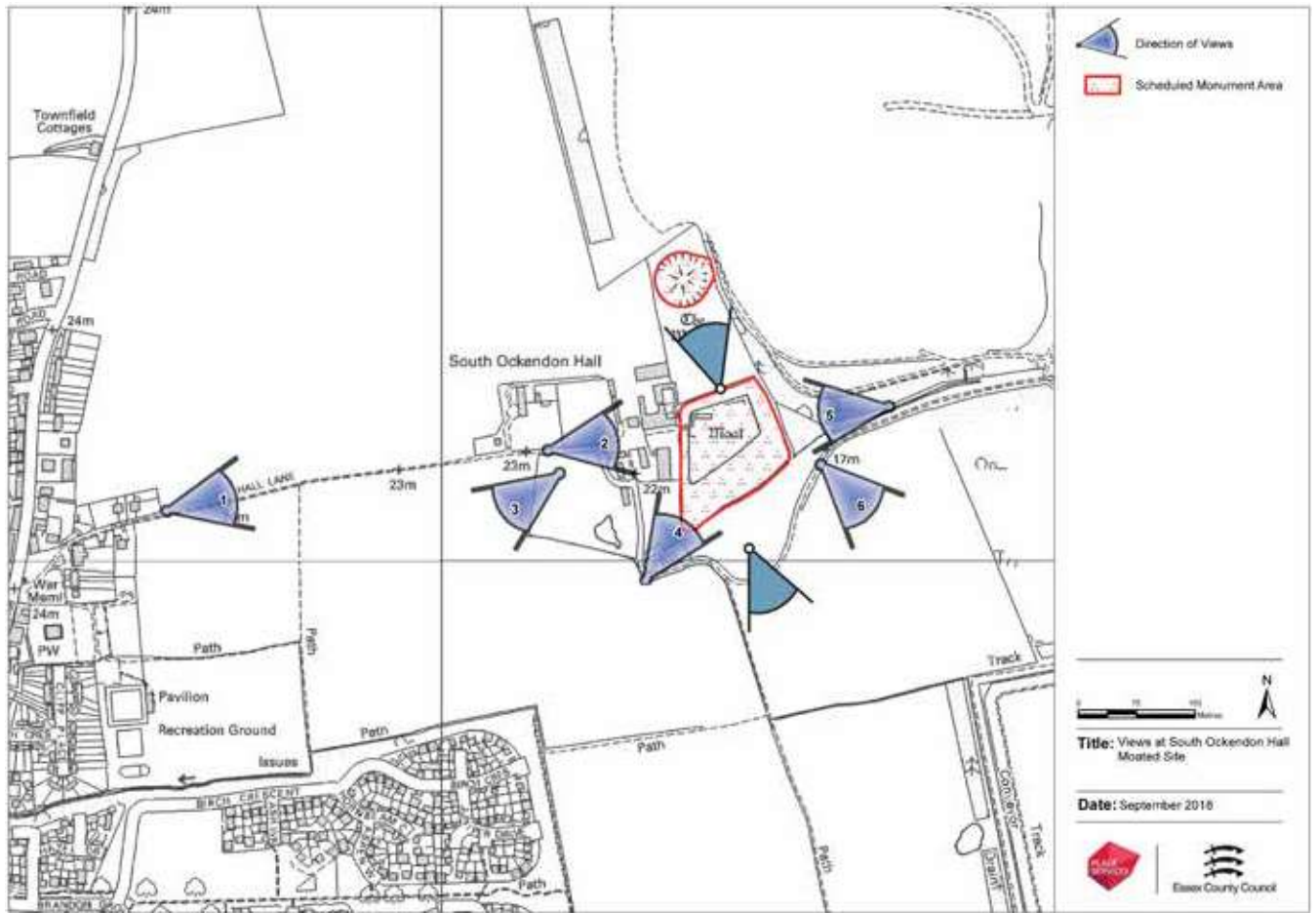


Figure 19: Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument (other significant views are indicated by the smaller view-point symbols)

3.10.1 Location and topography

The Gatehouse and Moat of South Ockendon Old Hall (centred TQ6036583162) comprises a large quadrilateral moat and associated gatehouse located some 800m to the north-east of the Historic settlement and church of South Ockenden. 117m to the north of the moat is a second Scheduled Monument, the Roman barrow 260m NE of South Ockenden Hall. Both monuments are sited on a flat plateau, on the 20m contour. To the east of the site the ground drops to the Mar Dyke valley (OD 5m). The geology of the western half of the site is a Boyn Hill Gravel Member, whilst the eastern half is on Head deposits, overlaying London Clay. There has been large-scale clay extraction to the immediate east of the Scheduled Monument leading to alterations of the topography in that area.

3.10.2 Description

The Scheduled Monument comprises a large irregular quadrilateral moat enclosing an area of about 75m by 95m. The gatehouse is located at the entrance to the moat, it comprises the lower part of outer wall of gatehouse is of finely dressed ashlar and is medieval in date, whilst the upper part is Tudor or Stuart in date. The gatehouse and the associated 18th century bridge are also Listed Grade II. The original medieval South Ockenden Hall was located on the centre of the moated area and was evidently an important house, although nothing apart from the gatehouse and part of the perimeter wall now survives. The original South Ockenden Hall stood within the moat just over the bridge in the north-west corner until at least 1866. Nothing of it remained in 1974 except the gatehouse wall. The modern Hall, to the west, was built c. 1874. The site was subsequently



Figure 20: Aerial photograph of both the Scheduled moat and of the Roman barrow to the north, together with the associated farm complex. The clay-pit is located on the right-hand side of the photo

used as an orchard, now rather overgrown, the moat itself is still water-filled and relatively vegetation free.

The monument forms part of a wider contemporary historic landscape. To the west is located the associated farm complex, which includes a late 15th or early 16th century barn, former mill-ponds to the west which were linked to the moat by a channel and the site of a windmill to the south. The Scheduled Roman barrow to the north may have been incorporated into the manorial complex as a garden feature or viewing mount.

3.10.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.10.3.1 Archaeological interest

The Scheduled Monument comprises a large moat enclosing a house platform and accessed by a gatehouse and bridge. The

original medieval South Ockenden Hall was located on the house platform, nothing apart from the gatehouse and part of the perimeter wall now survives. The site was subsequently used as an orchard, now rather overgrown, the moat itself is still water-filled and relatively vegetation free.

The monument forms part of a wider contemporary historic landscape. To the west is located the associated farm complex, which includes a late 15th or early 16th century barn, former mill-ponds to the west which were linked to the moat by a channel and the site of a windmill to the south. The Scheduled Roman barrow (see Section 3.12) to the north may have been incorporated into the manorial complex as a garden feature or viewing mount.

The site has surviving earthworks, and it can be presumed that below-ground survival of archaeological features is correspondingly good. The built structures that would have been present may well survive at



View 1: Looking east along Hall Lane from South Ockenden to the Old Hall manorial complex, the 19th century South Ockenden Hall is located in the middle ground, the trees in the far distance to the right mark the site of the Scheduled moat. To the left is the Scheduled Roman barrow. The agricultural setting of the manorial complex is evident.



View 2: Looking from the farmyard access road to the gatehouse, the moated site is under the vegetation to the rear of the gatehouse.

foundation level given the lack of subsequent development on the site. Waterlogged deposits can be expected to be present in the moat. The soil-type of head deposits and the underlying geology of London Clay are conducive to the preservation of bone and shell and man-made artefacts. There has been little archaeological study of the Scheduled site.

The significance of the site is, however, not confined to the Scheduled area; there are further earthworks in the form of the mill-ponds to the west which is linked by a complex of drainage ditches to the Scheduled Monument. To the north the Scheduled Roman barrow forms part of a wider Roman landscape. It is probable that this activity extended into the immediate area of the monument.

3.10.3.2 *Historic interest*

South Ockenden was a Domesday manor. The earliest reference to the hall records a grant to support a chaplain at the free chapel at the Hall between 1190-1225. Building accounts of 1318/19 mention a hall, kitchen, well and privy. 16th century wills mention 'the great dining chamber, middle chamber' and 'gallery chamber'. One fragment of glazed floor tile was found in the moat and moulded and rubbed bricks found in the core of the wall may be from decorative chimneys. A survey of 1691 shows a large, probably 17th century house. The archaeological and documentary evidence suggest the Hall was a wealthy and prestigious manor house.

The manor of South Ockenden was held in overlordship by the Mandeville and Bohun, Earls of Essex, until the death of Humphrey de Bohun, in 1372. In 1421 the manor passed to the Crown, and the overlordship of the manor of South Ockenden was to be found intermittently in the 15th century in the hands of various royal ladies, including the queens, Elizabeth Woodville and Elizabeth of York. The tenancy was held by a succession of local families. In 1531 the Old Hall and most of the

demesne lands in the south and south-east of the parish were separated off to form a new manor of South Ockenden Hall.

3.10.4 **Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance**

3.10.4.1 *Topography*

The gatehouse and moat of South Ockenden Old Hall are sited on a flat plateau, on the 20m contour. To the east of the site the ground drops to the Mar Dyke valley (OD 5m). The geology of the western half of the site is a Boyn Hill Gravel Member, whilst the eastern half is on Head deposits, overlaying London Clay. To the west is the historic settlement of South Ockenden. There has been large-scale clay extraction to the immediate east of the Scheduled Monument leading to alterations of the topography in that area. However, despite this disturbance the immediate setting is still overwhelmingly rural in nature, with a mix of large arable fields and smaller areas of paddocks. The topography makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.10.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

There are numerous heritage assets within the immediate area of the Scheduled Monument. To the west is the remainder of the Old Hall complex, which includes the earthworks associated with the mill-ponds, the farmyard buildings, which includes a 15th or early 16th century barn, the site of a former windmill and the 19th century South Ockenden Hall. Also contemporaneous with the site and associated with it, either economically or socially, is the 12th century Church of St Nicholas, and the historic settlement of South Ockenden. The cropmark evidence and geophysics results from the adjacent clay-pit provide information regarding the medieval and post-medieval agricultural landscape. It is possible that the Scheduled Roman barrow to the north of the heritage asset was incorporated into



View 3: Looking from westwards from the manorial complex to the historic settlement of South Ockenden, the 12th century church is prominent on the skyline.



View 4: Looking from the footpath eastwards into the moated area

the overall medieval/early post-medieval designed landscape associated with the Hall. Together these make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

There is considerable evidence in the form of extensive cropmark complexes, as well as from stray finds that the immediate area had been a densely and continuously settled landscape from the Bronze Age period onwards. The surviving Scheduled Roman barrow was once part of a cemetery of three barrows, the cropmark of a Roman villa/farmstead is also associated with the surviving barrow. These make a minor-moderate positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.10.4.3 **Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation**

The site was formerly used as an orchard with a grass-sward. It is now rather overgrown. To the immediate west is the site of the historic farmyard, comprising a mix of old and modern buildings and hardstanding, now rather dilapidated. Beyond this is the late 19th century South Ockenden Hall and its gardens. To the south are paddocks and a pair of farm cottages. To west there is open arable farmland with the historic settlement of South Ockenden beyond. These together make a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument. The land to the east and south-east has been quarried, and in part reinstated as agricultural land, altering the contour of the land in this area, the quarry immediately adjacent to the site is still being reinstated and is screened from the site by a thick belt of trees. They represent a moderate negative impact to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.10.4.4 **Functional relationships and communications**

The primary functional relationship is with the Old Hall farmyard, the 19th century Hall, the site of the windmill, the Roman barrow and the former mill-ponds and associated water management features. There is also a clear functional relationship with the

historic settlement of South Ockenden and its 12th century Church. There is also a link to the wider agricultural landscape of fields, footpaths and farms. These together make a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument

3.10.4.5 **Integrity**

Much of the immediate setting of the site still bears a relationship with the heritage asset, this includes the associated farm complex located adjacent to the site and the surviving links both to the historic settlement of South Ockenden and the wider agricultural landscape still evident. The earthworks that comprise the Scheduled site survive well, as do a complex of associated earthworks, which include the mill-pond area and the Scheduled Roman barrow. There has been disturbance to the east in the form of quarrying, this has been largely reinstated to agricultural land or is screened. The integrity of the setting makes a moderate-major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.10.4.6 **Associative relationships between heritage assets**

As discussed above there is a wealth of other heritage assets in the vicinity of the Scheduled site, the contemporaneous features, which includes the historic settlement and church at South Ockenden makes a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets. The earlier features make a minor to moderate contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.10.4.7 **History & degree of change over time**

The original setting of South Ockenden Old Hall is still discernible in the modern landscape. The relationship with the remainder of the manorial complex is still intact. The inter-relationship with the historic settlement and church at South Ockenden is still present, albeit with the addition of modern housing development to the south-west. The wider landscape is still extensively rural. To the north there are wide views, which are largely uninterrupted by modern



View 5: Looking from the footpath north-westwards across the moated area to the farmyard, the rear of the Scheduled gatehouse is visible in the centre of the photo



View 6: Looking from the footpath to the south-east, showing the raised levels relating to the reinstated quarries, the cranes of the London Gateway port are visible on the horizon

intrusions, although there has been some boundary loss. To the east there have been changes to land levels due to quarrying and reinstatement, and the consequent loss of any below-ground archaeology present.

3.10.5 Experience of the asset

As set out in Historic England's guidance *The Setting of Heritage Assets*, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.10.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

Moated sites are the typical monument of the Essex medieval landscape, with some 933 recorded on the Historic Environment Record, of which 109 are Scheduled, and many more are of Schedulable quality. South Ockenden Old Hall is unusual both in the size and quality of its moat and the survival of the gatehouse, evidence that it represented a higher-status monument than many of its contemporaries. Many of the Essex moated sites, including that of South Ockenden, are still located within their original rural setting. There has been extensive quarrying to the east, which has been largely reinstated, albeit not to the original ground levels.

3.10.7 Future developments within the setting of the heritage asset

Lower Thames Crossing: The heritage asset is located to the west of the proposed Lower Thames Crossing corridor and its setting will be potentially impacted. The scheme will potentially have a detrimental impact both visually and aurally on the rural setting to the east and north of the heritage asset.

Housing: Known impacts at present comprise potential house allocations to the west and north-west of the heritage asset, as well as other planning applications, which have the potential to have a detrimental effect on the monument and its immediate setting;

appropriate mitigation strategies will be required.

3.10.8 Recommendations

As part of the Lower Thames Crossing application mitigation measures will need to be put in place to protect the setting of the monument.

This site would benefit from a Conservation Management Plan, in conjunction with the adjacent Scheduled Roman Barrow (see Section 3.12).

Opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance the setting of the heritage asset. The site itself would benefit from a programme of scrub management. Opportunities should be sought to enhance the experience of the heritage asset, through information boards and other appropriate promotion and interpretation. Opportunities for developer contributions towards improving access, management and interpretation of the monument, together with the neighbouring Roman barrow should be explored.

3.11 PURFLEET MAGAZINE (SM1005561)

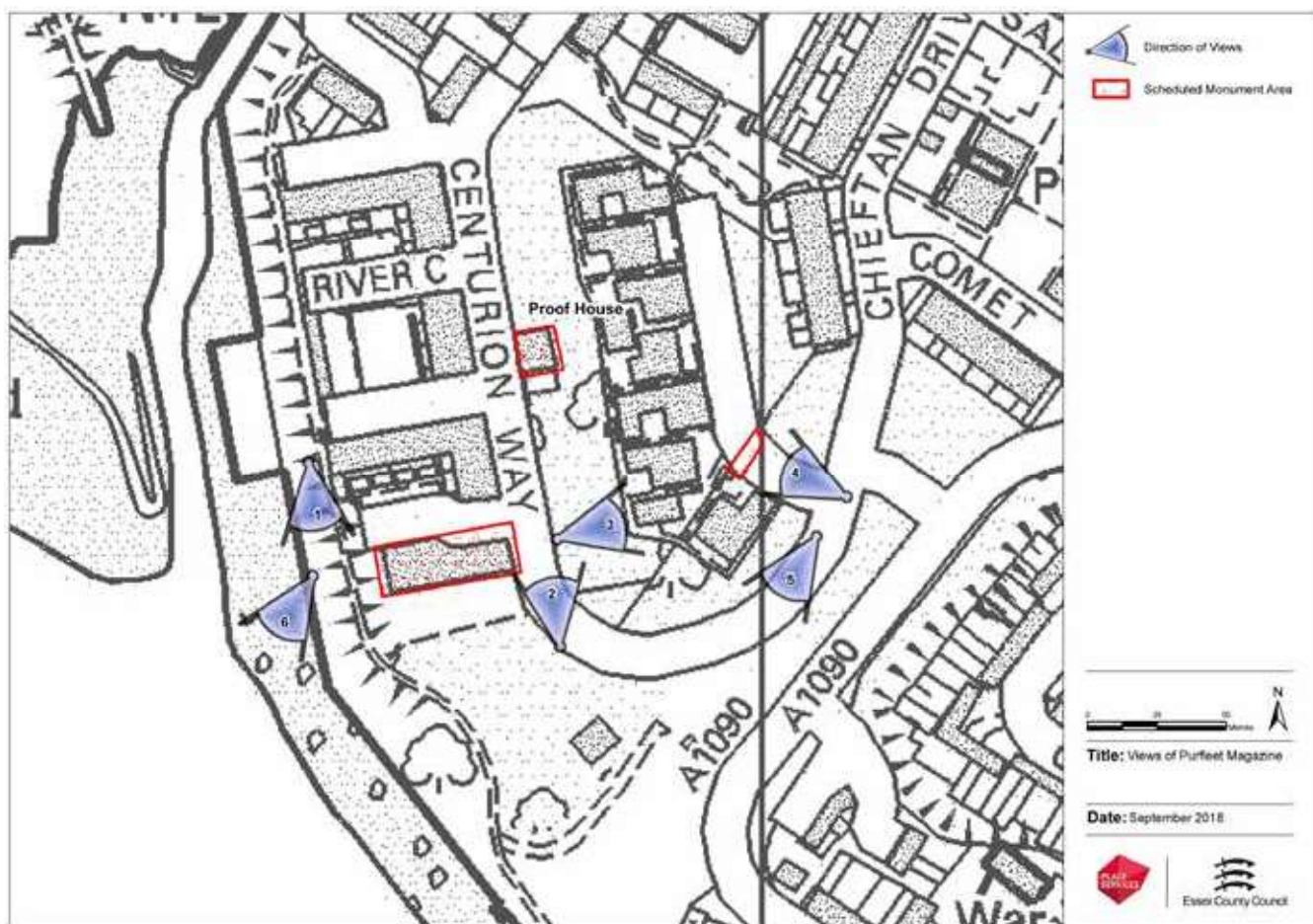


Figure 21: Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument

3.11.1 Location and topography

The monument lies on the north bank of the River Thames where the Long Reach of the river meets the outflow of the Mar Dyke River. The site comprises a chalk spur which drops steeply down to a narrow band of former marsh behind the seawall. The contours are therefore relatively steep, rising from 0m OD behind the sea wall to approximately 15m OD at the clock tower. To the immediate east of the SM is the historic settlement and port of Purfleet, with extensive chalk quarries located to the north-east. To the north-west on the opposite side of the Mar Dyke were further military installations on Aveley Marshes. The site commands wide views both up and down the Thames and across the Dartford marshes on the Kent side of the River to Dartford and Crayford.

3.11.2 Description

The Scheduled monument comprises three separate but associated elements, the magazine, the proof house and the clock tower, remnants of a much larger original government gunpowder storage complex. In the early 1760s the government gun powder magazine complex was moved from Greenwich to Purfleet. This complex included a quay, five identical storehouses and magazines, the proofing house and, some distance from the stores, shielded by an earth-bank and large garden, the Commandant's house. The magazine continued to operate through the late 18th and 19th centuries and was used as an ammunition store in the First World War. The magazine was occupied by the army until the 1960's when it was purchased by Thurrock Council. In 1973 the quay, four of the magazines and the Commandant's house were demolished. Most of the site has since been redeveloped for housing.



Figure 22: Aerial view of Purfleet Magazine looking north, showing its Thameside setting.

The scheduled structures are:

a) The central magazine of an original five built 1763-1765 as the principle ordnance depot for the Thames and Medway. This is a brick vaulted rectangular building with a slate roof. There are doors on each side and six small windows on each long side. The walls are thick and internally, the magazine would be divided into bays for storing the barrels. It is currently being used as the Purfleet Heritage Centre. It is Grade I Listed.

b) The Proofing House - A two storey brick building with slate roof. It was once part of complex of buildings used as proof houses etc., and probably dates to the original 1761-3 building programme. It is now used as the Purfleet Day Centre. It is Grade II* Listed.

c) The Clock Tower. This was part of the garden wall of the Commandant's house. It is a small square arched brick tower with clock face. One possibly original wooden door remains. It is Grade II Listed.

3.11.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.11.3.1 *Archaeological interest*

In addition to the standing architectural remains there is also high archaeological potential due to waterlogging in the area of the magazine.

There is considerable archaeological evidence covering a wide range of periods in the immediate vicinity of the heritage assets. This ranges from the nationally significant Pleistocene deposits and the drowned Neolithic forest on the Rainham foreshore to post-medieval quarrying and numerous military installations associated with the defence of the Thames.

3.11.3.2 *Historic interest*

The magazine is the only survivor of a group of 5 magazines by Montresor built 1763-5.



View 1: View looking southwards along the seawall to the Magazine building and beyond to the corner of the park and the Thames



View 2: View looking northwards from the Magazine to the Proof House, showing the natural slope of the edge of the escarpment

This still remains, with the 1770s magazine at Priddy's Hard opposite Portsmouth dockyard, the most outstanding example of a typically British type of magazine, with twin barrel vaults, that relates to a critical period in Britain's growth as a naval power in the decades after the Seven Years War. The wooden overhead cranes are uniquely early examples of a type of structure that had a great impact on the development of industrial buildings, anticipating their introduction into factory and warehouse spaces in the nineteenth century. Their survival in such a complete building, one built for the British military-industrial complex, is thus of great significance in the context of the Industrial Revolution.

Proof houses were originally used for testing small quantities of gunpowder by igniting it with a hot iron on a glass, porcelain or copper plate: the (altered) interior was originally provided with a gallery. This function of testing powder took place against the background of scientific development in eighteenth century France and Britain and Britain's attempts to standardise and improve the quality of powder available to the army and navy. It also relates to a critical period in Britain's growth as a naval power in the decades after the Seven Years War. This scientific testing was to ramify greatly and have a decisive effect on the development of explosives sites and military ordnance yards in the 19th century. The only other proof house to have survived is the early nineteenth century example at the Marsh Works in Faversham, Kent. The plan and form of this building - the gallery being repeated in Sir Frederick Abel's laboratory of the 1860s at Woolwich's Royal Arsenal (grade II) - also clearly relates to its function as an eighteenth century laboratory building, one that now represents a very rare, possibly unique, example of such a structure.

The gatehouse and clock-tower forms an integral part of the finest ensemble in any of the Ordnance Yards, consistent with the high

standards practiced by the Ordnance Board in its designs for fortifications and barracks from the 17th century

3.11.4 Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance

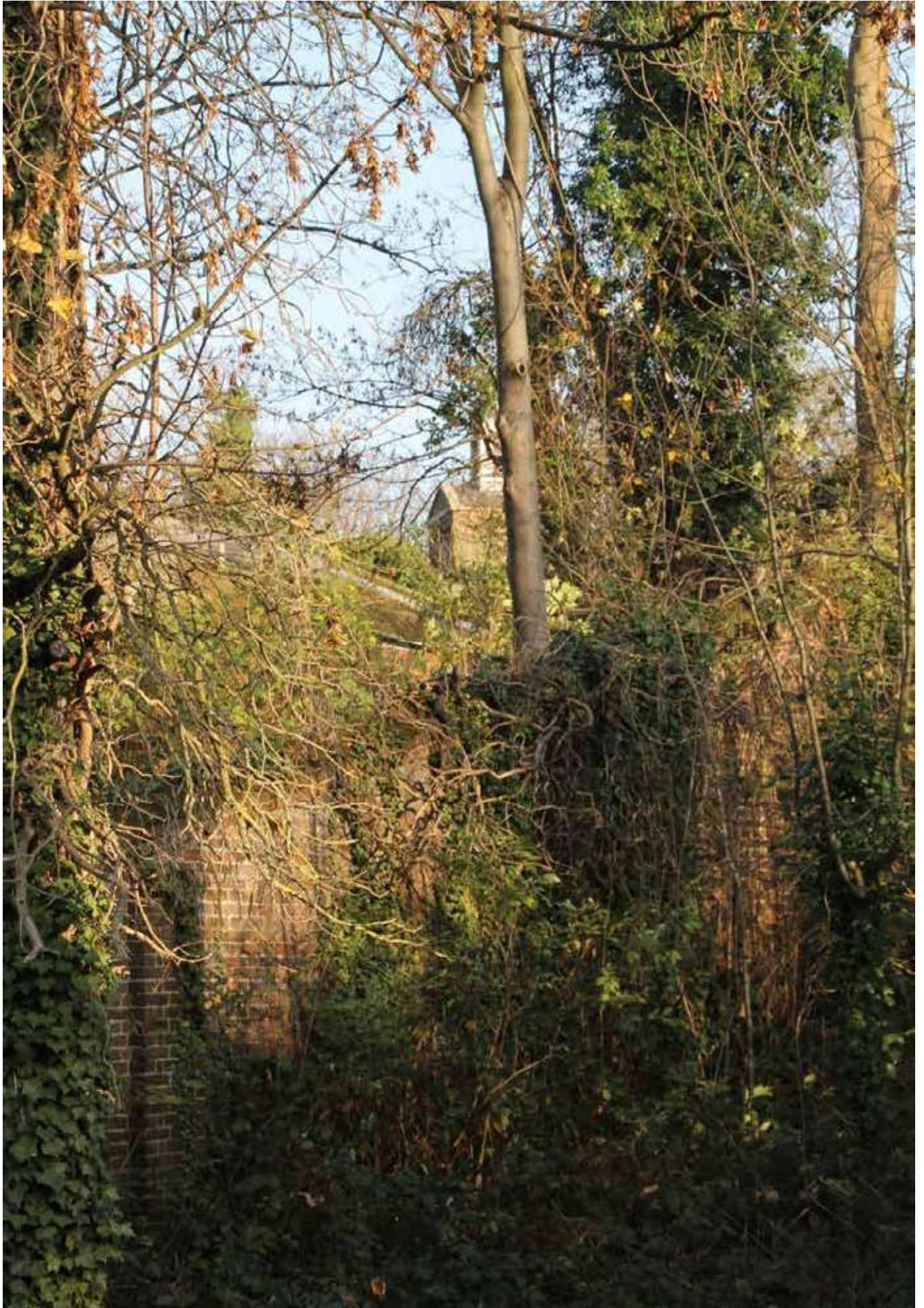
3.11.4.1 *Topography*

The monument lies on the north bank of the River Thames where the Long Reach of the river meets the outflow of the Mar Dyke river. The site comprises a chalk spur which drops steeply down to a narrow band of former marsh behind the seawall. The contours are therefore relatively steep, rising from 0m OD behind the sea wall to approximately 15m OD at the Clock-tower. To the immediate east of the SM is the historic settlement and port of Purfleet, with extensive chalk quarries located to the north-east. To the north-west on the opposite side of the Mar Dyke were further military installations on Aveley Marshes. The site commands wide views both up and down the Thames and across the Dartford marshes on the Kent side of the River to Dartford and Crayford.

The local topography makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage assets, whose siting is entirely determined by the topography and access to the Thames. However the area has largely been re-developed as housing since the 1970s, leaving the surviving monuments as islands within a modern setting, although there is still a degree of inter-visibility between the three structures. The modern development has had a moderate negative impact on the understanding of the relationship between the heritage assets.

3.11.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

Purfleet Magazine is associated with a significant number of historic monuments. Firstly there are the other defensive structures associated with this stretch of the Thames; these include the Purfleet rifle-



View 3: View looking from the Magazine upslope to the Clock-tower



View 4: View looking from Chieftain Drive/Centurion Way junction westwards to the Clock-tower and the modern housing behind.

range, a Cordite store, a D-Day assembly area to more ephemeral features such as road-blocks. Individually and as a group the military monuments make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage assets.

The historic settlement and church of Purfleet is sited on the slope of the escarpment to the east and north-east of the magazine. The settlement is a Conservation Area, and some of the buildings are Listed. The marshland landscape to the west is historic in origin, having been reclaimed in the early post-medieval period. There are also extensive historic industrial remains in the vicinity, including quarrying and an oil depot. These assets make a moderate to major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

There are nationally important early prehistoric deposits in the vicinity of the heritage asset, both in the gravels and on the foreshore, these makes a minor positive contribution to the settling of the heritage asset.

3.11.4.3 **Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation**

The heritage assets are set within a 1970s housing estate, which replaced many of the original structures on the site. The blocks of flat beside the magazine deliberately echo the layout of the now demolished magazines. To an extent the built-up nature of the immediate setting to an extent echoes the built-up nature of the original Magazine. The three surviving structures are inter-visible. The housing estate has a moderate negative impact on the setting of the heritage assets. Currently the immediate area to the east of the heritage assets is parkland with mown grass and trees. There are extensive views out from here and from the top of the sea-wall along and across the Thames. This area can be considered as having a major positive role in enhancing the understanding of the relationship between the site and the river. The wider landscape setting is the sea-wall and the Thames to the seaward side, Rainham Marsh RSPB Reserve to the west and historic Purfleet to the east. The former quarries have been infilled with housing, although the chalk quarry-face is still a local land-mark and a SSSI.



View 5: View looking from Chieftain Drive/Centurion Way junction southwards through the park to the Thames and beyond to Kent



View 6: View looking from the sea-wall beside the Magazine building up the Thames, the Aveley/Rainham Marshes are located on the right and Kent in the far distance on the left

3.11.4.4 Functional relationships and communications

The primary functional relationship of the setting of the monument is access to the River Thames and the defences along it. The historic road and rail network also played a significant role. These relationships make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.11.4.5 Integrity

The immediate setting of Purfleet Magazine has been much altered by the construction of a 1970s housing estate. However the riverside location remains essentially unchanged and the historic marsh area to the west and across the river is still evident. The historic quarries have been infilled with housing, although the quarry face is still a local landmark. Historic Purfleet is a Conservation Area, containing a number of Listed Buildings. The integrity of the setting makes a moderate positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.11.4.6 Associative relationships between heritage assets

As discussed above there are significant relationships between Purfleet Magazine and the other historic military installations in the area. These relationships make a reciprocal major positive contribution to each other. There is also the relationship between the Scheduled site and the historic settlement of Purfleet. These relationships make a moderate to major positive contribution to each other.

3.11.4.7 History & degree of change over time

Much of the original Magazine has been demolished, leaving only the three Scheduled structures as remnants of what was once a much larger complex. The structures are mid-18th century in origin, and despite the changing military requirements over the centuries they have remained structurally relatively unchanged. The immediate setting has changed from military complex to 1970s housing-estate. On a wider scale the riverside location and open marshland setting to the

west remain much as they were throughout the life of the Magazine.

3.11.5 Experience of the asset

As set out in the Historic England guidance The Setting of Heritage Assets, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.11.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

The setting of the Purfleet Magazine Scheduled Monument has been compromised by the 1970s housing estate that has replaced the remainder of the original Magazine complex. However the links to the Thames and to the wider estuarine landscape, as well as to the historic settlement of Purfleet remain relatively intact. The only comparable surviving magazine at Priddy's Hard, Gosport, is also now preserved as a museum within an area of housing. The other comparable surviving Proof House at Marsh Works, Faversham became a site for mineral extraction and housing development.

3.11.7 Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

Mixed-use development: Known impacts at present comprise potential mixed use development to the east of the heritage asset, as well as other planning applications, which have the potential to have a detrimental effect on the wider views of the Thames.

3.11.8 Recommendations

Opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance the setting of the heritage asset, particularly in maintaining the intervisibility between the three heritage assets.

3.12 ROMAN BARROW 260M NE OF SOUTH OCKENDEN HALL (SM1002156)

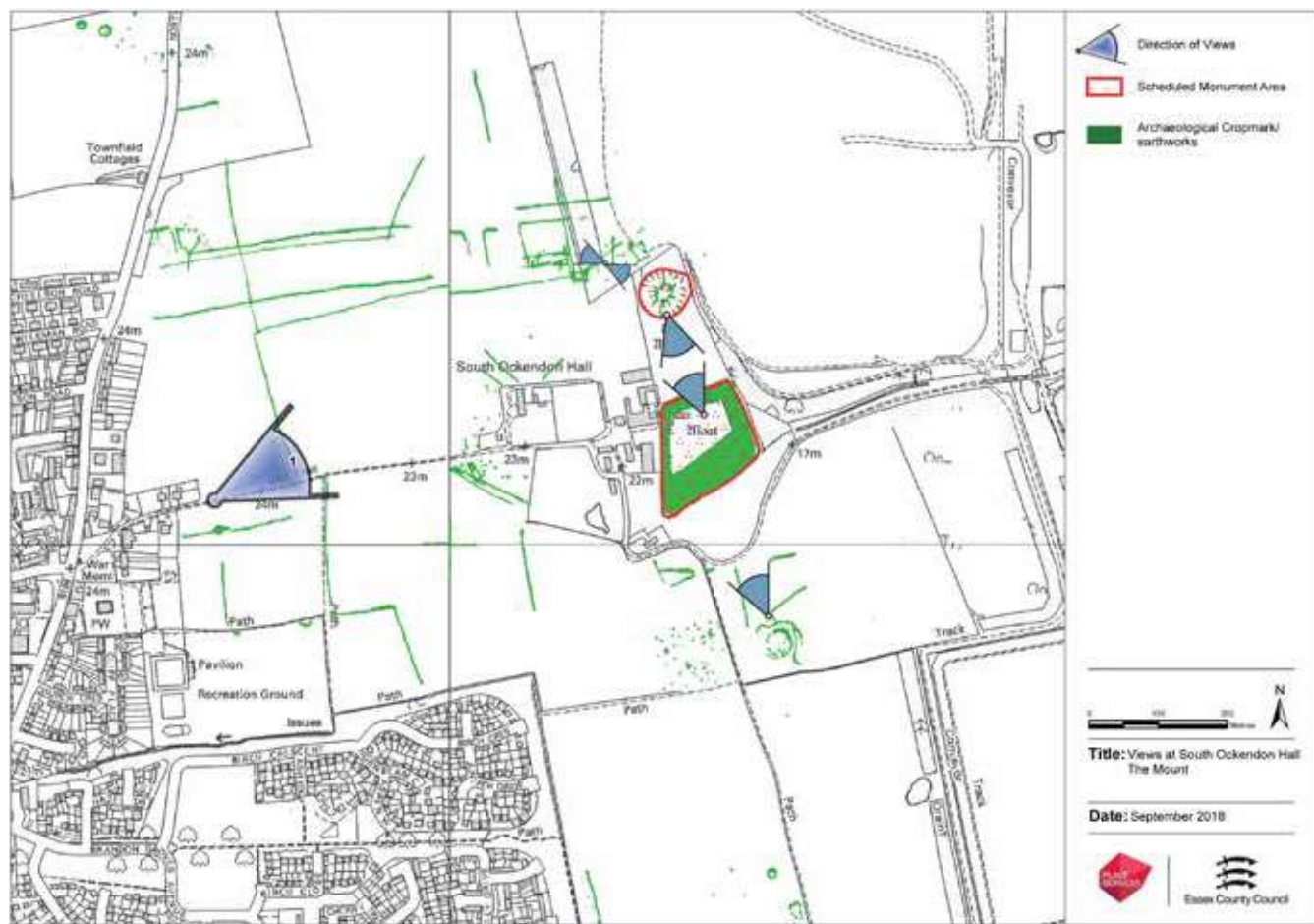


Figure 23: Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument (other significant views are indicated by the smaller view-point symbols)

3.12.1 Location and topography

The Roman barrow to the north-east of South Ockenden Hall (TQ 6031 8336), the medieval moat and gatehouse of South Ockenden Hall is also Scheduled (see Section 3.10). Both monuments are sited on a flat plateau, on the 20m contour. Originally the barrow was one of a line of three barrows strung out along the edge of the plateau above the Mar Dyke valley to the east (OD 5m). The geology is Head deposits, overlaying London Clay. There has been large-scale clay extraction to the immediate east of the Scheduled Monument leading to alterations of the topography in that area.

3.12.2 Description

The monument comprises a Roman burial mound, or barrow, located some 260m north east of South Ockenden Hall, on a terrace of

fairly high ground on the western slope of the Mar Dyke river valley

The mound is oval in plan with a rounded profile rising to a flat summit at a height of about 5m. It has a maximum diameter of 50m at the base where it is surrounded by a largely buried ditch, visible as a slight depression measuring up to 10m in width. A single trench excavated across the ditch and into the edge of the mound in 1957 yielded 17 sherds of Roman pottery, indicating that this barrow was also constructed in the second century. The interior of the mound, including the central burial, was not disturbed.

The monument forms part of a wider contemporary historic landscape. It originally stood as one of three such barrows sited



View 1: Looking east along Hall Lane from South Ockenden. To the left is the Scheduled Roman barrow, to the right is the manorial complex. The open, agricultural setting of the site is evident.

along the valley side at intervals of about 500m apart. The second barrow was excavated prior to destruction of the above-ground portions of the monument and found to date to the late second century AD, it survives as a double-ditched ring-ditch visible on aerial photos. The location of the third barrow is uncertain. Cropmark evidence shows a probable Roman villa/farmstead located immediate north-west of the scheduled site, whilst other cropmarks and excavation evidence demonstrates that the wider landscape setting comprised a patchwork of fields and farms in the Roman period.

120m to the south is the Scheduled medieval moated site of South Ockenden Old Hall, an imposing manorial complex. Given the dominance of the barrow in the immediate landscape it is possible that it would have been incorporated into the manorial site as a garden feature or viewing mount.

3.12.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.12.3.1 Archaeological interest

The Scheduled Monument comprises a Roman barrow, surrounded by a perimeter ditch. The site has surviving earthworks, and it can be presumed that below-ground survival of archaeological features is correspondingly good. Waterlogged deposits may be present in the ditch, and there is the possibility of the original Roman ground-surface surviving under the mound. The soil-type of head deposits and the underlying geology of London Clay are conducive to the preservation of bone and shell and man-made artefacts. There has been only limited archaeological study of the Scheduled site, consisting of a single trench across the ditch and into the edge of the mound, this however confirmed the presence of Roman finds on the site.

The significance of the site is, however, not



Figure 24: Aerial photograph looking east across the Roman barrow showing the inter-relationship between it and the Scheduled moat and associated farm complex to the right of it. The cropmark of the second barrow is just visible in the top right-hand corner of the photo. The clay-pit occupies the top left-hand side of the photo.

confined to the Scheduled area; it forms one part of a much larger settled agricultural and ritual landscape, which included a further two barrows (one of which survives as a cropmark) as well as settlement sites, trackways and field boundaries. Survey and excavations in the South Ockenden area has established that there has been widespread settlement since the Neolithic period.

3.12.3.2 **Historic interest**

The proximity of the barrow to the Scheduled moated manorial complex of South Ockenden Old Hall raises the possibility that it was subsequently incorporated into that designed landscape as a garden feature or viewing mound.

3.12.4 **Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance**

3.12.4.1 **Topography**

Originally the Scheduled barrow was one of a line of three barrows strung out along the edge of the plateau above the Mar Dyke valley to the east (OD 5m). It would have had widespread views in all directions, across a settled agricultural landscape as far as the Thames to the south and the Langdon Hills to the east. Equally they would have been a prominent feature in the predominantly flat immediate landscape. There has been large-scale clay extraction to the immediate east of the Scheduled Monument leading to alterations of the topography in that area. However, despite this disturbance the immediate setting is still overwhelmingly rural in nature, with a mix of large arable fields and smaller areas of paddocks. The topography makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.12.4.2 **Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)**

There are numerous heritage assets within the immediate area of the Scheduled Monument. The cropmark and excavation evidence demonstrates that the heritage

asset formed one part of a much larger Roman settled agricultural and ritual landscape. To the south is the Old Hall manorial complex, which includes the Scheduled moat and gatehouse (see Section 3.10), which probably incorporated the barrow into the complex as a locally prominent landscape feature. Together these make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

There is considerable evidence in the form of cropmarks, excavation evidence and stray finds that the immediate area had been a densely and continuously settled landscape from the Neolithic period onwards. These make a minor-moderate positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.12.4.3 **Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation**

The barrow is tree-covered, within closely-cropped pasture. To the immediate south is the site of the historic farmyard, comprising a mix of old and modern buildings and hardstanding, now rather dilapidated. Beyond this is the Scheduled moated site, comprising standing water and an overgrown orchard. To the west and north-west there is open arable farmland with the historic settlement of South Ockenden beyond. These together make a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument. The land to the east and north-east has been quarried, and in part reinstated as agricultural land, altering the contour of the land in this area, the quarry immediately adjacent to the site is still being reinstated and is screened from the site by a belt of trees. They represent a moderate negative impact to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.12.4.4 **Functional relationships and communications**

The primary functional relationship is with the wider archaeological landscape, which includes the cropmark of the Roman barrow to the south, the Roman settlement evidence and the wider agricultural landscape of fields and trackways. There is also a clear spatial, and possibly functional, relationship with the

later manorial complex of South Ockenden Old Hall. These together make a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument.

3.12.4.5 **Integrity**

Much of the immediate setting of the site still survives, including extensive areas of contemporaneous cropmarks, including the below-ground remains of a second barrow as well as the probable villa/farmstead site and the wider landscape of fields and tracks. The relationship between the barrow and the medieval moated manorial complex is still intact. There has been disturbance to the east in the form of quarrying, this has been largely reinstated to agricultural land or is screened. The integrity of the setting makes a moderate-major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.12.4.6 **Associative relationships between heritage assets**

As discussed above there is a wealth of other heritage assets in the vicinity of the Scheduled site, the contemporaneous features, which includes the cropmarks of a second barrow, make a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage asset. The earlier and later features make a minor to moderate contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.12.4.7 **History & degree of change over time**

The original setting of the barrow is still discernible in the modern landscape. The relationship with much of the original archaeological landscape is still largely intact. The inter-relationship with the historic manorial complex of South Ockenden Old Hall is still present. The wider landscape is still extensively rural as it would have been in the Roman period. To the north there are wide views, which are largely uninterrupted by modern intrusions. To the east there have been changes to land levels due to quarrying and reinstatement,

and the consequent loss of any below-ground archaeology originally present.

3.12.5 **Experience of the asset**

As set out in Historic England's guidance The Setting of Heritage Assets, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.12.6 **The rarity of comparable survivals of setting**

Roman barrows are rare nationally, with less than 150 recorded examples, and are generally restricted to lowland England with the majority in East Anglia. The earliest examples date to the first decades of the Roman occupation and occur mainly within this East Anglian concentration. It has been suggested that they are the graves of native British aristocrats who chose to perpetuate aspects of Iron Age burial practice. The majority of the barrows were constructed in the early second century AD but by the end of that century the fashion for barrow building appears to have ended. As a rare monument type which exhibits a wide diversity of burial tradition all Roman barrows, unless significantly damaged, are identified as nationally important. The monument is still surrounded by open countryside in a commanding position within the landscape. It is evident from the cropmarks that the heritage asset forms one part of a much wider contemporaneous landscape, much of which survives as below-ground features. There has been extensive quarrying to the east, which has been largely reinstated, albeit not to the original ground levels.

3.12.7 **Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset**

Lower Thames Crossing: The heritage asset is located to the west of the Lower Thames Crossing corridor and its setting will be potentially impacted.

Housing: Known impacts at present comprise potential house allocations to the west and north-west of the heritage asset, as well as other planning applications, which have the potential to have a detrimental effect on the monument and its immediate setting.

3.12.8 Recommendations

The Lower Thames Crossing will require mitigation measures to be put in place following liaison between Historic England and the Highways Agency consultants to minimize the impact.

This site would benefit from a Conservation Management Plan, in conjunction with the adjacent Scheduled Gatehouse and Moat (see Section 3.10).

Opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance the setting of the heritage asset. The site itself would benefit from a programme of scrub management. Opportunities should be sought to enhance the experience of the heritage asset, through information boards and other appropriate promotion and interpretation. In addition the site can only be viewed from a distance and options allowing greater access to the site to the general public could be explored. Opportunities for developer contributions towards improving access, management and interpretation of the monument, together with the neighbouring Scheduled Gatehouse and Moat should be explored.

3.13 SECOND WORLD WAR ANTI-AIRCRAFT BATTERY AT BOWATERS FARM (SM 1002156)

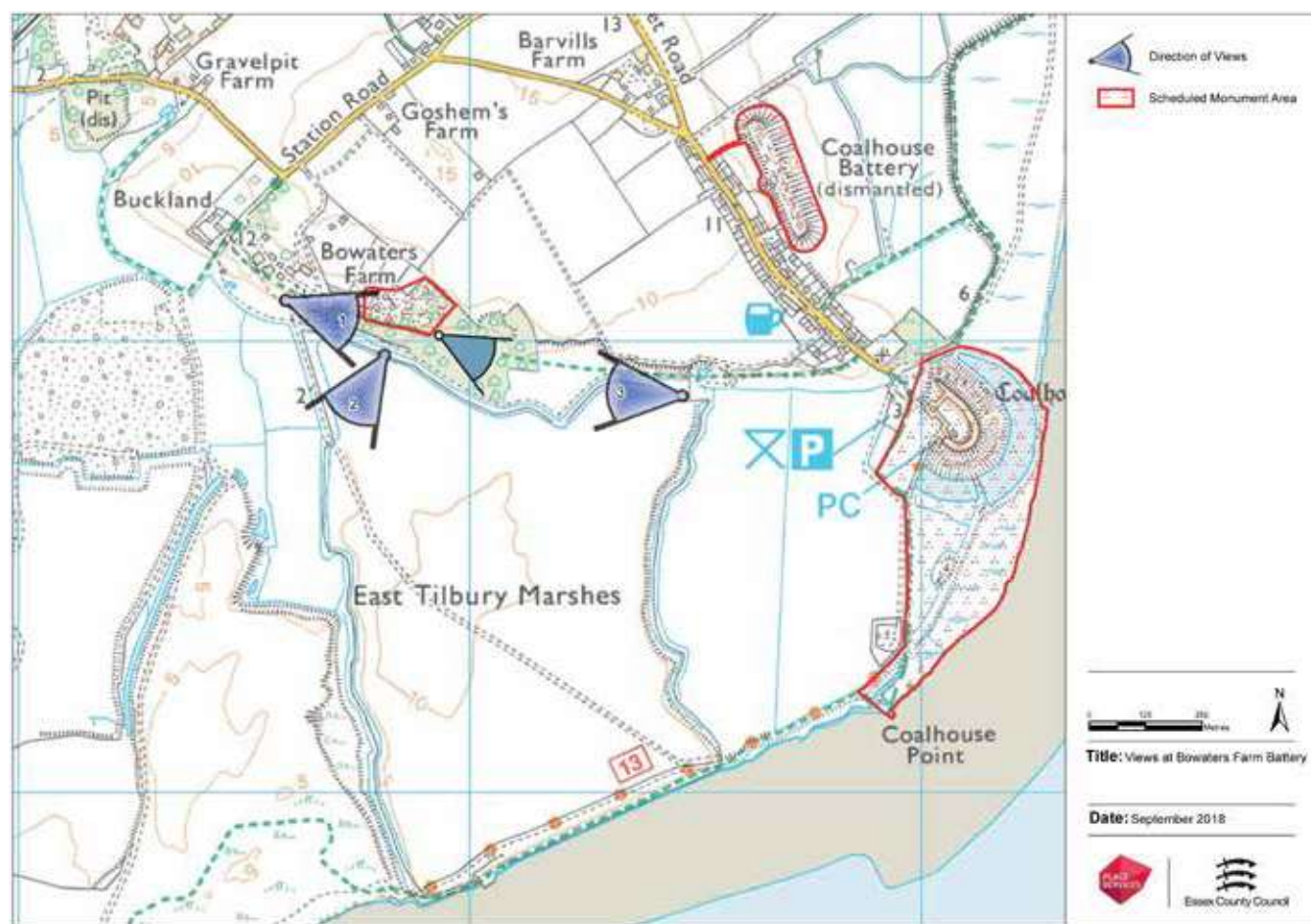


Figure 25: Plan showing the location of the battery and the principal views in and out of the monument. Also shows the other scheduled monuments in immediate vicinity (other significant views are indicated by the smaller view-point symbols)

3.13.1 Location and topography

The monument lies slightly above and overlooking to the south an area marshland known as East Tilbury Marshes, to the east of Bowaters Farm. The site is positioned on the edge of a natural scarp (10m OD) where Lynch Hill gravels overlying Thanet sands meet chalk overlaid by alluvium of East Tilbury Marshes. The site is now largely inaccessible.

3.13.2 Description

The monument includes eight concrete gun emplacements with their connecting roads and vehicle parks, magazine and command post. The battery forms two groups of anti-aircraft artillery. The earlier group comprises four octagonal emplacements of concrete covered by asphalt, which measure some 16m across. Two entrances are located on opposite sides of the emplacements and earthen banks protect their outer sides.

Inside the emplacements, the ten bolts which fixed the guns to the ground survive, as do the ammunition lockers against the walls. Between the middle two emplacements is a rectangular magazine building some 12m long with five compartments for shells with different fuses. At the rear of the group is a larger building which formed a command post and which included height and range-finding equipment, although this no longer survives. This group housed 4.5 inch guns from mid-1940 to 1944.

To the east is a second group of four emplacements, these examples comprising a deep circular pit lined with concrete, again measuring some 16m across, with an adjoining sunken engine room to the west or south-west. A gun turret, which no longer survives, capped the circular pit, and housed a



View 1: View of the natural scarp below the site of the battery, showing the density of scrub growth

5.25 inch gun. This group superseded the 4.5 inch guns in 1944 and continued in use until after the war.

3.13.3 **Assessment of the heritage asset's significance**

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.13.3.1 **Archaeological interest**

The physical remains of this monument itself, positioned above an area of marshland which was criss-crossed by contemporary anti-glider ditches and with wide views along the Thames from Coalhouse Fort to Tilbury Fort and across to Kent, forms the principle archaeological interest. There is evidence for earlier occupation in the prehistoric, medieval and post-medieval period along the scarp edge.

3.13.3.2 **Historic interest**

Anti-aircraft batteries are small clusters of artillery dedicated to firing at aerial targets. They were constructed from the First World

War to the 1950s, after which time missile batteries took over from artillery as fixed weaponry while anti-aircraft artillery became increasingly mobile. They were constructed in large numbers in the immediate pre and early Second World War periods in response to the threat of air attack. Many took the form of simple sandbagged emplacements which left no substantial remains when they were abandoned. Others took the form of concrete emplacements arranged around a command post, while the latest types of battery were fully automatic and included radar-guidance equipment. Artillery of 3.7 inch and 4.5 inch and later 5.25 inch calibre was the usual armament of these batteries. Anti-aircraft batteries were widely distributed around England, with a marked concentration in the South East around London. As a result of development pressure in the South East few have survived.

The example at Bowater's Farm is the last surviving example of such batteries in this area of Essex. It forms the latest part of a series of important defensive installations



View 2: View from the marsh edge at the base of the natural scarp looking south-west to Tilbury Power-station and Tilbury Fort (behind the power station)



View 3: View from the East Tilbury footpath coming from Coalhouse Fort looking towards the battery in the scrub in the far distance

at Coalhouse Point which illustrate the development of coastal defenses from the Tudor period to the mid-20th century.

3.13.4 Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance

3.13.4.1 *Topography*

The battery is still situated within a rural setting, which existed when it was constructed. Historic grazing marsh lies to the south, part of this is now a land-fill site. Woodland and scrub have grown up along the scarp and between the monument and marshland. The local topography makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset, whose siting is in part determined by the topography.

3.13.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

The agricultural and marshland landscape in which the battery is located is historic in origin. The former marsh has been reclaimed for agriculture. The agricultural land and marsh as a whole make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

There is evidence of the anti-glider trenches dug across the marsh during World War II from aerial photographs. Coalhouse Fort and Tilbury Fort (now obscured by Tilbury Power Station), both of which originate in the Tudor period and were in continuous use until the Second World War, as well as the East Tilbury Battery, have a historic relationship with the World War Two Anti-Aircraft Battery, as part of the defence of London. These make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

Cropmarks of prehistoric enclosure, Bronze Age round barrow and a medieval windmill mound are situated to the north-east of the site. These make a minor positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.13.4.3 *Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation*

The site is on private land and the footpaths have been blocked by paddocks or by scrub growth, it was therefore not accessible for survey. There has also been considerable scrub growth around the site, and views into it have been largely blocked. Although the lack of access to the site is negative to the overall understanding of the site, the surrounding agricultural land and former open marshland reflects the original setting of the battery, and makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument.

3.13.4.4 *Functional relationships and communications*

There is a relationship between the anti-aircraft battery, Coalhouse Fort, Tilbury Fort and the anti-glider ditches that were in the marshland. There is also a relationship between the battery and the River Thames, as it was likely that invading aircraft would use the Thames as a navigational route for bombing raids on London. This relationship makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument.

3.13.4.5 *Integrity*

Most of the structures associated with the battery survive, however the immediate setting of the battery site has suffered considerable encroachment by scrub. On a wider scale the rural landscape is still relatively unchanged, particularly with the views across the marshes to the Thames. The farms have expanded with extra barns and sheds, but do not impinge on the essentially rural setting. Land fill to the south-west will raise the land surface to above its previous levels. The integrity of the setting makes a moderate-major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.13.4.6 *Associative relationships between heritage assets*

As discussed above there is a relationship between the battery, Coalhouse Fort, Tilbury Fort and the anti-glider ditches in the former marsh and with the River Thames. These relationships make a reciprocal major positive contribution to each other.



Figure 26: Aerial view of the anti-aircraft battery from the north. Some of the structures are showing at the bottom of the photo.

3.13.4.7 History & degree of change over time

The battery was constructed as part of the defenses of London from aerial attack. Although most of these types of monuments have disappeared, the battery at Bowaters Farm has survived still surrounded by agricultural land as it would have been originally.

3.13.5 Experience of the asset

The battery is situated on private land and was not accessible at the time of the visit. The views described are therefore limited to the wider landscape, as indeed would have been intended when the battery was in use.

3.13.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

As described above, the Anti-Aircraft Battery at Bowaters Farm is the last surviving example of such batteries in this area of Essex. It also forms the latest part of a series of important defensive installations at Coalhouse Point which illustrate the development of coastal defenses from the Tudor period to the mid-20th century on this side of the Thames.

3.13.7 Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

Lower Thames Crossing: The heritage asset is located to the west of the Lower Thames Crossing corridor and its setting will be impacted. Large scale work will be required at the entrance to the tunnels beneath the Thames which may have a direct or indirect impact to the heritage asset.

Other Development: Planning applications for housing or other forms of development have the potential to impact on the setting of the heritage asset.

3.13.8 Recommendations

Opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance historic monument and its setting, which could include the re-opening of historic routeways and the clearance of scrub to re-establish views in and out of the heritage asset. The removal of scrub would allow an updated assessment of the extent and survival of the asset.

3.14 SITE OF MOATED MANOR HOUSE EAST OF ST MICHAEL'S CHURCH, AVELEY (SM1005562)

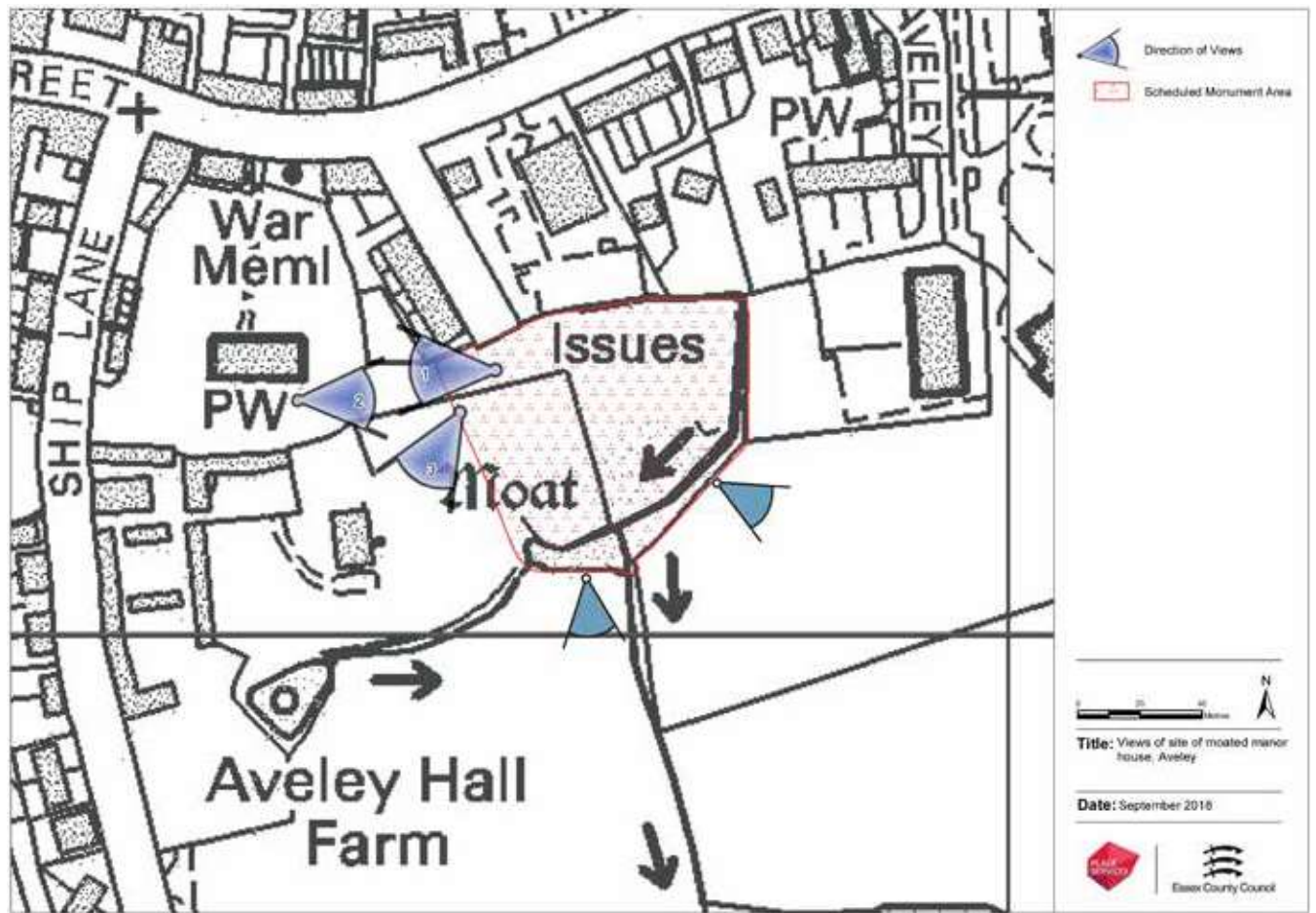


Figure 27 Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument (other significant views are indicated by the smaller view-point symbols)

3.14.1 Location and topography

Aveley Hall moat comprises a medieval manorial moated site located some 40m to the east of St Michael's Church, Aveley and the post-medieval Aveley Hall. The historic settlement of Aveley is sited to the immediate north and west, focused on the junction of the High Street and Ship Lane. Modern Aveley is located to the north and east of the historic settlement. The site is on a very gentle slope, dropping from 18m OD on the High Street to 10m OD on the southern edge of the moat, before becoming steeper as it drops down into the Mar Dyke valley to the south of the A13. The geology comprises Head deposits, overlaying sand and gravel river terraces. There has been large-scale sand and gravel extraction to the immediate east of the Scheduled Monument leading to alterations of the topography in that area.

3.14.2 Description

The Scheduled medieval manorial moated site is located immediately to the east of the church. The moat is roughly triangular in plan, and partially water-filled, the west side is indicated by surface irregularities. Other surface features link up with up with an outlying pond and existing watercourses. Badgers have thrown up pottery, dug through an area of cobbling and exposed a block of masonry. The pottery dates to 1150-1250. There is medieval documentary evidence for a house, out-buildings, a garden, and a chapel (the latter may not have been on the site itself) and a park. By 1578 the manorial centre has moved, and by 1593 the house had disappeared, however a 1782 copy of Saxton's map of 1598 marks the site where it was said to have been. The site is inaccessible to the public. The majority is now under dense



Figure 28: Aerial photograph of the Scheduled moat in the centre, with the church of St Michael and post-medieval Aveley Hall to the right and the A13 in the top left-hand corner.

scrubby woodland, with disturbance from badger setts. The western portion is now within a paddock.

The monument forms part of a wider contemporary historic landscape. To the west is the early 12th century Church of St Michael and the historic settlement of Aveley. Also to the west is the post-medieval Aveley Hall, which replaced the medieval site.

3.14.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.14.3.1 Archaeological interest

The moat is partially water-filled, and other surface features link up with up with an outlying pond and existing watercourses, waterlogged deposits can therefore be expected. The site has surviving earthworks, and it can be presumed that below-ground survival of archaeological features is

correspondingly good. Badgers have thrown up medieval pottery, dug through an area of cobbling and exposed a block of masonry. The built structures that would have been present may well survive at foundation level given the lack of subsequent development on the site. Waterlogged deposits can be expected to be present in the moat. The soil-type of head deposits is conducive to the preservation of bone and shell and man-made artefacts. There has been little archaeological study of the Scheduled site. The site is typical of the many medieval moated manor and church groups in Essex.

The monument forms part of a wider contemporary historic landscape. To the west is the early 12th century Church of St Michael and the historic settlement of Aveley. Also to the west is the post-medieval Aveley Hall, which replaced the medieval site.

3.14.3.2 Historic interest

Aveley was a Domesday manor. In the late 12th century John Gilbert de Tani held the



View 1: Looking from the moated site towards the church



View 2: Looking south-east from the churchyard boundary across the Scheduled area, the western arm of the moat is just visible as a depression running across the centre of the photograph. The remainder of the site is under the scrub. The fields to the south can just be glimpsed over the hedge.

manor of Aveley from Henry II. In 1287 the manor's is described as comprising a messuage (dwelling-house with associated out-buildings and yard areas), garden and curtilage (area of land attached to a house). In 1374 a capital messuage (a house together with its yard, outbuildings, and land) and a park 'badly enclosed with a ditch and feeble palings' is recorded. A 14th century chapel (now demolished) once stood to the north of the moat. The manor changed hands several times in the 15th-16th centuries, eventually coming to the crown. By 1578 the manorial centre has moved, and by 1593 the house had disappeared, however a 1782 copy of Saxton's map of 1598 marks the site where it was said to have been.

setting is still largely what it would have been in the past, comprising a site set behind the historic High Street, surrounded by fields and paddocks, the church and churchyard and Aveley Hall. The topography makes a moderate positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.14.4 Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance

3.14.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

There are numerous heritage assets within the immediate area of the Scheduled Monument. Of primary importance is the 12th century Grade I listed parish Church of St Michael and the Listed 19th century Aveley Hall, as well as the Listed Buildings on the High Street, which include the 15th century Crown and Anchor Hotel. Together these make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.14.4.1 *Topography*

The immediate setting of Aveley moat comprises the Grade I Listed St Michael's church and churchyard and Aveley Hall and grounds to the west, paddocks and fields to the south, and to the north and east the rear of building plots which front on to the High Street. Beyond the fields is the embankment of the A13. Glimpses of the Queen Elizabeth II Bridge can be seen in the distance, marking the line of the Thames, although the river itself is not visible. The site is on a very gentle slope, dropping from 18m OD on the High Street to 10m OD on the southern edge of the moat, before becoming steeper as it drops down into the Mar Dyke valley to the south of the A13.

Other periods are also represented, there is Roman brick in the church fabric and Roman finds have been recovered from the vicinity of the village. The Second World War is also represented by a series of defensive road-block structures. These make a minor positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.14.4.3 *Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation*

The majority of the site is overgrown with dense scrub, except for the western third which is in a horse paddock. There has been a degree of animal damage, it is not known whether the badgers are still active on the site. To the immediate west are the grounds of the 19th century Aveley Hall and the churchyard. To the south are arable fields and the Primary School playing-fields. To the north is Aveley village. These together make a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument. The land further to the east has been quarried and reinstated as agricultural land. To the south the fields are bounded by the A13. They represent a minor negative impact to the setting of the heritage asset.

The geology comprises Head deposits, overlaying sand and gravel river terraces. There has been large-scale sand and gravel extraction to the east of the site, behind the Primary School leading to alterations of the topography in that area. Modern Aveley is sited to the north and west of the historic settlement. However, despite the large-scale modern intrusions, the immediate



View 3: Looking from the corner of the moated site to Aveley Hall

3.14.4.4 Functional relationships and communications

The primary functional relationship is with the parish Church, the 19th century Hall, and the historic settlement of Aveley. There is also a link to the wider agricultural landscape. These together make a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument

3.14.4.5 Integrity

Much of the immediate setting of the monument still bears a relationship with the heritage asset, this includes the Parish Church and the post-medieval Hall as well as the historic settlement of Aveley. The earthworks that comprise the Scheduled site survive well, as do a complex of associated water management features. The site is however overgrown and largely inaccessible. The

integrity of the setting makes a moderate-major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.14.4.6 Associative relationships between heritage assets

As discussed above there are other heritage assets in the vicinity of the Scheduled site, the contemporaneous features, which includes the historic settlement and church and Hall make a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets. The earlier and later features make a minor contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.14.4.7 History & degree of change over time

The original setting of Aveley moat is still discernible in the modern landscape. The relationship with the remainder of the manor and church complex is still intact. The inter-relationship with the historic settlement is still present, albeit with the addition of modern housing development. Some remnants of the original wider rural landscape survive, including in the immediate vicinity of the moat. To the east and south there has been quarrying and road-building, with the consequent loss of any below-ground archaeology present.

detrimental effect on the monument and its immediate setting unless appropriate mitigation is put in place.

3.14.8 Recommendations

This site needs updating on the Historic England Register of Sites (it is currently an Old County Number).

Opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance the setting of the heritage asset. The site itself would benefit from a programme of scrub management. Opportunities should be sought to enhance the experience of the heritage asset, through information boards and other appropriate promotion and interpretation. In addition the site cannot be accessed and options allowing greater access to the site to the general public should be explored. Opportunities for developer funding to improve management and interpretation should be sought.

3.14.5 Experience of the asset

As set out in Historic England's guidance The Setting of Heritage Assets, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.14.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

Moated sites are the typical monument of the Essex medieval landscape, with some 933 recorded on the Historic Environment Record, of which 109 are Scheduled, and many more are of Schedulable quality. Aveley moat is characteristic of its type. The close physical relationship of the manorial centre with the Parish Church is also typical of Essex. Many of the Essex moated sites, are still located within their original rural or village setting, as is the case with Aveley. There has been extensive quarrying to the east, which has been largely reinstated and the A13 to the south also forms a modern intrusion in the landscape.

3.14.7 Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

Housing: Known impacts at present comprise potential house allocations to the east and south of the heritage asset, as well as other planning applications, which will have a

3.15 SPRINGFIELD STYLE ENCLOSURE AND IRON AGE ENCLOSURES SOUTH OF HILL HOUSE, BAKER STREET (SM1009287)

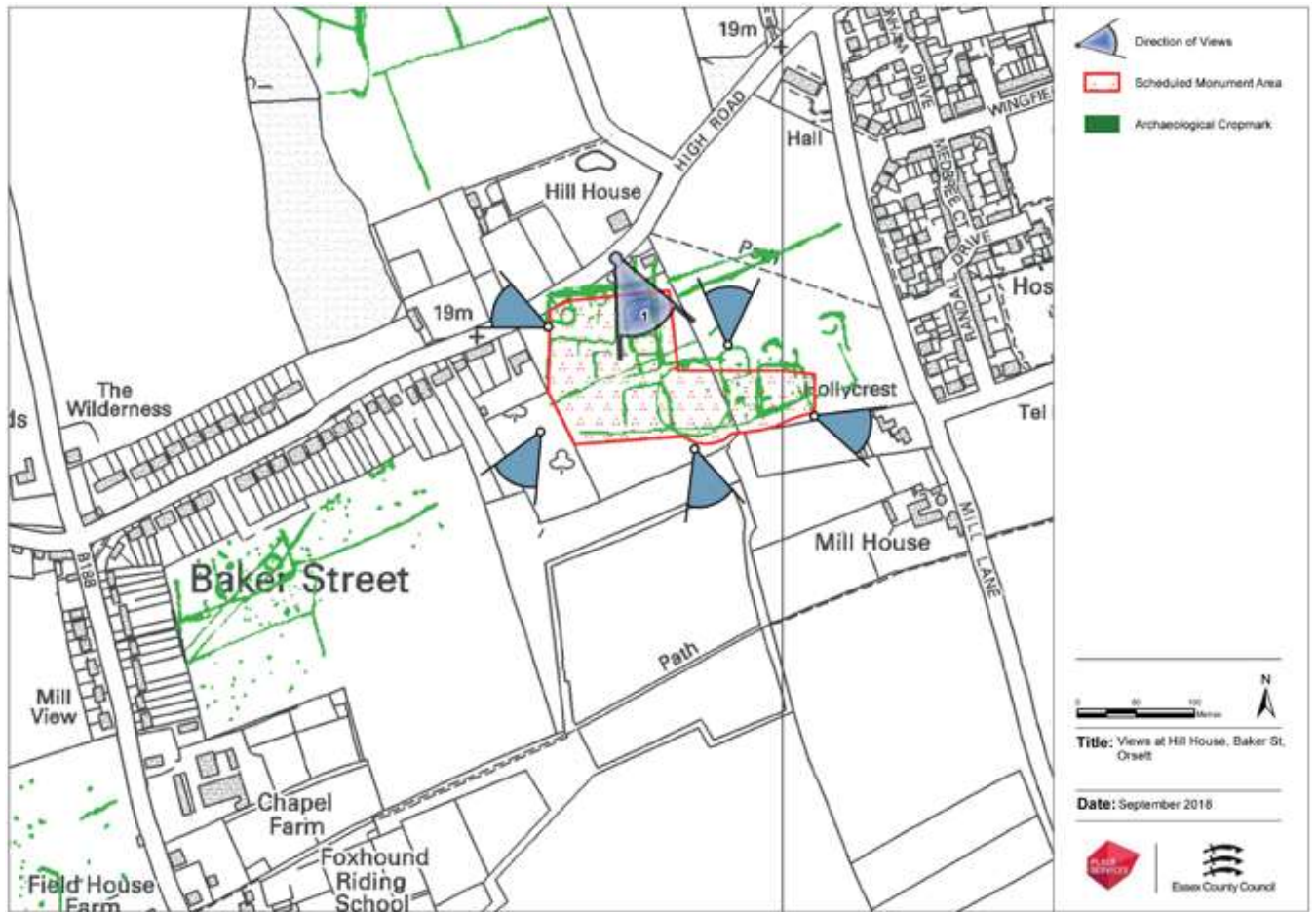


Figure 29 Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument

3.15.1 Location and topography

The monument is located on a low flat topped ridge on a sand and gravel terrace overlooking Orsett Fen to the north, between Orsett and Baker Street. To the south there would have been long views down to the Thames across the salt marsh. The monument extends across two fields. The main field containing the monument is surrounded by hedges.

3.15.2 Description

The monument is represented by a series of buried features which have been identified as cropmarks from aerial photography. The Springfield style enclosure includes an external ditch, enclosing an area of c.70m in diameter, with an entrance on the eastern side. The traces of a circular building and pits are visible as cropmarks on aerial photographs within the enclosure. Overlying the Springfield style enclosure

is an enclosed domestic settlement and associated field system. This settlement complex includes an L-shaped enclosed area measuring 210m by 130m, surrounded by an enclosure ditch, with at least one entrance on the eastern side. Within it are at least four roughly rectangular compounds which vary in size from 25m by 30m to 60m by 40m, most of which are believed to represent stock paddocks and pens or distinct areas for cultivation and industrial purposes. In an internal enclosure in the north-west corner of the complex are the remains of two circular buildings.

These are visible on aerial photographs as cropmark ring ditches 10m in diameter along with cropmarks representing pits and other features. This compound measures 60m x 40m and probably represents the main dwelling area of the enclosure complex.



View 1: View looking south across the heritage asset, showing the tarmac area, mown field and hedge lines.

3.15.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.15.3.1 *Archaeological interest*

Springfield style enclosures are roughly circular enclosures typically found on a hilltop or spur and dating to the Middle/Late Bronze Age, with some occupied into the Early Iron Age. They are named after the type site at Springfield, Essex, one of the few examples in the country which has been fully excavated. They are characterized by a single enclosure ditch with a simple internal bank or box rampart. Within the enclosure, one or more circular buildings may be found with numerous pits and postholes. Their function appears to be domestic and such sites will yield archaeological and environmental information about the lifestyle of the communities living in them. They are found in eastern England, usually surviving as cropmark sites visible through aerial

photography, and are thought to number no more than fifty in total. All surviving examples are considered to be of national importance and will merit protection.

The Springfield style enclosure at Baker Street is a single ditched example with one circular building and pits within it. The key components of the monument are clearly visible as cropmarks in aerial photographs indicating that, beneath the plough soil the monument survives well.

The importance of the Springfield style enclosure south of Hill House is further enhanced by its association with an Iron Age settlement enclosure complex. On this site, therefore, we can see a sequence of domestic development from the Late Bronze Age to the Late Iron Age. The association between the two types of monument will allow a study to be made of the chronological and spatial relationship between them which will provide insights into the land-use and settlement pattern in the later prehistoric period.



Figure 30 Aerial photograph Looking south over the heritage asset, showing the immediate rural setting (EX16_03_001, ©ECC)

The site also forms part of a much larger historic landscape identified from aerial photographic evidence. This stretches from Grays in the west across to Mucking in the East comprising one of the largest complexes of cropmarks in the county. These cropmarks form a multi-period complex dating from the Neolithic through to the medieval period.

3.15.3.2 *Historic interest*

Orsett and Baker Street are both historic settlements containing listed buildings dating from as early as the 12th century church in Orsett, three 15th/16th century houses, through to the 17th, 18th and 19th century houses and shops. The two settlements are linked by roads and surrounded by fields which probably had their origins in the medieval period.

3.15.4 **Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance**

3.15.4.1 *Topography*

The immediate setting of the monument is relatively open agricultural land and paddocks. It is likely that the original setting of the enclosures would have been open, without the current field boundaries and roads, which may have originated in the medieval period or perhaps earlier. There is low level modern development visible to the east and west. There are views to the south over the A13, and originally the view to the north would have been wide and open, but now blocked by a tall hedge. The topography makes a moderate positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.15.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

The monument lies within a large historic landscape identified from aerial photographic cropmarks. These cover an area from Mucking in the East to Grays in the West, containing a multi-period complex of enclosures, settlements, religious features and field boundaries. These make a major

positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

Other heritage assets comprise Slades Hold Cottages to the west, a Listed Grade II group of terraced houses dating from the 17th century, Orsett House to the north, Listed grade II* and dating from the 18th century, a post-medieval former post-mill at Mill House to the south-east, and the site of the former Union Workhouse on the Orsett Hospital site to the east. These make a neutral contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.15.4.3 *Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation*

The bulk of the heritage asset is situated within a mown field which is hedged and a house is situated immediately to the west. Views to the north are constrained by a hedge which includes leylandii. There is a tarmacked area in the north-east corner of the field, and horse paddocks to the east. These make a minor negative contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.15.4.4 *Functional relationships and communications*

As described above, the heritage asset sits within a historic landscape that has been continuously occupied since prehistoric times. Some of the cropmarks are contemporary with the Bronze Age and Iron Age enclosures, including ring ditches from probable Bronze Age round barrows, and other enclosures which may date to the Iron Age. These make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.15.4.5 *Integrity*

This heritage asset is part of an extensive landscape of cropmarks around Orsett and Mucking. The implication from the density of cropmarks is that the original landscape may have been relatively densely occupied with settlements with the remainder being open and agricultural. This is still largely the case, though the heritage asset is now rather enclosed and cut by hedgerows along the field boundaries. These, with the roads and footpaths in the area probably originated in

the medieval period, as they cross cropmarks showing the roads are later. Overall this makes a moderate positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.15.4.6 *Associative relationships between heritage assets*

The heritage asset lies in an area of extensive multi-period cropmarks. Within this, other potentially Bronze Age and Iron Age heritage assets can be identified, including Bronze Age ring ditches and Iron Age enclosures. There are also other cropmark enclosures in the vicinity that may date to these periods, but are currently undated beyond the identification of probably prehistoric. These make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.15.4.7 *History & degree of change over time*

Although the heritage asset still lies within an agricultural environment, there have been modern developments nearby. Orsett Hospital lies to the east, Baker Street lies to the west, and the upgraded A13 runs to the south of the heritage asset. This makes a moderate negative contribution to the setting.

3.15.5 *Experience of the asset*

As set out in the Historic England guidance *The Setting of Heritage Assets*, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.15.6 *The rarity of comparable survivals of setting*

Springfield Style enclosures are rare nationally with no more than fifty surviving in total. They are found only in eastern England, usually surviving as cropmark sites visible through aerial photography. Their function appears to be domestic and such sites will yield archaeological and environmental information about the lifestyle of the communities living in them. All surviving examples are considered to be of national importance and will merit

protection. Its importance is enhanced by its association with an Iron Age settlement enclosure complex. This will allow a study to be made of the chronological and spatial relationship between them which will provide insights into the land-use and settlement pattern in the later prehistoric period.

The heritage asset survives in a broadly rural environment and though settlement for Orsett and Baker Street has moved closer to the heritage asset, its links to the broader agricultural landscape still exist to the north and south.

3.15.7 *Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset*

Lower Thames Crossing: The heritage asset is located approximately 500m to the east and north of the proposed Lower Thames Crossing corridor and its setting will be directly impacted. The scheme will have a detrimental impact both visually and aurally on the rural setting to the north, and east of the heritage asset.

Housing: Known impacts at present comprise potential house allocations to the south-east and west of the heritage asset, as well as other planning applications which have the potential to have a detrimental effect on the monument and its immediate setting.

3.15.8 Recommendations

As part of the planning for the Lower Thames Crossing mitigation measures will need to be put in place following liaison between Historic England and the Highways Agency consultants in order to minimize the impact. As part of any Local Plan allocation if the heritage asset and its setting cannot be protected as part of the scheme this should not be allocated. If an application is accepted then master planning for the site should ensure the monument and its setting is protected.

The heritage asset would benefit from Historic England expanding the scheduling to cover the full extent of this element of the overall cropmark complex. Opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance the setting of the heritage asset. The site itself would benefit from a programme of scrub management. Opportunities should be sought to enhance the experience of the heritage asset, through information boards and other appropriate promotion and interpretation.

3.16 TILBURY FORT (SM1021092)

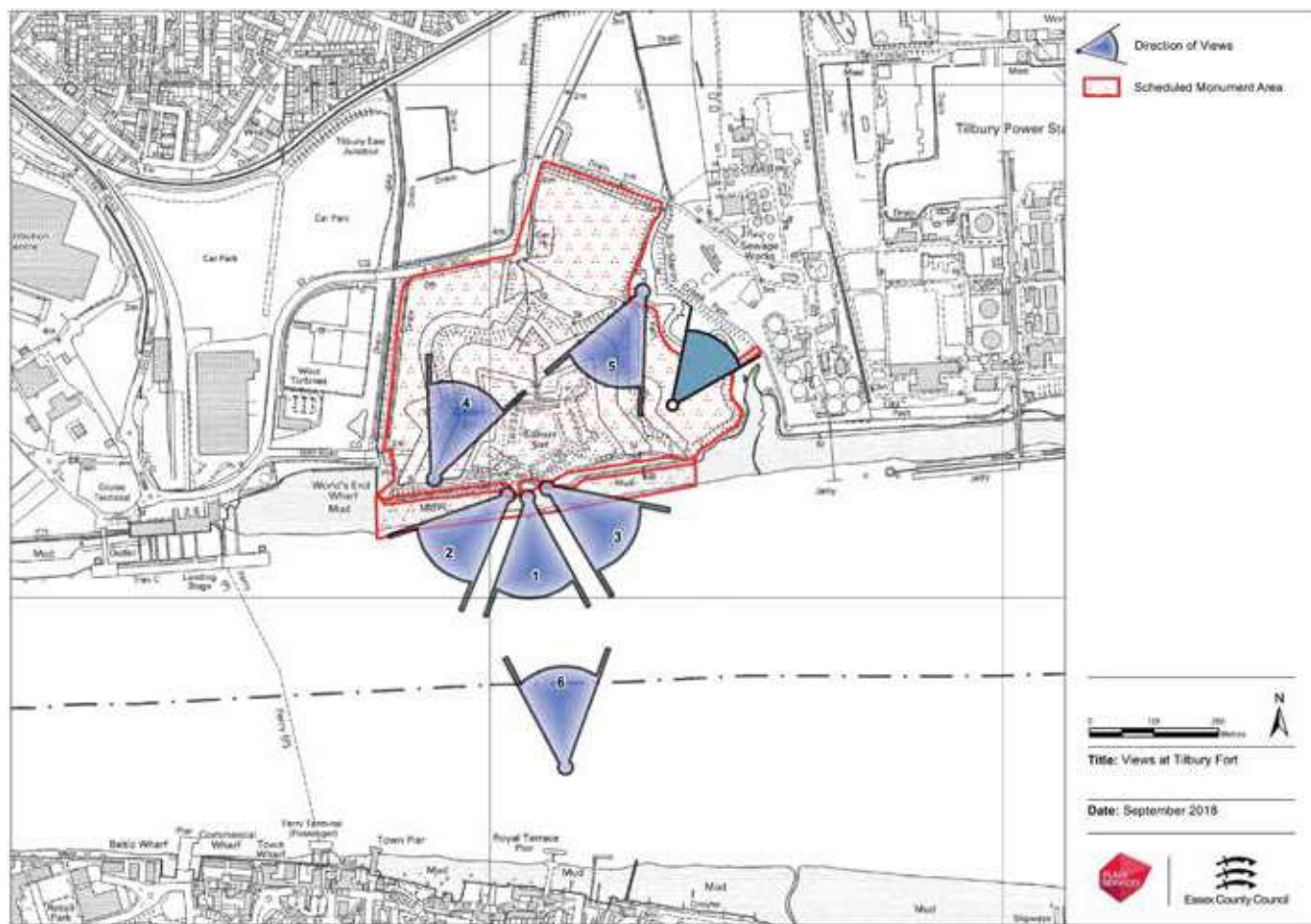


Figure 31 Plan showing the principal views in and out of Tilbury Fort (other significant views are indicated by the smaller view-point symbols)

3.16.1 Location and topography

The monument lies in an area of former marshland known as West Tilbury Marshes, on the north bank of the River Thames. Gravesend in Kent is sited immediately opposite the site, and there are wide views up and down the river as well as into Kent. It is a flat, low-lying landscape, averaging only 2m OD. About 2km to the north of the monument the former marsh meets the escarpment of higher ground. The site is located on tidal-flat deposits. The monument was originally intervisible with Tilbury Fort to the east, and with Gravesend and Shornemead Forts in Kent.

3.16.2 Description

Tilbury Fort is situated on low lying ground on the north bank of the River Thames, south east of the modern outskirts of Tilbury. The monument includes the buried remains of a

Henrician blockhouse, the far larger and more complex fort and battery which succeeded the blockhouse in the late 17th century, the late 19th and early 20th century alterations to the fort and a World War II pillbox. A summary description is presented here, for a full description see the Scheduling Report from Historic Environment Records (Appendix 1)

The blockhouse, the first permanent defensive structure in this location, was constructed in 1539 as part of Henry VIII's campaign to improve the coastal defences. Small fortified barracks were sited both here and at East Tilbury (about 5km distant), and on the opposite side of the river in Kent. After the Restoration in 1660, Charles II began a complete reorganisation of the national defences which, following a highly successful Dutch raid up the Thames and Medway in



Figure 32 Tilbury Fort gatehouse

1667, came to include Tilbury.

The new fort and battery, based on principles pioneered in the Low Countries, were designed by Charles' chief engineer Sir Bernard de Gomme. Work began in 1670 and the resulting fortifications remain substantially unaltered to this day. De Gomme's fort is pentagonal in plan, with arrowhead-shaped bastions projecting from four of the angles, allowing guns positioned behind the parapets to command wide areas and to be mutually supportive in close quarter defence. Pilings in the intertidal zone in front of the site of the blockhouse indicate an intention to add a fifth bastion to complete the regular appearance of the fort, but work is thought to have been abandoned at an early stage. The fighting front of the new fort was a linear battery extending along the shoreline for approximately 250m to either side of the Henrician blockhouse, which was retained as a powder magazine. On the north side of the parade are two brick built powder magazines dating from 1716, the eastern of which is

used as a visitors centre and display area.

The main entrance to the fort, known as the Water Gate, is situated in the middle of the south curtain. This is a two storied brick structure with an elaborate outer facade faced with ashlar and including a frieze with a dedication to Charles II. The elaborate outworks which surround the landward sides of the fort remain substantially unaltered. The curtain wall and bastions are flanked by a broad terrace, or berm, in turn surrounded by a 50m wide moat following the outline of the fort. A narrow strip of dry land separates this channel from a more sinuous outer moat and contains a complex of defensive structures, the main element of which is a rampart, or covered way, traceable as a low earthwork running along most of its length. Access to the Landport Gate was by a wooden drawbridge (now a replica) across the inner moat. This has not survived but has been replaced by a modern replica. The northern end of this bridge stands on an arrowhead shaped island, or ravelin, within the inner moat. The ravelin



View 1: View looking across the Thames from Tilbury Fort to Gravesend and Gravesend Fort on the Kentish side of the river. The photo was taken from the modern sea-wall



View 2: View looking south-west up the Thames to Northfleet, on the north Kent shore, the photo was taken from the modern sea-wall. The boat crossing the river is the Tilbury Ferry.

would have contained gun emplacements to defend the Landport Gate from direct bombardment and provide covering fire for the northern bastions. A further wooden bridge (also a replica), links the north western side of the ravelin to the covered way between the moats.

The approach continues northward over causeways which cross a second triangular island, known as a redan, in the outer moat. The low earthworks of a redoubt (an enclosed area containing further gun emplacements) remain visible on the redan. The two moats are connected by a sluice to the east of the ravelin, and the water level is controlled by a second sluice between the south eastern corner of the outer moat and the adjacent tidal creek (Bill Meroy Creek). Water management formed a significant part of the fort's system of defences. The ability to drain the moats was vital both for periodic removal of silts and to prevent attack over the frozen surface in winter.

Beyond the moats, wider areas of the marsh were enclosed by banks and could be partly flooded to hinder an approaching force and prevent the construction of adjacent siege works.

Tilbury Fort remained at the forefront of the defence of the Thames and London through the 18th and early 19th centuries, although it never saw the action for which it was designed. By the mid-19th century it had been relegated to a secondary position behind the forts downstream at Coalhouse, Shornemead and Cliffe. Additional defences and fire-power was added in World War I and II. Bombing during World War II saw the demolition of some of the internal structures relating to the 17th century fort, including the soldier's barracks and other ancillary buildings.

3.16.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.16.3.1 *Archaeological interest*

In addition to the standing architectural remains there is also a high archaeological potential due to waterlogging of any buried remains. The foreshore contains waterlogged deposits, including wooden piling which will provide technical information on the construction techniques of the fort and permit detailed dendrochronological dating.

There is considerable archaeological evidence for earlier periods in the immediate vicinity of the fort. This includes find-spots of Palaeolithic and Neolithic hand-axes, a Bronze Age burial site and Roman finds. There is thought to have been a Roman road leading down from the higher ground, past the fort to a crossing-point of the river in the approximate location of the present World's End Wharf. There are a number of early post-medieval farm sites, dating to the drainage of the marshes in the 16th and 17th centuries. The later periods are also well-represented, particularly with defensive structures, which range from road blocks to anti-glider ditches.

3.16.3.2 *Historic interest*

Tilbury Fort is England's most spectacular surviving example of a late 17th century coastal fort, designed at a time when artillery had become the dominant feature of warfare and therefore built with massive low earthworks, resilient to the shock of bombardment, instead of stone fortifications. The layout and construction was geared to the optimum siting of cannon at the forward batteries which, in conjunction with batteries on the opposing bank of the Thames, could create a field of fire spanning the estuary providing defence for the river itself and the capital. The systems of bastions and complicated outworks defending the batteries from the rear are principally a Dutch design, extremely rare in England, and Tilbury is the best preserved and most complete example of the type.

The fort still retains many of its original internal features with most of the main



View 3: Looking south-east down river towards Shornemead on the north Kent shore. The photo was taken from the modern sea-wall



View 4: Looking north across the defensive moats to the wider marshland landscape to the rear of Tilbury Fort. The rooftops of modern Tilbury are just visible in the distance.

buildings surviving as standing structures. The magazines are especially notable, as they are rare survivals of a very unusual building type. The buried remains of further structures associated both with the operation of the 17th century fort and the Tudor blockhouse, will also survive within the fort. The remains of the blockhouse, and of features related to its operation, are important as they represent one of the earliest types of structure built exclusively for the use of artillery in warfare. Only 27 examples are known to survive, in a variety of conditions ranging from buried foundations to incorporation in later military constructions. All such examples with substantial archaeological remains are considered nationally important. At Tilbury Fort, the remains of the blockhouse are particularly significant given that this structure was retained as a component of the 17th century defences.

The large quantity of contemporary documentation provides a detailed picture of the occupation of the fort and its development, both as a position of foremost strategic importance in the defence of the approach to London, and as part of a larger system of associated forts in the Thames and Medway area. The alterations to the defences resulting from the recommendations of the 1859 Royal Commission place Tilbury within the largest maritime defence programme since the time of Henry VIII. This programme, prompted by fears of French naval expansion, ultimately involved some 70 new and upgraded coastal forts and batteries, colloquially known as 'Palmerston's follies'. They formed the visible core of Britain's coastal defence systems well into the 20th century, many of which were still in use during World War II. Features at Tilbury which represent this final military phase (principally the pillbox on the western perimeter of the site), and are considered to be an integral part of the fort's history.

3.16.4 Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance

3.16.4.1 Topography

The primary setting of the monument is the River Thames and the bordering historic grazing marshes.

The fort is located fronting on to the river with panoramic views across the Gravesend Reach to Gravesend and the north Kent shore and to the east and west along the river. The former coastal marsh forms a wide, open and flat landscape, which was modified to form part of the overall defences of the fort through the management of water. Currently the immediate area around the fort is down to rough pasture, with numerous grazing horses. There are extensive views still surviving to the north-west and the Tilbury escarpment.

The site forms a defensive triangle across the Thames, with Gravesend Fort and Shornemead Fort in Kent, which are intervisible, forming the other corners of the triangle. There was a requirement when the fort was in use that the area between it and Coalhouse Fort, some 5km to the east, was kept clear of vegetation in order to preserve a line of sight between the two fortifications. The immediate local topography makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage assets, whose siting is entirely determined by the topography and the links across the river to Kent.

Tilbury Power Station to the immediate west forms a significant visual presence in the landscape, and currently blocks the views eastwards to Coalhouse Fort. The power station is intended to be demolished in 2017. This makes a high negative impact on the understanding of the relationship between the two sites. The Sewage Works is located between the Power Station and Tilbury Fort, it is lower lying than the Power Station but is still a visual and olfactory presence, and has a minor-moderate negative impact. To the west Tilbury Docks, the International Cruise Terminal, the grade II* listed Riverside Station



View 5. View from the landward side of Tilbury Fort to the river, the top of a cargo-ship is visible over the sea-wall, with Kent beyond it.

and modern Tilbury, with their associated road and rail links all comprise relatively recent intrusions in the historic marshland landscape and the Fort, and are both visually and aurally intrusive. However the Cruise Terminal is roughly on the site of the former riverside wharf, and represents a continuation of the historic international maritime usage of the river, it therefore has a moderate negative impact on the setting of the heritage asset.

Tilbury Docks has its origins in the later 19th century, and again demonstrates the significance of the Thames in international maritime trade throughout its history; it has a moderate negative impact on the setting

of the heritage asset. The settlement of Tilbury dates the development of the docks, it comprises low-rise housing and is largely screened from the site by the railway, with only the rooflines visible amongst tree-cover, it therefore has only a minor-moderate negative impact.

3.16.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

Tilbury Fort is associated with a significant number of historic monuments, some in the immediate vicinity and others set at a distance. Firstly there is the defensive links across the Thames to Gravesend Fort and

Shornemead Fort in Kent. Secondly there is the inter-relationship with Coalhouse Fort to the east. In addition to the principal military monuments there are also several smaller structures which form part of the overall scheme, such as anti-glider ditches on the marshes. Individually and as a group the military monuments both in the immediate vicinity and on the Kentish shore make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage assets.

The historic crossing-point of the Thames at Tilbury is sited to the immediate west of Tilbury Fort. The Worlds End Inn, which is associated with the crossing-point, is Grade II listed. The marshland landscape is historic in origin, having been reclaimed in the early post-medieval period. These assets make a moderate to major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

There is prehistoric and Roman settlement evidence in the vicinity of Tilbury Fort, this makes a minor positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.16.4.3 **Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation**

The immediate landscape setting is the modern sea-wall and the Thames to the seaward side of Tilbury Fort and the historic marsh with its defensive water-management structures to the landward side. The marsh is down to rough pasture, with numerous grazing horses, with a degree of associated erosion and poaching of the earthworks. There is some scrub, largely thorn and brambles, but no mature trees within the marsh area. To the east is located the Tilbury Power Station and the Sewage Works and to the west and north-west are the International Cruise Terminal, Tilbury Docks, and modern Tilbury and their associated infrastructure of roads and railway. There is some modern fencing around the monument itself.

3.16.4.4 **Functional relationships and communications**

The primary functional relationship of the setting of the monument is the River

Thames and the forts at Gravesend Fort and Shornemead Fort in Kent, which form the defensive link across the river. Secondly there is the relationship with Coalhouse Fort, both had their origins as Henrician blockhouses, and were subsequently updated, before Coalhouse took over the primary defensive role on the Essex side of the Thames in the 19th century. The relationship between the fort, and the historic crossing-point of the Thames is also key to the understanding of the heritage asset. These relationships make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage asset.

3.16.4.5 **Integrity**

The immediate riverside location and its accompanying grazing marsh remains essentially unchanged, albeit with the addition of the modern sea-defences between the fort and the sea. The views across the river to the Kentish forts from the fort walls or from the sea-wall itself is still intact. The integrity of the immediate setting makes a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets. However the views to the east to Coalhouse Fort are blocked by Tilbury Power Station. To the west and north-west are located the International Cruise Terminal, Tilbury Docks, and their associated infrastructure of roads and railway, have historic antecedents associated with the role of the river as a maritime highway. Modern Tilbury is less visible, being partially obscured by the railway and its attendant vegetation, and does not impinge significantly on the setting of the heritage asset. The integrity of the wider setting can therefore be considered to have a moderate negative effect on the setting of the heritage assets.

3.16.4.6 **Associative relationships between heritage assets**

As discussed above there are significant relationships between Tilbury Fort and the other historic military installations in the area, both on the Essex side of the Thames and on the north Kent shore. These relationships make a reciprocal major positive contribution to each other.



View 6: Aerial photograph of Tilbury Fort, looking northwards, showing the extent of the historic marshland, and the location of modern development in relation to the heritage asset.

There is also the relationship between the Scheduled site and the historic landscape at Tilbury, including the historic marshland, the Listed World's End Inn and the historic crossing-point and docks. These relationships make a moderate to major positive contribution to each other.

3.16.4.7 History & degree of change over time

The riverside location and open marshland setting remain much as they were throughout the life of the Fort, albeit with modern encroachment to either side and the addition of a modern sea-wall between the fort and the river. To the east Tilbury Power Station currently blocks the views to Coalhouse Fort

(it is due to be demolished in 2017). To the west and north-west are the International Cruise Terminal, Tilbury Docks and modern Tilbury. The presence of electricity pylons, and to a lesser extent the windturbines, also provide new accents in an otherwise largely open landscape. However, some of these historic elements have historic antecedents or are linked to the historic usage of the riverine setting.

3.16.5 Experience of the asset

As set out in the Historic England guidance The Setting of Heritage Assets, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others

that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.16.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

The systems of bastions and complicated outworks defending the batteries from the rear, which include the earthworks and sluices on the wider marsh, are principally a Dutch design and are extremely rare in England. Tilbury is the best preserved and most complete example of the type, and the immediate setting makes a major positive contribution to the significance of the heritage assets. In addition Tilbury Fort is part of a wider defence system designed to protect the Thames Estuary and especially London, the corresponding forts in Essex and Kent also survive. The survival of such a wide range of structures, spanning several hundred years of defensive architecture within an open marshland setting on both sides of the Thames is rare and makes a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.16.7 Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

Lower Thames Crossing: The heritage asset is located approximately 500m to the west of the proposed Lower Thames Crossing corridor and its wider setting will be directly impacted. The scheme will have an impact on the intervisibility with the other fortifications on the Thames.

Commercial: Known impacts at present comprise potential employment area allocations surrounding the heritage asset, including the Roll on Roll off ferry (approved), Tilbury Power Station and the Flexible energy plant which all have the potential to have a detrimental effect on the monument and its immediate setting, including the former intervisibility with Coalhouse Fort to the east; appropriate mitigation strategies will need to be put in place. Other planning

applications within the setting of the heritage asset also have the potential to impact on the significance of the monument.

3.16.8 Recommendations

The Lower Thames Crossing promoters will need to ensure mitigation measures are put in place following liaison between Historic England and the Highways Agency consultants in order to preserve this intervisibility.

Opportunities should be sought to preserve and enhance the setting of the heritage asset, particularly in restoring the former intervisibility between Tilbury Fort and Coalhouse Fort and in managing further impacts of modern development as a consequence of the expansion of the re-development of the Tilbury Power Station site and other associated commercial developments.

3.17 WORLD WAR II BOMBING DECOY ON FOBHING MARSHES, 1.11KM AND 1.15KM NORTH WEST OF OOZEBARN (SM1020489) 134

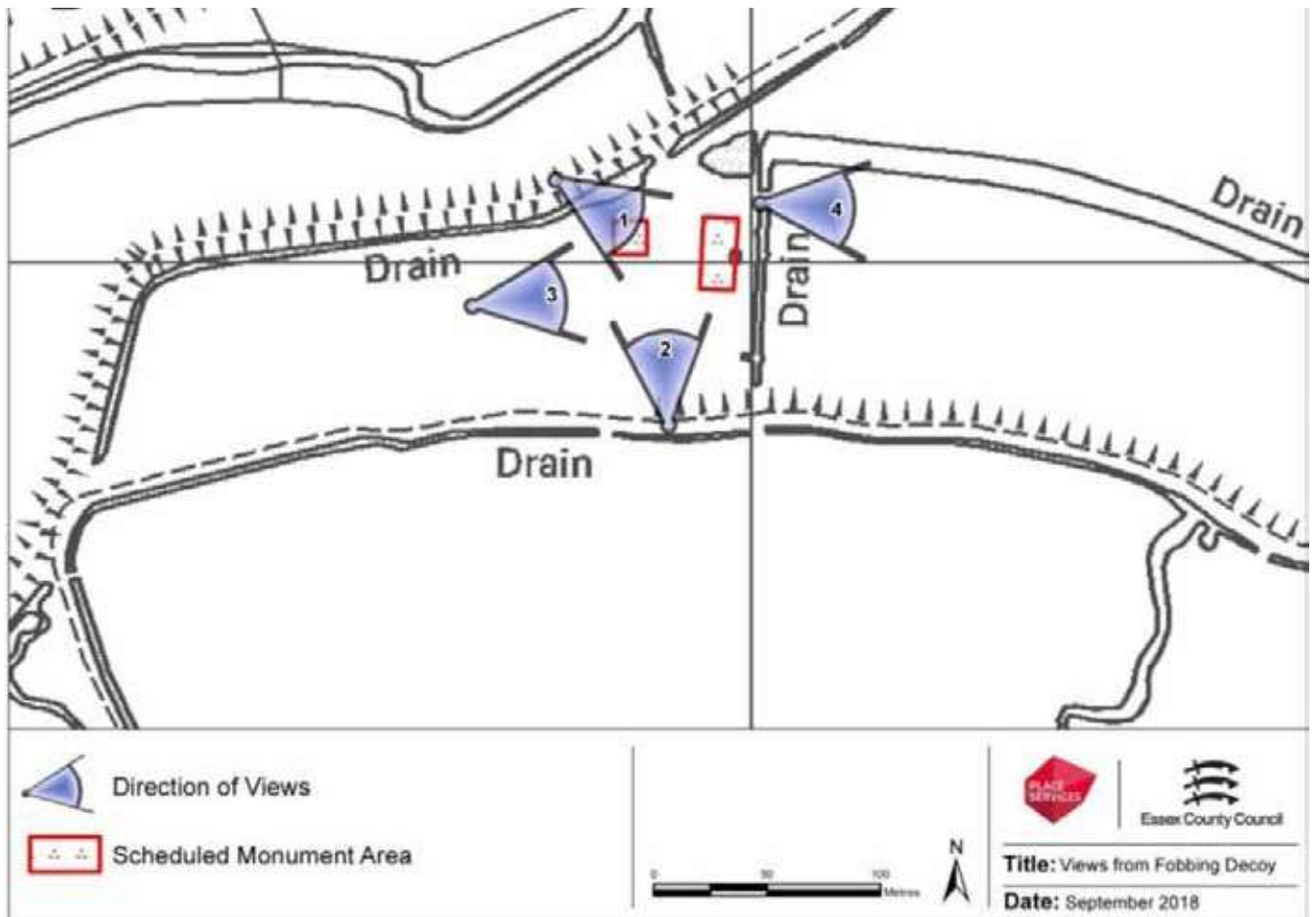


Figure 33 Location plan showing the principal views to and from the monument

3.17.1 Location and topography

The monument lies in an area of open marshland known as Fobbing Marshes, to the north of the Shell Haven Oil Refinery which occupies a large site on the north bank of the River Thames. It is a flat, low-lying landscape, averaging only 2m OD. To the immediate north of the SM is Fobbing Creek, which is bordered by sea-walls. The village of Fobbing is located to the north-west on a spur of higher ground which forms the western edge of the grazing-marsh. The site is located on tidal-flat deposits.

3.17.2 Description

The bombing decoy site is documented in wartime records as 'Shell Haven, Fobbing' the monument is the night shelter and oil storage bay of a World War II Oil QF (diversionary fire) decoy designed to protect the Shell Haven oil refinery. At the peak of its operation the decoy would have had many burning pools of

oil and simulated ring fires from burning oil storage tanks; these would have been ignited electrically from the night shelter, situated some distance away, which also housed the generator and decoy manning personnel. Although nothing remains of the arrangement of decoy fires, the night shelter and the walls of an oil storage facility remain (see Appendix 1 for Designation description from the Historic Environment Records).

The night shelter is built of concrete; it is 6m long by 3.2m wide, aligned north-south and has a single sloping entrance on its northern side. Inside are two rooms: the southernmost is the Operations Room, with the smaller Engine Room to its north. Approximately 17m to the west of the night shelter, on heavy concrete foundations, are four parallel walls each 7m long by 1.3m high, aligned east-west. With railway sleepers formerly bridging



View 1: View looking south-east across the storage bays (in the foreground) and the night-shelter (on the left) towards the Shell Haven/Coryton oil refinery in the distance

the gaps, these walls are thought to have functioned as six storage bays for the drums of oil necessary for the operation of the site.

War Office documents relating to the equipment and manning of the bombing decoy show that it was operational in August 1941 (the earliest reference to it dated 1st August) and was certainly in use in March 1942 (latest written reference); although no further specific documentary references can be found it may have continued in use through to the end of the war.

The monument is largely good repair, although there is some bramble growth, which makes accessing the interior of the night shelter difficult and there was some standing-water on the floor.

3.17.3 Assessment of the heritage asset's significance

The starting point for this stage of the assessment is to consider the significance of the heritage asset itself.

3.17.3.1 *Archaeological interest*

The bombing decoys are located on the site of Great Ilfords farm, which was demolished to make way for them. Great Ilfords has been tentatively identified as the site of the medieval Fobbing manor, but it is more likely that given its location on the reclaimed marsh that it is actually post-medieval in date. The foundations of the demolished structures are still partially visible as brick-footings on the site and associated below-ground remains can be anticipated to survive. The historic grazing marsh is also of archaeological interest (Gascoyne and Medlycott 2014). Apart from the scheduled concrete structures nothing further survives from the bomb decoy itself, largely due to these being ephemeral surface-laid structures, such as shallow-oil-filled pools and lines of electrical wires.

3.17.3.2 *Historic interest*

QF (diversionary fire) decoy sites were first provided for the night protection of RAF airfields, but from August 1941 their role was extended to protect other facilities (Dobinson 1996). They were smaller than other decoy

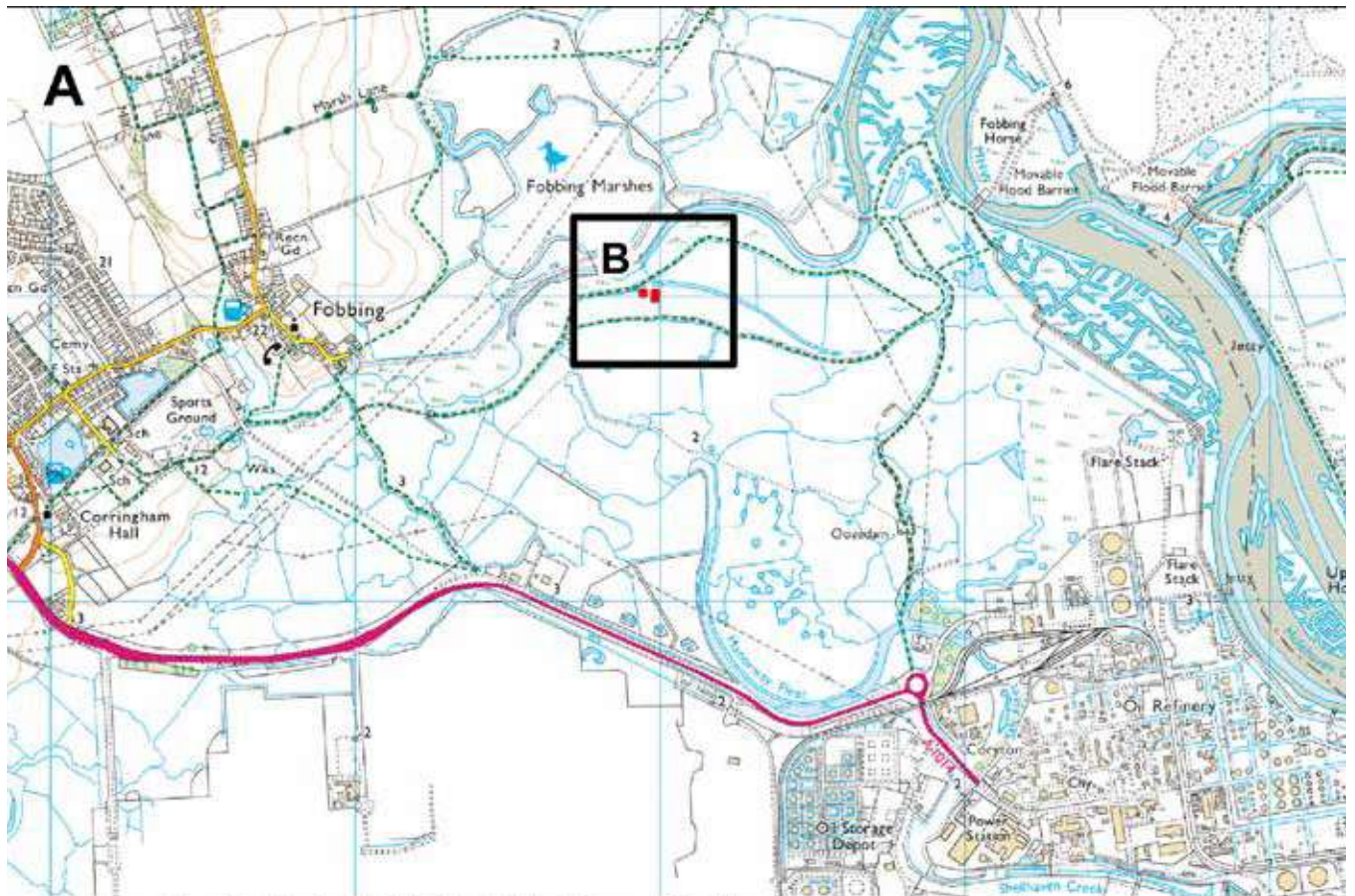


Figure 34: Location plan



View 2: View looking northwards through the bombing decoy site (storage bays to left and night-shelter to right), across the marsh and the Fobbing Creek sea-wall to the higher ground of Vange. Some of the earthworks in the foreground relate to the historic farmstead of Great Ilford.

sites, using a limited range of fire types and were sited for the local protection of specific vulnerable points rather than whole cities or conurbations. The new QF sites of 1941-2 fell into four groups, for the protection of: urban and industrial targets (the 'Civil Series'); Royal Navy sites (these were few in number and sited to protect coastal bases); Army sites, to protect ordnance factories or military installations and oil installations and tank farms (the 'Oil QF' sites) as at Fobbing. The survival of major components of the World War II bombing decoy documented in wartime records as 'Shell Haven, Fobbing' is of great importance to the study of bombing decoy design. The Oil QF decoy is one of an original deployment of only two such sites in Essex (the other being 'Thames Haven, Stanford-le-Hope') whose purpose was to simulate the results of a successful night-time bombing raid on an oil refinery. Beset by development problems and expensive oil usage, only twelve Oil QFs were constructed throughout Britain. The Fobbing night shelter is a good example of this rare type of structure, and the survival of associated storage bays adds to the overall importance of the site.

3.17.4 Contribution of the setting to the heritage assets significance

3.17.4.1 Topography

The immediate setting of the monument is the historic grazing marsh, which is wide and flat and open in aspect, punctuated by creeks and sea-walls. To the south, also on the marsh, is the Coryton Oil Refinery and beyond that the Thames. The oil refinery and the marsh are the *raison d'être* for the location of the bomb decoy site, in that it is the oil refinery that it was built to protect and its location on the marsh is intended to both mimic the location of the refinery and to place it safely away from human habitation.

To the north and north-west is Fobbing Creek, beyond that more historic marsh running up to the escarpment of higher ground on which the historic settlements of Fobbing and

Vange are sited. The urban areas are largely concealed by trees, the exception being the tower of Fobbing Church which forms a local landmark. To the east beyond the marsh is Holehaven Creek and beyond it the marshes and land-fill sites of Canvey Island (the latter being raised above the original land-surface to form mounds).

The local topography makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage assets, whose siting is in part determined by the topography.

3.17.4.2 *Other heritage assets (including buildings, structures, landscapes, areas or archaeological remains)*

The marshland landscape in which the Scheduled Monuments are located is historic art of Fobbing Marsh was reclaimed in the 13th century, with much of the remainder reclaimed by the time of the Chapman and Andre map of 1777. Great Ilford Farm, which was demolished to make way for the bombing decoy is likely to have been 16th century in origin. Brick building foundations survive at the site of Great Ilford farmhouse, and there is extensive evidence of 'stetch' cultivation across the marsh. The sea walls depicted on the 1st edition OS map along Fobbing Creek survives, although has been altered, and significant lengths of contemporary, or potentially earlier sea walls or counter walls also survive. Earthwork mounds may represent late Iron Age or Roman salt making sites. An unusually large D-shaped earthwork is likely to have been used as a cattle refuge.

The site of Oozedam and Little Ilfords farm are likely to be 16th century in origin and the modern Oozedam farmhouse sits on a substantial settlement mound, which straddles a raised trackway. The marsh as a whole makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage assets.

Evidence for industrial activity includes the earthworks of brickworks and remnants of a dismantled light railway that ran from



View 3: Looking eastwards across the storage bays to the historic settlement of Fobbing on the spur of higher ground, Fobbing church- tower is clearly visible above the tree line.

Corringham to the docks at Shellhaven and the 19th century Kynochtown/Knocktown explosives factory, this closed in 1919. The Coryton oil refinery began in the interwar years as an oil storage depot, and has gradually expanded over much of the area of the explosives factory. The oil refinery is the reason for the construction of the bombing decoy and therefore makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage assets.

In addition to the bombing decoys the World War II is also represented by anti landing ditches have been identified from aerial photographs and as earthworks on the ground, along with an anti-aircraft gun site, a spigot mortar and pill box and a large number of bomb craters left over from attacks on the refinery during WWII. As a group these make a major positive contribution to the setting of the heritage assets.

3.17.4.3 **Land use, greenspace, trees and vegetation**

The open marshland setting of the bombing decoy with the backdrop of the oil refinery site reflects the original setting of this assets and makes a major positive contribution to the setting of the monument. On the higher ground to the north and west there has been ongoing development, both in the form of housing and infrastructure, however these are largely hidden by trees and do not noticeably impinge on the immediate setting of the site.

3.17.4.4 **Functional relationships and communications**

There is a relationship between the bombing decoy site and the historic grazing marsh and the oil refinery. The need to protect the refinery from enemy action and the remoteness and riverside location of the marsh in determining both the location of the decoy site and ultimately the refinery itself and the marsh means that the relationship with the monument is integral to the understanding of the monument. This relationship makes a major positive contribution to the monument.

3.17.4.5 **Integrity**

The immediate setting of the bombing decoy site remains largely unchanged, although the oil refinery site has expanded into the area formerly occupied by the explosives factory. The site itself comprises two surviving structures, the night-shelter and the fuel store. The remainder of the elements which made up a decoy site of this nature were largely ephemeral and surface-based. There has been development on the higher ground to the north and west of the site, but this does not impinge on the essentially rural nature of the site. The wider landscape still remains largely rural in nature, despite the development to the north and west. To the east the landforms of Canvey Island have been raised on the landfill sites, but again the setting is largely rural in nature. The integrity of the setting makes a major positive contribution to the setting and significance of the heritage assets.

3.17.4.6 **Associative relationships between heritage assets**

As discussed above there is a relationship between the Scheduled bombing decoy and the historic grazing-marsh and the oil refinery. These relationships make a reciprocal major positive contribution to each other. There is also the relationship between the bombing decoy and the other WWII sites on the marsh, these are contemporaneous and interlinked and make a moderate to major positive contribution to each other.

There is also the relationship between the Scheduled site and the historic farm of Great Ilfords, which was demolished to make way for the bombing decoy, as well as the relationship between the site and the wider historic settlement of Fobbing (largely encompassed by the Conservation Area), including the Grade I parish church which forms a local landmark. These relationships make a moderate to major positive contribution to each other.



View 4: View to the east from the night-shelter to Canvey Island showing the open aspect of the marshland in this direction. The structure in the middle distance is the flood barrier on Holehaven Creek. The raised ground to the left of this is the Canvey Island land-fill site

3.17.4.7 History & degree of change over time

The setting of the Fobbing bombing decoy site has remained relatively unchanged in the 70 years since the end of WWII. The oil refinery and the open marshland setting remain much as they were when the bombing decoy was built to protect the refinery, although the refinery has expanded in size in the intervening years and there has been the introduction of electricity pylons crossing the marsh. The wider backdrop has also changed little, with raised landscape levels due to landfill on Canvey Island being perhaps the most prominent change.

3.17.8 Recommendations

The historic open marshland setting remains remarkably intact and opportunities should be sought to ensure that it remains this way. Bramble-growth around the monuments should be kept in check. Opportunities should be sought to enhance the experience of the heritage asset, through information boards and other appropriate promotion and interpretation.

3.17.5 Experience of the asset

As set out in the Historic England guidance The Setting of Heritage Assets, significant identifiable views have been identified by this study, there are however numerous others that could have a role to play in assessing the impact of any individual development on the setting of the heritage assets, so this list should not be considered as definitive.

3.17.6 The rarity of comparable survivals of setting

Only twelve Oil QFs were constructed in Britain, of which only three survive (Fobbing; All Hallows, Kent and East Halton, Lincolnshire). The survival therefore of both the site itself and its virtually intact setting is very rare indeed.

3.17.7 Future developments and impacts within the setting of the heritage asset

Employment area: Known impacts at present comprise potential employment area allocations to the south of the heritage asset, which have the potential to have a detrimental effect on the monuments and its immediate setting. Other planning applications within the setting of the monument also have the potential to impact on its significance.

Bibliography

| | | |
|--------------------------------|------|---|
| Gascoyne, A. and Medlycott, M. | 2014 | <i>Essex Historic Grazing Marsh project</i> , ECC internal report http://content.historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/essex-historic-grazing-marshes-project/Final_Grazing_Marshes.pdf/ |
| Dobinson, C.S. | 1996 | <i>Twentieth Century fortifications in England: Volume III, Bombing decoys of WWII</i> , Council for British Archaeology |
| Historic England | 2015 | <i>The Historic Environment in Local Plans, Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning: 1.</i> , Historic England |
| Historic England | 2015 | <i>Managing Significance in Decision-Taking in the Historic Environment, Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning: 2.</i> , Historic England |
| Historic England | 2017 | <i>The Setting of Heritage Assets Historic Environment Good Practice Advice Note in Planning: 3.</i> , Historic England |
| NPPF | 2021 | <i>National Planning Policy Framework</i> , Dept. for Communities and Local Government |
| RCHME | 1923 | <i>Royal Commission on Historical Monuments (England): An inventory of the Historical monuments of Essex, Volume IV</i> , HMSO, London |
| Reaney, P.H. | 1935 | <i>Place-names of Essex</i> , Cambridge |
| Rumble, A. (ed.) | 1983 | <i>Domesday Book - Essex, Phillimore: Chichester</i> |

Appendix 1

SCHEDULED MONUMENT DESIGNATIONS (FROM HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT RECORDS)

1 BISHOP BONNER'S PALACE (Scheduled Monument 1002196)

DesigUID: 1002196 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active
Preferred Ref **National Ref** **Other Ref**
 1002196 1002196 DEX22381
Name: Bishop Bonner's Palace, Orsett
Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 01/04/1999 **Amended:** - **Revoked:** -

Legal Description

Circular enclosure surrounded by a ditch about 50ft wide. To the north is an oblong bailey by a well-defined ditch said to have been the residence of the Bishops of London.

Curatorial Notes

Previously scheduled as EX36

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: Centred TQ 641 822 (137m by 144m)
Map sheet: TQ68SW **Area (Ha):** 13,344.11
Administrative Areas
Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded

Associated Monuments -

1855 Monument: Orsett - Bishop Bonner's Palace

2 BULPHAN WORLD WAR II BOMBING DECOY (Scheduled Monument 1020998)

DesigUID: 1020998 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active
National Ref **Other Ref**
 1020998 DEX23311
Name: Bulphan World War Two Bombing Decoy
Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 25/02/2004 **Amended:** -

Legal Description

The monument includes two shelters, in separate areas of protection, designed to control a wartime decoy or 'dummy' aerodrome located on the lower slopes of a hillside, 850m and 890m south west of Doesgate Farm. Documented in contemporary records from World War II, 'Bulphan' was constructed to replicate and thus draw bombing raids away from RAF Hornchurch located about 11km to the west. The decoy was both a 'K' site, designed for daytime use, and a night-time 'Q' site. During the day the decoy displayed grassed runways, sandbagged defence positions, ammunition dumps and plywood dummy aircraft among their simulations. At night the decoy had electric lighting illuminating two traversing 'runways', obstruction/recognition lights and moving 'headlamps'. Most of these structures were ephemeral and are no longer present on the site. However, the decoy airfield was controlled from two bunkers, known as night shelters. These have both survived and are included in the scheduling.

The first night shelter to be built was constructed below ground level. Of concrete construction it had two entrances, one with steps halfway along the southern face and one taking the form of an

escape hatch with vertical steel ladder (the former is now infilled). These gave access to at least two underground rooms. The only part of this shelter visible above-ground is the escape hatch and a steel chimney pipe. This structure was found to be prone to flooding and was replaced by an above-ground night shelter, located to the east, during the course of the war.

The above-ground shelter is constructed of brick rendered with cement and measures 13m long by 6m wide. The design is to a known wartime standard (Type 3395/40) comprising an Engine (or Generator) Room and an Operations Room, but with the addition of a small toilet cubicle just inside the entrance in the southern wall. The easternmost room, the Engine Room, has survived in its original form complete with engine plinth set into the floor. The Operations Room retains the original escape hatch in the roof at its westernmost end. Local residents recall that the decoy airfield at Bulphan was manned by six airmen. The decoy was in use throughout much of the war, being successful on at least one occasion when it drew upon itself the incendiaries and high explosives of a heavy night-time bombing raid intended for nearby RAF Hornchurch.

Curatorial Notes

In two parts

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: Centred TQ 6526 8611 (55m by 20m)

Map sheet: TQ68NE Area (Ha): 127.48

Administrative Areas

Community Bulphan, THURROCK, ESSEX

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded

Associated Monuments -

16682 Monument: WWII Bombing Decoy, "Bulphan", Essex

3 CAUSEWAYED ENCLOSURE AND ANGLO-SAXON CEMETERY 500m ENE of Heath Place (Scheduled Monument 1009286)

DesigUID: 1009286 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active

National Ref **Other Ref**

1009286 DEX2553

Name: Causewayed enclosure and Anglo-Saxon cemetery 500m ENE of Heath Place

Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 29/07/1994 **Amended:** -

Legal Description

The monument includes a Neolithic causewayed enclosure and an Anglo-Saxon round barrow cemetery situated on a natural platform on the Thames terraces.

The land slopes gently away from the monument towards the south into the valley of a small tributary of the Thames. To the east and west it slopes into smaller dry valleys.

Although there are no visible earthworks at ground level the monument survives as buried features which have been recognised as cropmarks from aerial photographs. These include three roughly circular concentric interrupted ditches (i.e. they are not continuous but are, rather, crossed by causeways at irregular intervals), enclosing an area at least 160m in diameter.

The outer two ditches are 10m apart. A palisade trench lies between the inner and middle ditches.

This palisade trench has three breaks in it, coinciding with those in the outer ditches. The inner ditch is between 30m and 40m from the middle ditch and encloses an area measuring between 80m and 95m across.

Other internal features such as postholes and pits can be seen within the enclosed area on aerial photographs. Also visible on aerial photographs, within the southern half of the inner circuit, are at least 5 round barrows represented by ring ditch cropmarks.

These are between 8m and 13m in diameter with a circular ditch from 1m-2m wide and up to 0.35m deep. In 1975 trial trenching and small scale excavation took place in order to verify the interpretation of the monument. Parts of the ditches and palisade slot were excavated which confirmed their Neolithic date. A continuous bank was found to have been originally constructed on the berm between the two outer ditches, the material for which was quarried from the interrupted ditches. The palisade was an additional, contemporary, defensive feature inside the middle ditch. Within the enclosed area various pits and post holes were investigated. A number of the features identified during excavation were shown to be Iron Age in date. A period of Early Iron Age settlement was followed in the Middle Iron Age by an enclosed settlement within a rectilinear ditched enclosure, which lies within the southern part of the monument. In addition, two of the five ring ditches were fully excavated and were found to represent round barrows containing Saxon inhumation burials in wooden coffins.

Curatorial Notes

Previously scheduled as EX153

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: TQ 6515 8053 (point)

Map sheet: TQ68SE

Area (Ha):

Administrative Areas

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded

Associated Monuments

5158 Monument: Orsett Causewayed Enclosure

5159 Monument: Orsett-Causewayed Enclosure

5160 Find Spot: Orsett-Causewayed Enclosure

5162 Monument: Orsett-Causewayed Enclosure

5163 Monument: Orsett-Causewayed Enclosure

5164 Monument: Orsett-Causewayed Enclosure

5165 Monument: Orsett-Causewayed Enclosure

4 COALHOUSE FORT BATTERY AND ARTILLERY DEFENCES (Scheduled Monument 1013943)

| | | |
|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| DesigUID: 1013943 | Type Scheduled Monument | Status: Active |
| National Ref 1013943 | Other Ref DEX965 | |
| Name: Coalhouse Fort battery and artillery defences | | |
| Grade: - | Date Assigned: 02/04/1990 | Amended: - |

Legal Description

The monument comprises the Victorian Coalhouse Fort at East Tilbury, with its associated railway link and jetty and its rifle range, as well as the foundations of an Henrician 'blockhouse' coastal battery, a late 19th century 'Quick-Firer' battery and a low-level radar tower dating from World War II.

The earliest of this remarkable sequence of Thameside defences is the blockhouse, the construction of which was ordered by Henry VIII in 1539/40. It was built of stone and timber robbed from St Margaret's Chantry nearby. Nothing is visible of the structure itself but the landward ditch

survives as a creek, and timber palisading running along the shore in the area may belong to this phase. Beside the blockhouse a jetty was built, perhaps initially to support the blockhouse but later to land coal. After several phases of rebuilding, the jetty served Coalhouse Fort, to which it was joined by a full-gauge railway line which survives almost intact but for the tracks themselves. The first phase of the fort, begun in 1799, was replaced in 1847-55 by a more complex structure which was in turn superseded by the present buildings between 1861-74. This latest fort was added to in the First and Second World Wars and only went out of military use in 1949. Near the waterfront a little distance from the fort are a 19th century battery for Quick-Firer guns and searchlights, a rifle range and a World War II low-level radar tower. The structures form a remarkable group of defensive sites at the strategically important Coalhouse Point.

Curatorial Notes

Previously scheduled as EX128 and 12707

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: Centred TQ 6910 7663 (point)

Map sheet: TQ67SNE **Area (Ha):**

Administrative Areas

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded

Associated Monuments -

- 10296 Monument: Radar Tower, Coalhouse Point
- 10297 Monument: Spigot Mortar Pedestals (2) at Coalhouse Fort
- 10298 Monument: Tett Turret (destroyed), Coalhouse Fort
- 10299 Monument: Minefield Control Tower at Coalhouse Fort
- 10300 Monument: Concrete Building, Coalhouse Fort
- 1756 Monument: East Tilbury - Coalhouse Fort
- 1757 Monument: East Tilbury - Coalhouse Point, Site of 1540 blockhouse
- 1758 Monument: East Tilbury - Coalhouse Fort, Quick Firing Battery
- 1760 Monument: East Tilbury - Coalhouse Fort
- 1761 Monument: East Tilbury - Coalhouse Fort
- 45786 Monument: Coalhouse Wharf and Coastguard Station

5 CROPMARK COMPLEX, ORSETT (Scheduled Monument 1002134)

DesigUID: 1002134 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active

National Ref 1002134 **Other Ref** DEX22385

Name: Cropmark complex, Orsett
rsett

Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 02/04/1990 **Amended:** -

Legal Description

An extremely complex crop mark picture showing, against a background of extinct field systems and river systems, rectilinear enclosures of possibly RB date, ring ditches which probably represent ploughed out barrows and a mass of very substantial pits. In many cases these pits may be the sites of Early Saxon "Grubenhouses". Recent research would seem to indicate that this may often be the case.

Finds in excavations already conducted at Thurrock, may be seen as confirmation of this.

(d) The aerial photograph shows that the already scheduled features to the W, including a complex of rectilinear continue eastwards in this field.

The field is under cultivation at the moment (with the exception of a small patch of grass to the NW by the wood) but there is a possibility of an application for mineral extraction.

(e) A continuation of the ditch system is visible in this field from aerial photographic evidence. The field is under cultivation.

The site lies in a number of fields on either side of the A13. Parts of the site have been obliterated by the road construction.

Curatorial Notes

Previously scheduled as EX174. Scheduled area in 5 parts.

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: Centred TQ 627 810 (1018m by 658m)

Map sheet: TQ68SW **Area (Ha):** 377,228.47

Administrative Areas

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded

Associated Monuments -

5237 Monument: Orsett-Grey Goose Farm

5238 Monument: Orsett-Grey Goose Farm

5239 Find Spot: Orsett-Grey Goose Farm

5240 Find Spot: Orsett-Grey Goose Farm

5241 Find Spot: Orsett-Grey Goose Farm

5242 Find Spot: Orsett-Grey Goose Farm

5243 Monument: Orsett-Grey Goose Farm

5244 Monument: Orsett-Grey Goose Farm

5245 No finds or features: Orsett-Baker Street Pit

5246 Find Spot: Orsett-Baker Street Pit

6 DENE HOLES IN HANGMAN'S WOOD (Scheduled Monument 1002156)

DesigUID: DEX22387 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active

National Ref **Other Ref**

1002156

Name: Dene holes in Hangman's Wood

Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 01/04/1999 **Amended:** -

Legal Description

Only three of this group of holes now visible, and only one open. Extensive exploration of these deneholes was made by Essex Field Club in 1880's. They were shown to have shafts 80ft deep, chalkside chambers, three on each side of shaft.

Three deneholes visible, two open.

Curatorial Notes

Previously scheduled as EX131.

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: Centred TQ 631 792 (256m by 134m)

Map sheet: TQ67NW **Area (Ha):** 16,274.87

Administrative Areas

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded

Associated Monuments -

1681 Monument: Dene Holes, Hangman's Wood, Little Thurrock

7 DOVECOTE AT HIGH HOUSE PURFLEET (Scheduled Monument 1017234)

DesigUID: DEX3601 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active
National Ref **Other Ref**
1017234

Name: Dovecote at High House Purfleet

Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 12/01/2000 **Amended:** -

Legal Description

The monument includes a late 17th century brick dovecote located to the east of High House, some 900m north of the River Thames on a slightly elevated position overlooking the West Thurrock Marshes.

The dovecote, which is Listed Grade II, is octagonal with brick walls rising 3m above the exterior cemented plinth towards a smooth cemented eaves cornice (originally carved plaster). The roof is tiled with a wooden louver surmounted by a weather vane and has a dormer window of two lights facing north. The entrance faces west towards the house and has a unusual double door. The massive inner door is constructed entirely of iron and originally had an elaborate lock activating three bolts (parts of which survive), while the outer wooden door is reinforced and secured by iron straps padlocked over staples. The interior of the dovecote is largely unaltered and contains 517 brick nest boxes set into the walls with a continuous alighting ledge to each tier. The first tier of nests is 0.36m from the ground, and between this tier and the floor are two brick string courses projecting about 0.5m, possibly a precaution against vermin entering the nests. The nests have entrance holes which are 0.13m by 0.16m leading into 'L'-shaped compartments measuring some 0.28m deep. The nests were thus designed in order to accommodate two broods.

The dovecote also retains its two armed wooden potence complete with ladder, (a rotating structure designed to provide access to the nest boxes), which is supported upon a circular brick table (cemented over) some 1.25m in diameter.

The main beam of the potence is housed in the intersection of two alighting beams which also carry the framework of the louver. The internal roof timbers are to some extent restored but retain a fair number of the original timbers.

The security entrance is unique and was probably fitted to keep out pigeon thieves who often stole birds for London pigeon shoots in the 18th century.

Documentary sources refer to the dovecote having been used as a temporary village lock up.

A brick wall abuts the dovecote on its western side, where this impinges on the monument's protective margin, it is excluded from the scheduling, although the ground beneath it is included.

Curatorial Notes

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: TQ 5673 7800 (point)

Map sheet: TQ57NE **Area (Ha):**

Administrative Areas

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources –

Scheduling record: English Heritage. 2000. Dovecote at High House, Purfleet - SM 32420

Associated Monuments -

35284 Listed Building: Dovecote at High House Purfleet

8 EARTHWORKS NEAR CHURCH, WEST TILBURY (Scheduled Monument 1002199)**DesigUID:** DEX22380 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active**National Ref** **Other Ref**

1002199

Name: Earthworks near church, West Tilbury**Grade:** - **Date Assigned:** 01/04/1999 **Amended:** -**Legal Description**

Earthworks obscured by gravel diggings and farm buildings. The church yard stands upon a slight mound suggesting the site of an early camp. SW of the church is a length of rampart with an internal ditch which turns at right angles towards the N.

Curatorial Notes

Previously scheduled as EX40.

Designating Organisation: English Heritage**Location****Grid Reference:** Centred TQ 660 777 (212m by 235m)**Map sheet:** TQ67NE **Area (Ha):** 24,837.31**Administrative Areas**

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded**Associated Monuments -**

1674 Monument: West Tilbury

9 EAST TILBURY BATTERY (Scheduled Monument 1013880)**DesigUID:** DEX966 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active**National Ref** **Other Ref**

1013880

Name: East Tilbury Battery**Grade:** - **Date Assigned:** 21/08/1990 **Amended:** -**Legal Description**

East Tilbury battery, separate from the nearby Coalhouse Fort, was built in 1889/90 to support Coalhouse Fort with long-range fire. Its form rejected the stark outline of its predecessors, instead being blended into the landscape by means of a long and sloping earthen frontal area so that from a distance it was invisible ('Twydall Profile'). The guns at the battery, two 10-inch and four 6-inch, extended the tactical doctrine of invisibility, being mounted on 'disappearing carriages' which lay flat in deep emplacements for reloading and aiming but which were raised above the parapet for the few seconds of firing. Below the gun mountings were magazines and accommodation blocks, and to the rear of the battery were a cookhouse and the battery office. Unclimbable 'Dacoit fencing', set in a steeply-sided ditch, surrounds the battery.

Although the guns were removed when the battery was decommissioned before the First World War, the remainder of the fortification is remarkably well-preserved. Many structural details are discernible and machinery used to raise shells and cartridges from the magazines to the emplacements is virtually intact.

Curatorial Notes

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: Centred TQ 6869 7735 (point)
Map sheet: TQ67NE **Area (Ha):**

Administrative Areas

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded

Associated Monuments -

1823 Monument: East Tilbury Battery

1824 Monument: East Tilbury Battery

10 GATEHOUSE AND MOAT OF SOUTH OCKENDEN OLD HALL (Scheduled Monument 1002155)

DesigUID: DEX22388 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active

National Ref **Other Ref**
1002155

Name: Gatehouse and moat of South Ockenden Old Hall

Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 01/04/1999 **Amended:** -

Legal Description

A large irregular quadrilateral moat enclosing an area of some 500' and 300'. Lower part of outer wall of gatehouse is of finely dressed ashlar and is Medieval, upper part Tudor or Stuart. Evidently an important house, only an orchard inside now.

Curatorial Notes

Previously scheduled as EX130.

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: Centred TQ 60367 83143 (141m by 199m)
Map sheet: TQ68SW **Area (Ha):** 18,686.27

Administrative Areas

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded

Associated Monuments -

1863 Monument: South Ockendon Old Hall

1864 Monument: South Ockendon Old Hall

11 PURFLEET MAGAZINE (Scheduled Monument 1005561)

DesigUID: DEX22387 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active

National Ref **Other Ref**
1005561

Name: Purfleet magazine

Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 01/04/1999 **Amended:** -

Legal Description

1. The Central magazine of five built 1761-1763 as the principle ordnance depot for the Thames and Medway, brick vaulted, slate roof, condition good.

2. Small office/test house, once part of complex of buildings used as proof houses etc. Clock Tower nearby. All probably date from original building programme.

The information on the AM7 is ambiguous as it is not clear whether it is referring to the entrance monument that remained in 1970 or to the small proportion which is scheduled. The historic circumstances are as follows:

i) The government gun powder magazine was moved from Greenwich to Purfleet in the early 1760's. The complex include a quay, five identical storehouses and magazines, the proofing house and, some distance from the stores, shielded by an earthbank and large garden, the Commandants house.

ii) The magazine continued to operate through the 19th century and was used as an ammunition store in first World War.

iii) The magazine was occupied by the army until the 1960's when it was purchased by Thurrock Council.

iv) In 1976 the quay, four magazines and Commandants house were demolished except for the part of garden wall and clock tower.

Thus the scheduled ancient monument consists of;

a) One of the magazines (No 5). This is a brick vaulted rectangular building with a slate roof. There are doors on each side and six small windows on each long side. The walls are thick and internally, the magazine would be divided into bays for storing the barrels.

b) The Proofing House - A two storey brick building with slate roof.

c) The Clock Tower. This was part of the garden wall of the commandants house. It is a small square arched brick tower with clock face. One possibly original wooden door remains.

Curatorial Notes

Previously scheduled as EX151.

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: Centred TQ 549 785 (141m by 98m)

Map sheet: TQ57NW **Area (Ha):** 1,256.64

Administrative Areas

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded

Associated Monuments -

5000 Monument: Purfleet Gunpowder Magazines

12 Roman barrow 260m NE of South Ockenden Hall (Scheduled Monument 1002156)

DesigUID: DEX22387 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active

National Ref **Other Ref**

1002156

Name: Roman barrow 260m NE of South Okenden Hall

Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 07/07/2000 **Amended:** -

Legal Description

The monument includes a Roman burial mound, or barrow, located some 260m north east of South Ockendon Hall, on a terrace of fairly high ground on the western slope of the Mar Dyke river valley.

It originally stood as one of three such barrows sited along the valley side at intervals of about 500m apart. The other two barrows have long since been destroyed, although one was excavated prior to destruction and found to date to the late second century AD.

The mound is oval in plan with a rounded profile rising to a flat summit at a height of about 5m. It has a maximum diameter of 50m at the base where it is surrounded by a largely buried ditch, visible as a slight depression measuring up to 10m in width. A single trench excavated across the ditch and into the edge of the mound in 1957 yielded 17 sherds of Roman pottery, indicating that this barrow was also constructed in the second century. The interior of the mound, including the central burial, was not disturbed.

Curatorial Notes

Previously scheduled as EX129.

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: TQ 6031 8336 (point)

Map sheet: TQ68SW **Area (Ha):**

Administrative Areas

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded

Associated Monuments

5135 Monument: Roman Barrow 260m NE of South Ockendon Hall

13 Second World War anti-aircraft battery at Bowaters Farm (Scheduled Monument 1002156)

DesigUID: DEX22387 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active

National Ref **Other Ref**

1002156

Name: Second World War anti-aircraft battery at Bowaters Farm

Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 31/07/1991 **Amended:** -

Legal Description

The monument includes eight concrete gun emplacements with their connecting roads and vehicle parks, magazine and command post. The battery forms two groups of anti-aircraft artillery. The earlier group comprises four octagonal emplacements of concrete covered by asphalt, which measure some 16m across. Two entrances are located on opposite sides of the emplacements and earthen banks protect their outer sides. Inside the emplacements, the ten bolts which fixed the guns to the ground survive, as do the ammunition lockers against the walls. Between the middle two emplacements is a rectangular magazine building some 12m long with five compartments for shells with different fuses. At the rear of the group is a larger building which formed a command post and which included height and range-finding equipment, although this no longer survives. This group housed 4.5 inch guns from mid-1940 to 1944.

To the east is a second group of four emplacements, these examples comprising a deep circular pit lined with concrete, again measuring some 16m across, with an adjoining sunken engine room to the west or south-west. A gun turret, which no longer survives, capped the circular pit, and housed a 5.25 inch gun. This group superseded the 4.5 inch guns in 1944 and continued in use until after the war.

Curatorial Notes**Designating Organisation:** English Heritage**Location****Grid Reference:** TQ 6786 7707 (point)**Map sheet:** TQ67NE **Area (Ha):****Administrative Areas**

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded**Associated Monuments** -

9082 Monument: WWII HAA Gun Site "TN13 Bucklands", Bowaters Farm, Thurrock

14 SITE OF MOATED MANOR HOUSE E OF ST MICHAEL'S CHURCH, AVELEY

(Scheduled Monument 1005562)

DesigUID: DEX22384 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active**National Ref** **Other Ref**

1005562

Name: Site of moated manor house E of St Michael's Church, Aveley**Grade:** - **Date Assigned:** 01/04/1999 **Amended:** -**Legal Description**

'The Manor House of Aveley anciently stood in a little field of about 20 acres, adjoining the SE corner of the churchyard.' (Morant Vol 1 P77). In 1287 the manor's described messuage, garden and curtilage, in 1399 as a capital messuage, with access to the church through the court. In 1360 a capital messuage. In 1374 a capital messuage with the park 'badly enclosed with a ditch and feeble palings!. In 1506 a messuage, and in 1578 the manor is Marshfods House on a different site. The 1598 map indicates the site thus "it is said the manor house of Aveley stood in this place". The moats on the S side are still wet and the interior is under rough pasture. Interior now dense scrubby woodland.

Curatorial Notes

Previously scheduled as EX179.

Designating Organisation: English Heritage**Location****Grid Reference:** Centred TQ 568 800 (101m by 89m)**Map sheet:** TQ58SE **Area (Ha):** 6,524.17**Administrative Areas**

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - None recorded**Associated Monuments** -

5079 Monument: Aveley Manor

15 SPRINGFIELD STYLE ENCLOSURE AND IRON AGE ENCLOSURES SOUTH OF HILL HOUSE, BAKER STREET (Scheduled Monument 1009287)

DesigUID: DEX2554 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active
National Ref **Other Ref**
1009287

Name: Springfield style enclosure and Iron Age enclosures south of Hill House, Baker Street
Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 01/04/1999 **Amended:** -

Legal Description

The monument includes a Springfield style enclosure, and an overlying enclosed domestic settlement believed to date to the Iron Age period. The monument is located on a low flat topped ridge on a sand and gravel terrace overlooking Orsett Fen to the north.

The monument is represented by a series of buried features which have been recognised as cropmarks from aerial photography. The Springfield style enclosure includes an external ditch, enclosing an area of c.70m in diameter, with an entrance on the eastern side. The traces of a circular building and pits are visible as cropmarks on aerial photographs within the enclosure. Overlying the Springfield style enclosure is an enclosed domestic settlement and associated field system. This settlement complex includes an 'L'-shaped enclosed area measuring 210m by 130m, surrounded by an enclosure ditch, with at least one entrance on the eastern side. Within it are at least four roughly rectangular compounds which vary in size from 25m by 30m to 60m by 40m, most of which are believed to represent stock paddocks and pens or distinct areas for cultivation and industrial purposes. In an internal enclosure in the north west corner of the complex are the remains of two circular buildings.

These are visible on aerial photographs as cropmark ring ditches 10m in diameter along with cropmarks representing pits and other features. This compound measures 60m x 40m and probably represents the main dwelling area of the enclosure complex.

Curatorial Notes

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: TQ 6389 8152 (point)
Map sheet: TQ68SW **Area (Ha):**

Administrative Areas

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources - *None recorded*

Associated Monuments

14444 Monument: Cropmarks S of Hill House, Baker Street
5212 Monument: Cropmarks S of Hill House, Baker Street

16 TILBURY FORT (Scheduled Monument 1021092)

DesigUID: DEX2730 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active
National Ref **Other Ref**
1021092

Name: Tilbury Fort
Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 17/04/1997 **Amended:** -

Legal Description

Tilbury Fort is situated on low lying ground on the north bank of the River Thames, south east of the modern outskirts of Tilbury. The monument includes the buried remains of an Henrician blockhouse, the far larger and more complex fort and battery which succeeded the blockhouse in the late 17th century, the late 19th and early 20th century alterations to the fort and a World War II pillbox. The blockhouse, the first permanent defensive structure in this location, was constructed in 1539 as part of Henry VIII's campaign to improve the coastal defences. Small fortified barracks were sited both here and at East Tilbury (about 5km distant), and on the opposite side of the estuary at Gravesend, Milton and Higham. None of these buildings now survive above ground, although contemporary illustrations provide details of their appearance. The Tilbury blockhouse, like the others, had two stories and was D-shaped in plan - the curved elevation, pierced by gun ports, provided a wide field of fire across the river. Alterations to the blockhouse were occasioned by the threat of Spanish invasion in the late 16th century and, following the defeat of the Armada in 1588, the building was encircled by a ditch and counterscarp bank with drawbridge and timber palisade. Within this enclosure (which was located roughly in the centre of the southern side of the present fort) stood barracks and store buildings.

The Thames blockhouses were maintained through the period of the English Civil War, but played little part in the conflict. After the Restoration in 1660, Charles II began a complete reorganisation of the national defences which, following a highly successful Dutch raid up the Thames and Medway in 1667, came to include Tilbury. The new fort and battery, based on principles pioneered in the Low Countries, were designed by Charles' chief engineer Sir Bernard de Gomme. Work began in 1670 and the resulting fortifications remain substantially unaltered to this day. The fighting front of the new fort was a linear battery extending along the shoreline for approximately 250m to either side of the Henrician blockhouse, which was retained as a powder magazine. Of the 14 original gun positions (renewed with brick revetments towards the end of the 18th century) 12 survive along the West Gun Line, marked by triangular projections on the seaward side of an earthen rampart. The East Gun Line has been more severely eroded over the years leaving only a single gun platform. Behind each line are the remains of artillery store buildings dating from the 1840s and the buried foundations of earlier structures. The two gun lines were separated by a square quay (now largely overlain by modern flood defences) where stores and munitions were landed. These were then taken via a narrow causeway (the Powder Bridge) to the blockhouse and the new fort which guarded the landward side of the battery.

De Gomme's fort is pentagonal in plan, with arrowhead-shaped bastions projecting from four of the angles, allowing guns positioned behind the parapets to command wide areas and to be mutually supportive in close quarter defence. Pilings in the intertidal zone in front of the site of the blockhouse indicate an intention to add a fifth bastion to complete the regular appearance of the fort, but work is thought to have been abandoned at an early stage. The scheduling extends across the foreshore in front of the fort (approximately 50m below the modern flood wall) in order to protect these remains and those of various other jetties and piers associated with the frontage of the fort. Some of these are recorded on early maps, others have been identified by recent survey work. The original jetty for the Gravesend ferry, for example, stood here before it was relocated in 1681. The brick built curtain wall which both encloses and links the bastions is largely original, with some later heightening of the parapet, and survives around all but the south eastern bastion and side of the fort. It supports massive internal earthen banks designed to absorb the impact of bombardment and to provide a firing platform for the defenders. The pentagonal area within the ramparts, known as 'The Parade', covers about a hectare, and is raised above the level of the surrounding marsh by layers of chalk, clay and gravel surfaced with stone paving.

The Soldiers' Barracks, a rectangular building some 50m in length with 20 rooms, was situated along the western edge of the parade parallel to the curtain wall. It was damaged by bombing in World War II, together with the kitchen, mess hall, hospital and other structures, and has since been demolished. Unlike these other structures, the footings of the barrack block remain marked out on the ground. On the opposite side of the Parade stands the 18th century terrace of the Officer's Barracks.

On the north side of the parade are two brick built powder magazines dating from 1716, the eastern of which is used as a visitors centre and display area. Each magazine has two entrances in the south wall with wooden doors reinforced with copper sheeting. The magazines are surrounded by a

brick blast wall constructed in 1746. This originally had entrances corresponding to those of the magazines themselves, although these were later blocked and new staggered entrances added for more effective blast containment. Though altered in the 19th century the magazines still contain many of their original features, including ventilation slits and (within the eastern magazine) raised wooden floors to prevent damp affecting the powder. The two magazines are separated by a passage giving access to the Parade from the Landport Gate directly to the north. The gateway consists of a brick vaulted entrance hall supporting an upper storey with a single room containing some original plaster work and fragments of 18th century wall paintings. The main entrance to the fort, known as the Water Gate, is situated in the middle of the south curtain.

This is a two storied brick structure with an elaborate outer facade faced with ashlar and including a frieze with a dedication to Charles II with supporting motifs of gun carriages and other military regalia. A blocked doorway in the east wall would have originally given access to the house of the sutler (camp follower who sold drink and provisions to the troops) which now only survives as foundations. Adjacent to the west side of the Water Gate is a two storied building, the lower part of which served as a guard room and the upper floor as a chapel. There is no direct access between the two floors, the entrance to the chapel being provided from the curtain wall. Also within the parade are three mid-19th century hand pumps used to draw rainwater from underground cisterns. The elaborate outworks which surround the landward sides of the fort remain substantially unaltered. The curtain wall and bastions are flanked by a broad terrace, or berm, in turn surrounded by a 50m wide moat following the outline of the fort. A narrow strip of dry land separates this channel from a more sinuous outer moat and contains a complex of defensive structures, the main element of which is a rampart, or covered way, traceable as a low earthwork running along most of its length. The covered way, with internal firing step, or banquette, acted as a communications channel linking the outer gun positions with the main body of the fort. In the middle of its eastern and western arms are triangular projections known as 'places of arms' which served as muster points for troops defending the covered way, and originally contained platforms for cannon. The covered way to the south of the eastern place of arms was modified in 1779 to provide an additional battery of six guns providing a field of fire down river. Access to the Landport Gate was by a wooden drawbridge across the inner moat. This has not survived but has been replaced by a modern replica. The northern end of this bridge stands on an arrowhead shaped island, or ravelin, within the inner moat. The ravelin would have contained gun emplacements to defend the Landport Gate from direct bombardment and provide covering fire for the northern bastions. A further wooden bridge, also a modern replacement, links the north western side of the ravelin to the covered way between the moats. The approach continues northward over causeways which cross a second triangular island, known as a redan, in the outer moat. The low earthworks of a redoubt (an enclosed area containing further gun emplacements) remain visible on the redan. The two moats are connected by a sluice to the east of the ravelin, and the water level is controlled by a second sluice between the south eastern corner of the outer moat and the adjacent tidal creek (Bill Meroy Creek). Water management formed a significant part of the fort's system of defences. The ability to drain the moats was vital both for periodic removal of silts and to prevent attack over the frozen surface in winter.

Beyond the moats, wider areas of the marsh were enclosed by banks and could be partly flooded to hinder an approaching force and prevent the construction of adjacent siege works. This wider basin is defined to the west by Fort Road (which runs along the top of part of the containment bank), to the north by a bank linking Fort Road to the head of Bill Meroy Creek, and to the east by the creek itself - which effectively provided a third moat along this side. These earthworks, and the area which they contain, are included in the scheduling along with the earthen dam across Bill Meroy Creek which regulated the water level.

Tilbury Fort remained at the forefront of the defence of the Thames and London through the 18th and early 19th centuries, although it never saw the action for which it was designed, and it was partly superseded by forward batteries established down river at Coalhouse Point, Hope Point and Shornemead in 1795. The Royal Commission on the Defence of the United Kingdom in 1859 found all these defences inadequate and shortly afterwards larger forts were constructed at Coalhouse, Shornemead and Cliffe Creek. It was recommended that Tilbury be made more efficient, but as it was now relegated to a secondary position the alterations were far from radical, allowing the 17th

century layout to survive. Embrasures and platforms for new heavy guns were added to cover the river from the north east and west bastions in 1868, the pivots and racers for which remain in position. Each gun was supplied by a brick vaulted expense magazine containing lifts and ventilators from chambers below where the powder and shot were combined.

These chambers were joined by passages and linked to main underground magazines situated beneath the centres of the bastions. Separate passages contained lamps which shone through plate glass windows into the magazines and passageways. Both bastions also have positions for 10 inch smooth bore howitzers mounted on the northern flanks to cover the landward approach.

The mid-19th century 32 pound guns presently mounted on the west and north east bastions are not original armaments. Towards the end of the 19th century, a light narrow gauge railway was laid out across the Parade to aid the transport of ammunition and stores. A section of the rails can still be seen on the quay, near the powder magazines and in the modern gateway to the east of the Water Gate.

The 1868 gun positions on the east bastion and south eastern curtain wall are masked by later emplacements built shortly before World War I. The curtain wall was realigned to give a better field of fire and four positions with concrete emplacements were let into the earlier embrasures on the wall for breech loading guns. Two more massive emplacements were constructed on the bastion for heavier guns, probably naval 6 inch. The mechanical hoists which served the larger guns still survive. The new defences never saw action in World War I, although anti-aircraft guns mounted in the parade did provide a spectacular military success by bringing down a German airship. In the early stages of World War II the chapel housed the Operations Room which controlled the anti-aircraft defences of the Thames and Medway (North) Gun Zone, until it was relocated to a purpose built structure at Vange in 1940. A small rectangular pillbox, located slightly to the north of the western end of the West Gun Line, was added at this time to control the river front approach to the fort and provide enfilade fire across the rear of the old battery positions. This is included in the scheduling. In 1948 the Commissioner of Crown Lands placed Tilbury Fort in the guardianship of the Ministry of Works to ensure conservation and public display. It is in the care of the Secretary of State.

A number of features within the area are excluded from the scheduling; these are the replica bridges, the Officer's Barracks and attached stable, the 19th century workshop to the south east of the Parade, the public toilets, all fences, fenceposts and signposts, the modern surfaces of all roads and car parks, the replica sentry boxes flanking the passage between the powder magazines, all guns presently positioned on the batteries and within the fort and all modern fixtures such as light fittings and flagpoles; the ground beneath these features and the structures to which they are attached, are included in the scheduling.

The line of the modern flood wall, built along the front of the East and West Gun Lines in the mid-1980s, is totally excluded from the scheduling both above and below ground.

Curatorial Notes

Previously scheduled as EX80.

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: TQ 6515 7543 (point)

Map sheet: TQ67NE **Area (Ha):**

Administrative Areas

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources -

Scheduling record: English Heritage. 1997. Tilbury Fort - SM 26309

Associated Monuments -

10279 Monument: Spigot Mortar Base, NW Bastion, Tilbury

10280 Monument: Spigot Mortar Base, SE Bastion, Tilbury Fort

1677 Monument: Tilbury Fort, West Tilbury

1678 Monument: Tilbury Fort

1679 Monument: Tilbury Fort

17 WORLD WAR II BOMBING DECOY ON FOBGING MARSHES, 1.11KM AND 1.15KM NORTH WEST OF OOZEBARN (Scheduled Monument 1020489)

DesigUID: DEX3621 **Type** Scheduled Monument **Status:** Active
National Ref **Other Ref**
1020489

Name: World War II bombing decoy on Fobbing Marshes, 1.11km and 1.15km north west of Oozebarn

Grade: - **Date Assigned:** 01/04/1999 **Amended:** -

Legal Description

The monument lies in an area of open marshland known as Fobbing Marshes, to the north of the Shell Haven Oil Refinery which occupies a large site on the north bank of the River Thames. It is in two areas of protection. Documented in wartime records as 'Shell Haven, Fobbing' the monument is the night shelter and oil storage bay of a World War II Oil QF (diversionary fire) decoy designed to protect the Shell Haven oil refinery. At the peak of its operation the decoy would have had many burning pools of oil and simulated ring fires from burning oil storage tanks; these would have been ignited electrically from the night shelter, situated some distance away, which also housed the generator and decoy manning personnel. Although nothing remains of the arrangement of decoy fires, the night shelter and the walls of an oil storage facility remain.

The night shelter is built of concrete; it is 6m long by 3.2m wide, aligned north-south and has a single sloping entrance on its northern side. Inside are two rooms: the southernmost is the Operations Room, with the smaller Engine Room to its north. The Operations Room measures 2.9m by 2.5m and has an escape hatch in the roof at its southern end with steel rungs leading up to it. Two steel connection pipes which match up with pipework on the outside, probably contained the wiring terminals for the electrical ignition of the decoy devices. The Engine Room measures 2.5m by 2.3m and would have contained the generator (no longer present), bolted onto a low concrete base which still survives.

Approximately 17m to the west of the night shelter, on heavy concrete foundations, are four parallel walls each 7m long by 1.3m high, aligned east-west. With railway sleepers formerly bridging the gaps, these walls are thought to have functioned as six storage bays for the drums of oil necessary for the operation of the site.

War Office documents relating to the equipment and manning of the bombing decoy show that it was operational in August 1941 (the earliest reference to it dated 1st August) and was certainly in use in March 1942 (latest written reference); although no further specific documentary references can be found it may have continued in use through to the end of the war.

All modern fencelines are excluded from the scheduling, although the ground beneath them is included.

Curatorial Notes

In two parts TQ72988400 and TQ72948401

Designating Organisation: English Heritage

Location

Grid Reference: TQ 7298 8400 (point)

Map sheet: TQ58SE **Area (Ha):** 6,524.17

Administrative Areas

Unitary Authority THURROCK, ESSEX

Sources -

Scheduling record: English Heritage. 2002. World War II bombing decoy on Fobbing Marshes - SM 32445.

Associated Monuments -

10328 Monument: World War II bombing decoy on Fobbing Marshes, 1.11km and 1.15km north west of Oozedam

Appendix 2

DEFINITION OF THE CONTRIBUTION MADE BY SETTING TO THE SIGNIFICANCE OF HERITAGE ASSETS

| | |
|---|---|
| Major positive contribution | The element or attribute of the assets setting makes a major positive contribution to the significance of the asset and/or the ability to appreciate/understand the significance of the asset |
| Moderate positive contribution | The element or attribute of the assets setting makes a moderate positive contribution to the significance of the asset and/or the ability to appreciate/understand the significance of the asset. |
| Minor positive contribution | The element or attribute of the assets setting makes a minor positive contribution to the significance of the asset and/or the ability to appreciate/understand the significance of the asset. |
| Neutral / uncertain contribution | The element or attribute of the assets setting makes a neutral contribution to the significance of an asset and/or the ability to appreciate/understand the significance of the asset, or its contribution to the significance of the asset is currently unknown. |
| Minor negative contribution | The element or attribute of the assets setting makes a minor negative contribution to the significance of an asset, and/or ability to appreciate/understand the significance of the asset. |
| Moderate Negative contribution | The element or attribute of the assets setting makes a moderate negative contribution to the significance of the asset and/or the ability to appreciate/understand the significance of the asset. |
| Major negative contribution | The element or attribute of the assets setting makes a major negative contribution to the significance of the asset and/or the ability to appreciate/understand the significance of the asset |

Table 2: Contribution of the of the asset's setting to the significance of the heritage asset, and/or the ability to appreciate the significance of the heritage asset.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



 thurrock.gov.uk

Design & Placemaking team
Civic Offices, New Road
Grays, Essex RM17 6SL

| | |
|--|--|
| 13 December 2023 | ITEM: 13 Decision: 110683 |
| Cabinet | |
| East Tilbury (Bata Village) & Corringham Conservation Areas Character Appraisal and Management Plans - April 2023 | |
| Wards and communities affected: All | Key Decision: Yes |
| Report of: Councillor Ben Maney, Cabinet member for Regeneration and Highways | |
| Accountable Assistant Director: Tracey Coleman, Chief Planning Officer | |
| Accountable Director: Mark Bradbury, Director of Place | |
| This report is Public | |

Executive Summary

The East Tilbury (Bata Village) conservation area and Corringham conservation area are two of seven conservation areas designated by Thurrock Council, as a Local Planning Authority, under the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990. Both the previous East Tilbury Character Appraisal and Corringham Character Appraisal were adopted in March 2007. They are now significantly out of date given new historical research, recent major developments in East Tilbury, as well as the impact of incremental change across both conservation areas.

The updated Character Appraisal and Management Plan (CAMP) provides an up-to-date baseline for the Conservation Area, in line with updates to best-practice and national guidance. This includes an assessment of heritage significance, highlighting opportunities for enhancement, as well as setting out management proposals.

No changes are proposed to the East Tilbury conservation area boundary. Minor amendments are proposed to the Corringham conservation area boundary to allow it to better follow existing physical features and boundaries along the south-west and south-eastern edges. For both CAMPs, no objections were received on the respective public consultation documents. Historic England were complimentary of both consultation documents and provided minimal comments on points of detail.

1. Recommendation(s)

1.1 That Cabinet approve the adoption and publication of the East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area Character Appraisal and Management

Plan (April 2023) (Appendix 1) and of the Corringham Conservation Area Character Appraisal and Management Plan (April 2023) (Appendix 2)

- 1.2 That Cabinet note the management proposals within the Conservation Area Management Plans with regard to potential use of Article 4 Directions, and asks that a report be brought to the Planning, Transport, and Regeneration Overview and Scrutiny Committee, and Cabinet for further consideration on this matter.**

2. Introduction and Background

- 2.1 The East Tilbury (Bata) conservation area was originally designated in March 1993. The Conservation Area comprises the former factory complex of the British Bata Show Company and a large housing development of some 352 houses in a 'garden village' setting.
- 2.2 The Corringham conservation area was originally designated in 1973. Its boundary was extended in 1986. The conservation area reflects a special interest in Corringham, primarily drawn from its legibility as a compact historic village established on the very edge of the marshes. The settlement retains a strong connection with its landscape setting and a number of high-quality buildings of historic and architectural merit.
- 2.3 Under the 1990 Act, the Local Planning Authority has a duty to review past conservation area designations from time to time, as well as formulate and publish proposals for the preservation and enhancement of their designated conservation areas. This is done via the development and regular publication of a conservation area Character Appraisal and Management Plan (CAMP).
- 2.4 The CAMP provides a technical baseline heritage assessment of the conservation area. This includes a detailed assessment of significance, identifying those features and characteristics that contribute to the special historic interest of the area. The CAMP also identifies opportunities for enhancement as well as management proposals. These provide guidance on appropriate positive management approaches that could be progressed to enhance and protect the conservation area, as well as the identification of potential funding opportunities to support such approaches.
- 2.5 The current CAMPs for both East Tilbury (Bata) and the Corringham conservation areas were adopted in March 2007. They are now considered out-of-date for several reasons:
- Substantial change to the East Tilbury conservation areas since 2007 including major developments within an adjacent to the designation. There is a need to also consider the impact of incremental change within both conservation areas over the past 16 years (acknowledging that the Conservation Area does not currently benefit from an Article 4 Direction which withdraws some or all permitted development rights).

This includes loss of trees, and public realm works within Corringham conservation area.

- Significant and in-depth historical research into the existing heritage at East Tilbury by Historic England, which was published after the adoption of the existing CAMP. This provides new and relevant information to inform the assessment of significance of the conservation area. This is included within the 'East Tilbury, Essex – Historic Area Appraisal, Research Department Report Series no.21/2007, Historic England'.
- The identification by Historic England of the East Tilbury Conservation Area as being 'at risk' (first recorded within their Heritage at Risk 2014 Register – East of England), reflecting the deteriorating condition of the conservation area since the 2007 CAMP adoption.
- The listing by Historic England of further buildings within the conservation area in 2009. This includes the Bata Industrial Buildings numbers 24 and 34 (Victory House and Nelson House) (list entry no: 1393327), and the Bata Industrial Building number 12 (list entry no: 1393328).
- Changes in best-practice and guidance regarding conservation areas since adoption of the 2007 CAMP. This is reflected in updated guidance provided by Historic England (statutory consultee on heritage matters) via their 'Conservation Area Appraisal, Designation and Management - Historic England Advice Note 1 (Second Edition), February 2019.' This includes a recommendation that conservation area reviews should be undertaken every 5 years.
- The need to update and maintain the accuracy of the CAMP to provide detailed and robust evidence to inform the development of the emerging Local Plan, as well as the Development Management process (particularly concerning Thurrock's representations to the Lower Thames Crossing DCO process, as well as other live planning applications).

2.6 The Council had commissioned a full review and update of both the East Tilbury (Bata Village) and Corringham conservation areas CAMPs. These now provide an up-to-date appraisal and assessment of each conservation area, while acknowledging changes to best practice guidance. These reviews have been subject to public consultation, with the draft updated CAMPs subsequently revised to acknowledge relevant submissions received.

2.7 The main changes to the updated East Tilbury (Bata Village) CAMP (**Appendix 1**) include:

- Updates to the character appraisal, assessment of significance, and appendices incorporating findings from 2007 Historic Area Appraisal by Historic England, as well as up-to-date survey of the conservation area (including recent photography).
- Updates to the context and character appraisal to acknowledge recent development that has been delivered within East Tilbury since the 2007

CAMP. This includes the Bata Fields, Bata Mews, the Thames Enterprise Centre, as well as development of the former tennis courts.

- The former 'Factory Site and Bata Avenue' character area is now separated into 'Factory Site' and 'Bata Avenue' character areas to better reflect their special characters.
- Inclusion of a new chapter: 'Opportunities for Enhancement'. This identifies areas of concern and potential regarding enhancement of the conservation area.
- An expanded chapter on 'Management Proposals', including detailed recommendations on positive management approaches and up-to-date identification of funding opportunities.

2.8 The main changes to the updated Corringham CAMP (**Appendix 2**) include:

- Updates to the character appraisal and assessment of significance, including an up-to-date survey of the conservation area (including recent photography).
- Inclusion of a new chapter: 'Opportunities for Enhancement'. This identifies areas of concern and potential regarding enhancement of the conservation area.
- An expanded chapter on 'Management Proposals', including detailed recommendations on positive management approaches and up-to-date identification of funding opportunities.

2.9 No changes to the East Tilbury (Bata Village) conservation area boundary are proposed.

2.10 Minor amendments are proposed to the Corringham conservation area boundary to better align and reflect existing physical edges. This includes a refinement to the boundary along the south-west to better follow an existing field feature (whereas previously it was drawn as a more arbitrary straight line). The boundary to the south-east has also been refined to align with the physical boundary of Corringham Hall farmyard most closely, and hence better reflect the immediate setting of the listed Corringham Hall.

3. Issues, Options and Analysis of Options

3.1 The Council, in its role as a Local Planning Authority, has a statutory duty under sections 69 & 71 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 to review, from time to time, their designated conservation areas and formulate and publish proposals for their preservation and enhancement. The Act does not stipulate precisely how often a CAMP should therefore be reviewed, however, to further delay the adoption of this review of the CAMPs would create risks to the Council in terms of fulfilling our statutory duties.

3.2 Given the balance of risks, the preferred option is to progress with adoption of the prepared and consulted upon updates to the East Tilbury (Bata Village)

and Corringham CAMPs, with a view to review the CAMPs again in line with current best practice guidance (every 5 years).

- 3.3 The CAMPs provide a series of management proposals for consideration including the introduction of Article 4 Directions. Permitted development rights allow an owner to carry out certain limited forms of development without the need to make a planning application to Thurrock Council. Where such changes would erode the character and appearance of the area, the Council can introduce special controls, known as Article 4 Directions. The result is that some or all permitted development rights are withdrawn and planning permission is required for such alterations. Consideration of the need for an Article 4 Direction is an important and necessary step to ensure that the unique character and appearance of the Conservation Area is preserved and enhanced.
- 3.4 Government guidance requires that Article 4 Directions are made only in those exceptional circumstances where the direction is necessary to protect local amenity or the well-being of the area. In all cases, any potential Article 4 Direction should be based on robust evidence, clear justification, and apply to the smallest geographical area possible. As a result, there are a series of options that the Council can consider in relation to the appropriateness and implementation of Article 4 Directions within the context of Conservation Areas. It is therefore considered that these options and their assessment be subject to a separate report.

4. Reasons for Recommendation

- 4.1 Adoption of the East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area CAMP (April 2023) and Corringham Conservation Area CAMP (April 2023) is required to fulfil the Council's statutory duty, as a Local Planning Authority, under sections 69 & 71 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 to review, from time to time, their designated conservation areas and formulate and publish proposals for their preservation and enhancement.
- 4.2 In relation to the consideration of Article 4 Directions, the recommendation considers that a fuller report and assessment be made of this management approach in relation to the Conservation Areas. This is because there are several options and implications within the detail of a proposed Article 4 Direction that would need to be properly assessed to allow for informed decision making.

5. Consultation (including Overview and Scrutiny, if applicable)

- 5.1 It is a legal duty for Thurrock Council, as the Local Planning Authority, under section 71 of the Planning (Listed Buildings & Conservation Areas) Act 1990 to submit for consideration to public consultation any proposals for the preservation and enhancement of their conservation areas, and to have regard to any views concerning the proposals expressed by persons as part of this public consultation.

- 5.2 Public consultation on both the updated East Tilbury (Bata Village) and Corringham CAMPs was undertaken by the Council for 6 weeks in 2022 (from 24th January to 6th of March). This was facilitated via our consultation portal, Engagement HQ. The consultation was publicised via press releases, emails to Elected Members and Community Forums, and to those who had signed up to the associated mailing list.
- 5.3 The online public consultation for the East Tilbury (Bata Village) CAMP was viewed 109 times, with the survey for responses receiving 6 unique visitors, of which 2 provided responses. One of the responses provided no comment, while the other provided a more detailed response but no objection. This response included a desire for greater listing of the remaining buildings and sites of importance, a concern over the appropriateness of any further growth given lack of additional access over the railway line, and a need to be mindful on the impact of further development on the 'garden village idea' that underpins East Tilbury's conservation area.
- 5.4 The contributor's point about the impact of any potential further development on the character of the East Tilbury conservation area is relevant, however the CAMP is a technical baseline heritage document and is not the appropriate document for defining potential growth in the area. This is a matter best considered within the emerging Local Plan. Instead, the updated East Tilbury CAMP highlights the risk of inappropriate new and/or infill development in and/or around the conservation area in terms of potential harm and has provided some initial guidance as to how this can be best managed. Regarding the comments around further listing, the Council does not have any powers to do this. Historic England and the Secretary of State for Digital, Culture, Media & Sport are solely responsible for listing important buildings and determining their grade. It is beyond the scope of this consultation summary to advise on additional buildings which might be eligible for national listing although the Council intend to work with communities to establish Local Lists of important buildings to ensure they are preserved commensurate with their significance.
- 5.3 The online public consultation for the Corringham CAMP was viewed 178 times, with the survey for responses receiving 3 unique visitors, of which 1 provided a response. The response raised no objection to the Corringham CAMP but highlighted several important points which have now been incorporated within the updated document. This included: identification of lost trees on the village green, recent loss of old stone kerbs, as well as a series of opportunities for improvement of the public realm including footpaths, style of lighting and bus shelters, and the impact of advertising. Minor changes to the character appraisal, assessment of significance, opportunities for enhancement and management proposals have been made to reflect these comments. The respondent also raised opportunities to extend the conservation area further along Fobbing Road and Herd Lane, and up Lampits Hill to incorporate the two parades of shops. While it is acknowledged that Lampits Hill constitutes a gateway to the Corringham conservation area,

further extension of the designation north and east has not been considered for the following reasons:

- These areas do not form an intrinsic part of the historical significance at the heart of the Corringham conservation area, as the remnant of a compact historic village at the edge of the marshlands with strong connections to this landscape.
- Fobbing Road and Herd Lane reflect a notable loss of historic buildings (present on earlier maps) and have not retained significant heritage assets (designated or non-designated) to warrant significant expansion of the conservation area. Indeed, this is likely to weaken the assessment of significance of the extant conservation area by absorbing significant areas of modern building that lack historic significance.

5.4 However, the contributor's assessment of those further areas that bring merit to the townscape and character of the local area is valuable. While it is beyond the scope of this consultation summary to advise on these areas beyond the proposed Corringham conservation area boundary, the Council intend to work with communities to establish Local Lists of important buildings to ensure they the buildings as identified by the contributor are properly assessed with the potential for preservation commensurate with their significance.

5.5 Historic England were not originally consulted on either of the CAMPs during the public consultation window as they had not been readded to the consultation database following the move from Objective to Engagement HQ, as their email address had changed in the interim. Historic England were instead consulted following the close of the public consultation. Their response was complimentary and positive of both reports, and requested minor amendments in terms of formatting, graphics, and references to external sources. Historic England also provided further clarity as to potential management approaches and funding opportunities, which have been incorporated within the updated CAMPs.

5.6 Following public consultation, both CAMPs were presented to the Planning, Transport and Regeneration Overview and Scrutiny Committee on the 17th October 2023.

6. Impact on corporate policies, priorities, performance and community impact

6.1 The update to the East Tilbury (Bata Village) and Corringham CAMPs aligns with Thurrock Council's priorities around 'place' in terms of a 'heritage-rich borough which is ambitious for its future'. The CAMPs provide an updated assessment of the heritage significance of two of Thurrock's conservation areas. It also provides proposals to ensure the enhancement and preservation of this heritage, as well as highlighting opportunities for heritage-led regeneration to ensure this heritage acts as a catalyst for improvement in East

Tilbury, Corringham, and their respective context. The updated CAMPs help ensure a well-maintained conservation area which helps engender civic pride and anchor a community's identity.

6.2 The updated East Tilbury (Bata Village) CAMP does not propose any changes to the boundary of the conservation area designation. As such, it does create any additional impact on local residents within or adjacent to the conservation area than what already exists (in terms of affecting permitted development rights).

6.3 The updated Corringham CAMP proposes minor amendments to the boundary of the conservation area designation. However, these amendments refine boundaries to better follow existing physical defined property lines to the south-west and south-east. As such, it is not considered that these minor amendments create any additional impact on local residents within or adjacent to the conservation area than what already exists (in terms of affecting permitted development rights).

7. Implications

7.1 Financial

Implications verified by: **Laura Last**
Senior Management Accountant

There are no financial implications represented by adopting these updates to the East Tilbury (Bata Village) and Corringham CAMPs.

7.2 Legal

Implications verified by: **Linda Saunders**
Planning Solicitor

A failure to ensure that the CAMPs are reviewed and updated from time to time would be a breach of the Council's statutory duties, as a Local Planning Authority, under the Planning (Listed buildings & Conservation areas) Act 1990. Adoption and publication of the updated East Tilbury (Bata Village) and Corringham CAMPs would ensure Thurrock Council's compliance with the 1990 Act.

7.3 Diversity and Equality

Implications verified by: **Rebecca Lee**
Team Manager, Community Development Team

There are no direct implications to diversity and equality.

7.4 **Other implications** (where significant) – i.e. Staff, Health Inequalities, Sustainability, Crime and Disorder, and Impact on Looked After Children

There are no other implications associated with adopting these updates to the CAMPs.

8. **Background papers used in preparing the report** (including their location on the Council's website or identification whether any are exempt or protected by copyright):

- East Tilbury Conservation Area Character Appraisal – March 2007 ([Thurrock Council - Character Appraisal - East Tilbury](#))
- East Tilbury Conservation Area Character Appraisal and Management Plan – October 2019 (Public Consultation Document) ([c134cb3b4a7fc710c9f349f85b238315_220202_East_Tilbury_Conservation_Area_2019_Web.pdf \(amazonaws.com\)](#))
- Corringham Conservation Area Character Appraisal – March 2007 ([Thurrock Council - Character Appraisal - Corringham](#))
- Corringham Conservation Area Character Appraisal and Management Plan – October 2019 (Public Consultation Report) ([3b637b089c166bad2fcc8ec01006a1e7_220202_Corryingham_Conservation_Area_2019_Web.pdf \(amazonaws.com\)](#))

9. **Appendices to the report**

- Appendix 1: East Tilbury Conservation Area – Character Appraisal and Management Plan – April 2023
- Appendix 2: Corringham Conservation Area – Character Appraisal and Management Plan – April 2023

Report Author:

Alec Scragg

Place & Design Manager

Strategic Services

This page is intentionally left blank

Character Appraisal and Management Plan

East Tilbury (Bata Village)

April 2023

Authored by Historic Environment Team,
Place Services, Essex County Council



 thurrock.gov.uk

Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 1. INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| 1.1 Summary | 1 |
| 1.2 Conserving Thurrock's Heritage | 2 |
| 1.3 Purpose of Appraisal | 2 |
| 1.4 Planning Policy Context | 2 |
| <hr/> | |
| 2. EAST TILBURY (BATA VILLAGE) CONSERVATION AREA | 5 |
| 2.1 Context and General Character | 5 |
| 2.2 Origin and Evolution | 6 |
| 2.3 Designation and the Conservation Area | 11 |
| 2.4 Designated Heritage Assets | 11 |
| 2.5 Non-Designated Heritage Assets | 12 |
| 2.6 Heritage at Risk | 13 |
| 2.7 Archaeological Potential | 14 |
| <hr/> | |
| 3. ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE | 17 |
| 3.1 Summary | 18 |
| 3.2 Land Usage | 19 |
| 3.3 Character Analysis | 20 |
| Character Area 1: The Central Core | 20 |
| Character Area 2: Factory Site | 24 |
| Character Area 3: Bata Avenue | 27 |
| Character Area 4: The Avenues | 29 |
| Character Area 5: The Crescents | 32 |
| Character Area 6: Princess Margaret Road | 34 |
| 3.4 Views | 36 |
| 3.5 Public Realm | 38 |
| 3.6 Landscaping and Open Spaces | 40 |
| 3.7 Local Building Materials and Details | 41 |
| 3.8 Beyond the Conservation Area Boundary | 42 |
| <hr/> | |
| 4. OPPORTUNITIES FOR ENHANCEMENT | 45 |
| 4.1 Bata Housing | 45 |
| Extensions | |
| Windows and Doors | |
| Architectural Details | |
| Façade Treatment | |
| Front Boundary Treatments and Hardstanding | |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----------|
| 4.2 | Bata Factory | 47 |
| | Former Bata Auto Garage | |
| 4.3 | Bata Civic Centre | 48 |
| | East Tilbury Village Hall | |
| | Former Espresso Bar (now shopping parade) | |
| | Shop Frontages | |
| 4.4 | Landscaping and Public Realm | 50 |
| | Entrance to East Tilbury | |
| | Landscaping and Open Spaces | |
| | Street Furniture | |
| 4.5 | Inappropriate & New Development | 52 |
| | Infill Development | |
| | Development Beyond the Conservation Area Boundary | |
| 4.6 | Interpretation | 53 |
| | Bata Identity | |
| | Interpretation | |
| <hr/> | | |
| 5. | MANAGEMENT PROPOSALS | 55 |
| 5.1. | Positive Management | 55 |
| | Local Heritage List | |
| | Article 4 Directions | |
| | Enforcement | |
| | Car Parking | |
| | Public Realm and Highways | |
| | Heritage Statements | |
| | Tree Management | |
| | New Development | |
| | Neutral Elements | |
| | Public Resources | |
| | Improved Understanding and Awareness | |
| | Boundary | |
| 5.2. | Funding Opportunities | 59 |
| <hr/> | | |
| 6. | APPENDICES | 61 |
| 6.1. | Schedule of Social Facilities | 61 |
| 6.2. | Bata Housing Phasing and Typology | 62 |
| | Phasing of Housing | |
| | Housing Typologies | |
| 6.3. | Bibliography | 65 |
| 6.4. | Legislation, Policy and Guidance | 66 |
| 6.5. | Glossary | 67 |



1. Introduction

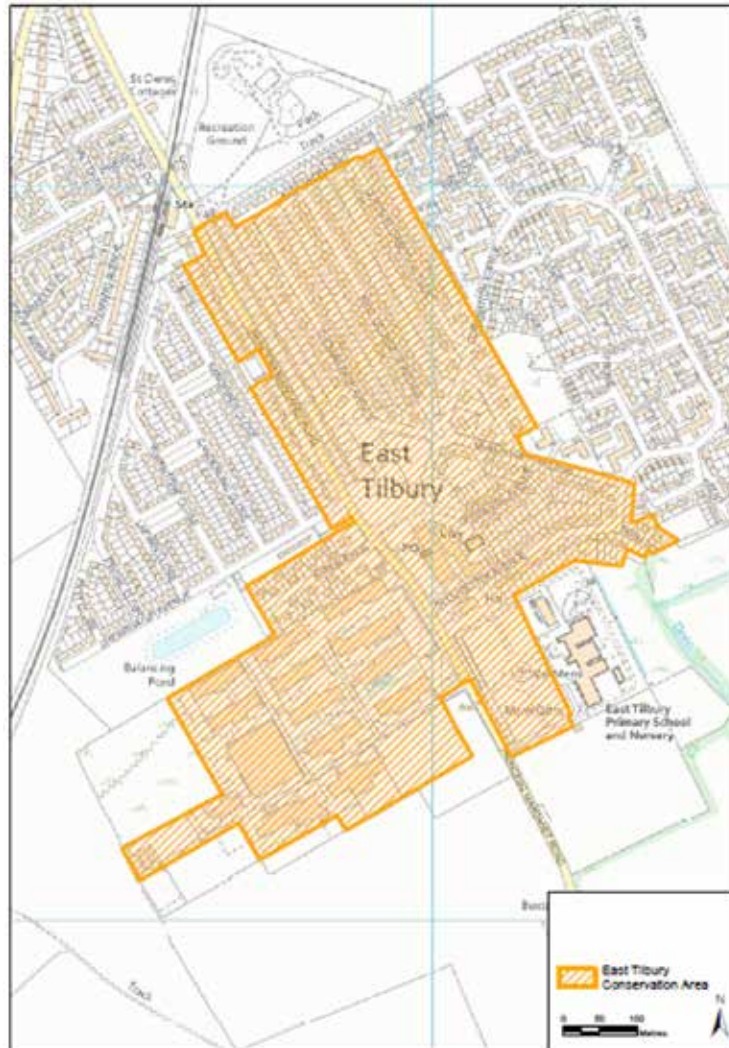


Figure 1: Map of East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area

1.1. SUMMARY

The East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area was first designated in 1993.

The Bata settlement at East Tilbury is a highly unusual purpose-built industrial village which developed predominantly between the 1930s-1960s for the British Bata Shoe Company Ltd. The village has a unique international character which combines English Garden City planning and Czech Modernist Architecture. Similar to the model villages which emerged from the late

eighteenth century onwards in Britain, East Tilbury was built by British Bata as a self-contained social mechanism which embodied the slogan "living separately - working together".

Since the departure of British Bata, the condition of East Tilbury has declined, and its unique identity diluted to the extent that Thurrock Council have added the Conservation Area to Historic England's Heritage at Risk Register¹.

1.2. CONSERVING THURROCK'S HERITAGE

Thurrock Borough Council has appointed Place Services to prepare a Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan for East Tilbury (Bata Village). The document is provided as baseline information for applicants to consider when designing or planning new development in East Tilbury.

This report provides an assessment of the historic development and character of East Tilbury (Bata Village) and outlines its special interest. The appraisal will also consider the significance of heritage assets and the contribution that these, along with their setting, make to the character of the area. The understanding of significance will be used to assess the sensitivity of the area to new development, highlighting key assets of importance.

This assessment will consider how different Character Areas within East Tilbury (Bata Village) came to be developed, their building styles, forms, materials, scale, density, roads, footpaths, streetscapes, open spaces, views, landscape, landmarks, and topography. These qualities can be used to assess the key characteristics of each area, highlighting potential impact future developments may have upon the significance of heritage assets and the character of East Tilbury (Bata Village). This assessment is based on information derived from documentary research and analysis of the individual character areas.

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) highlights good design as one of twelve core principles of sustainable development. Sustainable development relies on sympathetic design, achieved through an understanding of context, the immediate and larger character of the area in which new development is sited.

This assessment follows best practice guidance, including Historic England's revised Historic England Advice Note 1 for Conservation Area Appraisal, Designation and Management (2019) and The Setting of Heritage Assets (2017).

1.3. PURPOSE OF APPRAISAL

This document should be used as a baseline to inform future development and design with regard to the sensitivities of the Historic Environment and its unique character.

It is expected that applications for planning permission will also consult and follow the best practice guidance outlined in the bibliography.

Applications that demonstrate a genuine understanding of the character of a Conservation Area are more likely to produce good design and good outcomes for agents and their clients. This Appraisal will strengthen understanding of East Tilbury (Bata Village) and its development, informing future design.

1.4. PLANNING POLICY CONTEXT

The legislative framework for conservation and enhancement of Conservation Areas and Listed Buildings is set out in the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 (HMSO 1990). In particular, section 69 of this act requires Local Planning Authorities to designate areas which they consider to be of architectural and historic interest as Conservation Areas, and section 72 requires that special attention should be paid to ensuring that the character and appearance of these areas is preserved or enhanced. Section 71 also requires the Local Planning Authority to formulate and publish proposals for the preservation and enhancement of these areas. National planning policy in relation to the conservation and enhancement of heritage assets is outlined in chapter 16 of the Government's National Planning Policy Framework (DCLG 2019).

The Conservation Area which is the subject of this report is located within the area covered by Thurrock District Council. Local planning policy is set out in the Appendix B. Saved policies which are relevant to heritage assets include:

- CSTP23: Thurrock Character and Distinctiveness
- CSTP24: Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment
- PMD2: Design and Layout
- PMD4: Historic Environment

In line with the Strategic Spatial Objectives of the Local Development Framework (2015):

- SSO12: Protect and enhance the natural, historic and built environment including biodiversity, landscape character, Conservation Areas, Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments and other heritage assets and open space through positive improvement.



2. East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area



Figure 2: East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area within its wider context © Google Earth

2.1. CONTEXT AND GENERAL CHARACTER

East Tilbury is situated in the eastern half of the borough of Thurrock in Essex. It is located between the historic settlement of Mucking and the modern settlement of Chadwell St Mary. The settlement was developed on former farmland overlooking the marshland on the north bank of the River Thames. The character of the Conservation Area derives from the early-mid twentieth century development of Bata Village with its surviving street layout, factory site and distinctive modernist houses. The Conservation Area covers four parallel residential streets which

converge in a central roundabout to the north of the main commercial area with additional residential streets to the east, and the former factory site to the south-west.

Whilst this appraisal focuses upon the area defined within the Conservation Area boundary, it is important that consideration is given to East Tilbury's relationship with those aspects of the wider environs which contribute to its significance .

2.2. ORIGIN AND EVOLUTION



Figure 3: Chapman & Andre Map of 1771

PREHISTORIC

Archaeological investigations have shown that within the Conservation Area there is evidence of a prehistoric settlement, funerary and monumental landscape with activity spanning the Early Neolithic through to the Late Bronze Age. The excavations have shown the area to the immediate west of the Conservation Area, in the location of the twenty-first century housing development between Princess Margaret Road and the railway line, to contain a double enclosure dated to the Late Neolithic/Early Bronze Age with one of the enclosures containing a single cremation burial. A number of circular burial mounds of probable Bronze Age date and further cremations were identified. Settlement evidence comprised an enclosure containing a probable building surrounded by an agricultural field system.

ROMAN AND EARLY MEDIEVAL

Bisecting the Conservation Area was a Roman road running from the coast by Coalhouse Fort north-westwards through the present

settlement towards the Roman settlement at Mucking. During the Saxon period a large settlement developed at Mucking and it is probable that this road line continued in use from the estuary. Princess Margaret Road preserves the line of this Roman road today.

MEDIEVAL AND POST MEDIEVAL

During the medieval period the landscape was largely rural, continuing in this manner through to the initial development of the Bata complex in the first half of the twentieth century. The farm complex of St Clere's Farm, lying at the southern end of the Conservation Area in the current location of the Memorial Park and Primary School, is visible on cartographic maps dating back to the Chapman and Andre Map of 1777 (Figure 3). By the time of the Ordnance Survey maps from the 1870s this was a substantial complex of buildings (Figure 5). The Bata development occupies the former farmland.

Further information on the archaeological potential of the area can be accessed via the Essex Historic Environment Records.

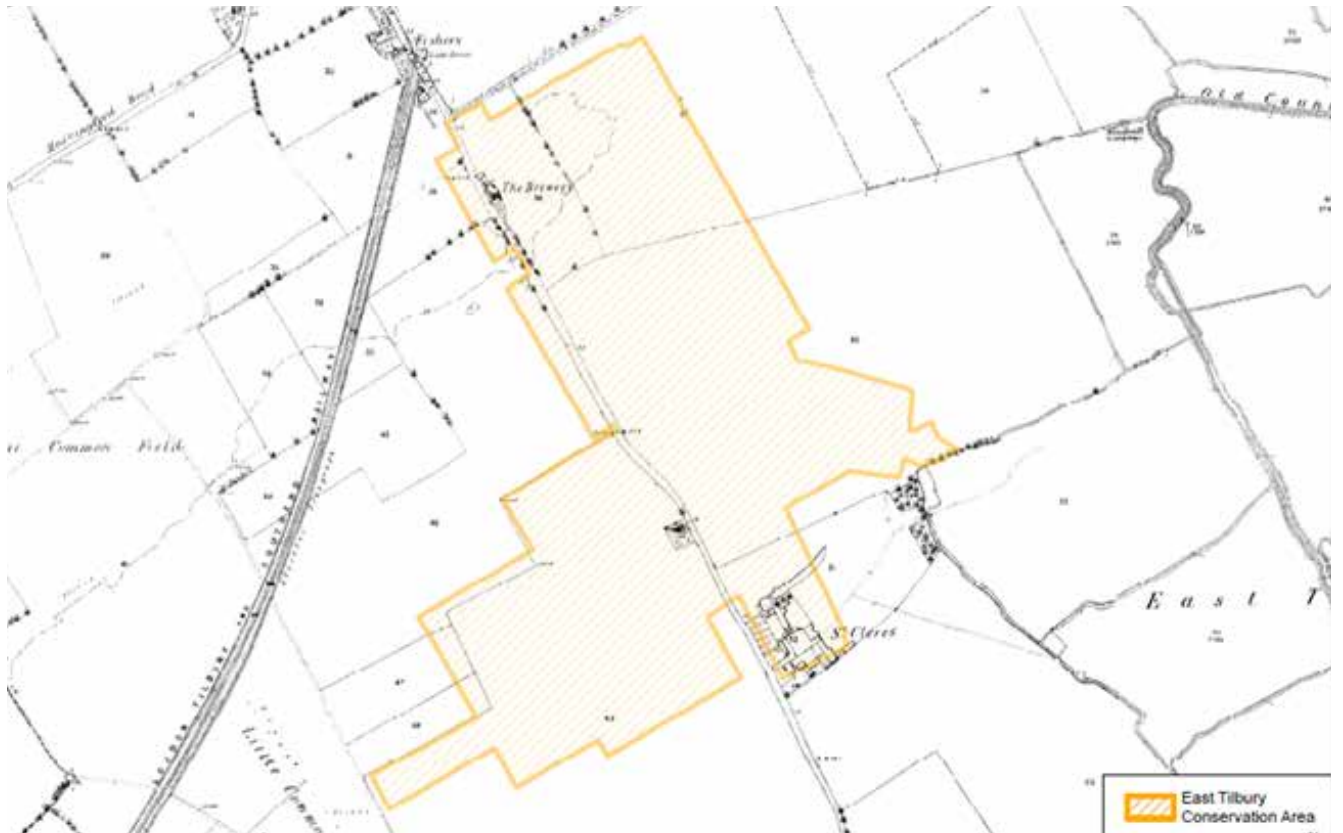


Figure 4: OS Map, 1870's

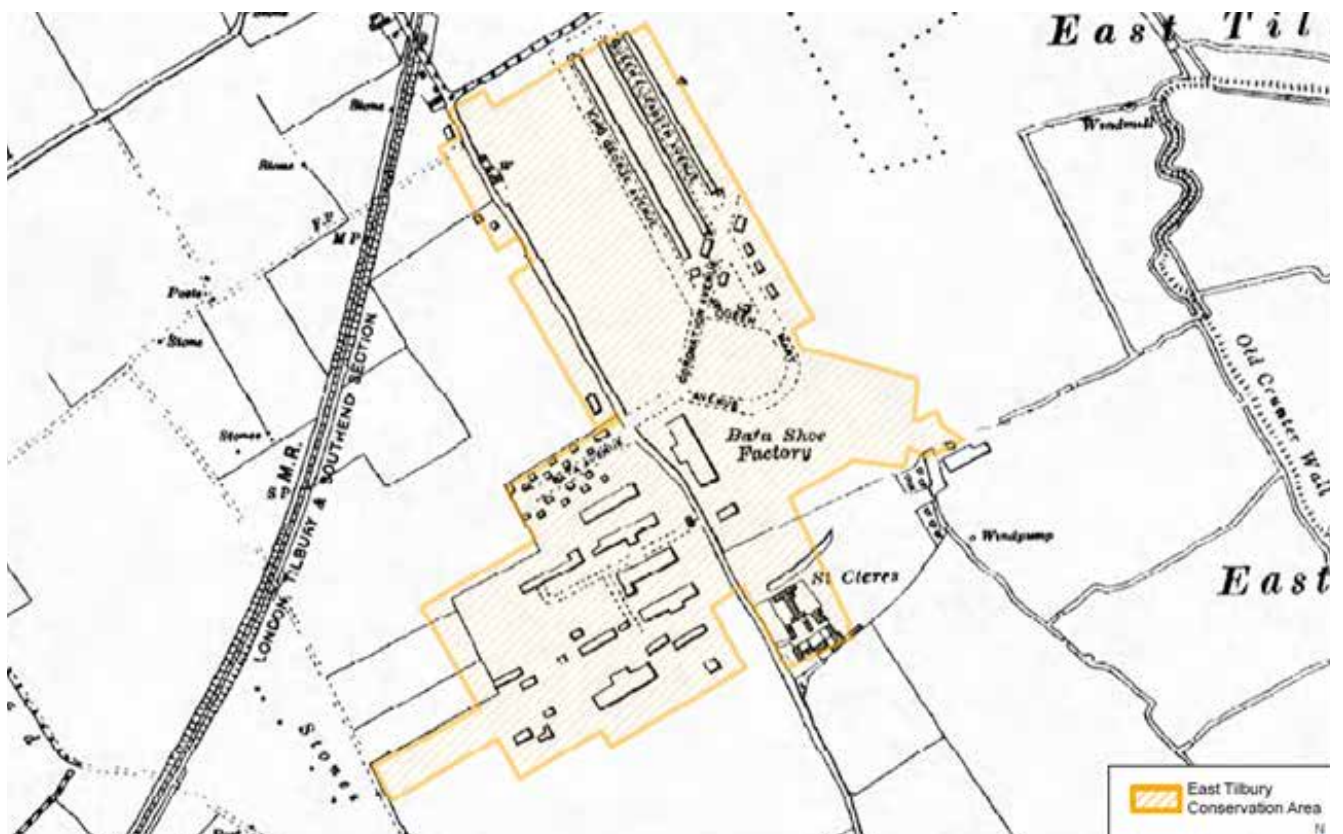


Figure 5: Early phases of the Bata development



Figure 6: Panorama of East Tilbury, Bata An Invitation to East Tilbury, 1958

The Bata Company was founded in the Moravian town of Zlin in 1894 by Tomas together with his brother and sister. Tomas took sole control of the company in 1908, developing it into largest shoe manufacturer in Czechoslovakia. Bata began trading in Britain in the early 1920s with the Bata Shoe and Leather Company Ltd. being established in London in 1924.

Land at East Tilbury was acquired from a local farmer, Mr Wilson of St Clere's Hall. The new settlement laid out following some of the principles of the Garden City Movement, originating in England in the late nineteenth century, and Czech modernism which favoured simplicity, spaciousness, straight lines and economy of structure. The original master plan for the estate was designed by Czech architects, Vladimír Kárfík and Frantisek Gahura, who made significant contributions to the international modern movement in the 1920s and 1930s. Whilst the settlement is the product of successive master plans, the original architectural principles were unchanged throughout the development. All the buildings on the estate and their locations were carefully designed to work as a compact, self-contained social mechanism .



Figure 7: East Tilbury, 1937 (source: <https://www.britainfromabove.org.uk/en/image/EPW052437>)



Figure 8: Housing phasing map

Housing was built in stages between 1933 and the mid-1960s (Figure 8). The oldest properties (located in Bata Avenue) are very much in the Czech style and set in a staggered 'chequerboard' layout to maximise the garden space to each property. Early properties such as those on Queen Elizabeth Avenue are exact copies those in Zlin with standard materials such as doors, windows, internal joinery and electrical fittings being imported from Czechoslovakia.

Consequently, the design and construction of properties was altered following the outbreak of World War Two which severely

limited available materials. Following the end of World War Two, the construction of flat roofed Czech Modernist houses resumed, though utilising standard British materials. The properties to the south of Gloucester Avenue continued as pitched roof houses, presumably to match those constructed during World War Two across the road. By the late 1950s and early 1960s the Bata houses represented a more English taste .

The factory buildings were constructed at East Tilbury between 1933 and 1968 and are laid out in a grid pattern with structures rising to five stories in height (Figure 9).



Figure 9: Factory Phasing Map

Building 12, a former rubber factory, was the first to be constructed and is a single-storey steel-framed building which was designed in Zlin with the steel being imported from Czechoslovakia. Buildings 10, 11a, 12 and 21 are all constructed in this manner between 1933 and 1938. The multi-storey buildings (Buildings 11b, 13, 24 and 34) were erected between 1934 and 1938 using reinforced concrete frames in defined modules, a standard design transferred directly from Zlin. The other factory buildings are single-storey, either in steel or concrete, and dating from 1948-52. The final building to be constructed on the factory site was the Computer Centre in 1967 (since demolished).

2.3 DESIGNATION OF THE CONSERVATION AREA

The East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area was designated in 1993. The most recent Character Appraisal, which this document supersedes, was adopted in 2007. The Conservation Area boundary has remained unchanged since its designation.

2.4 DESIGNATED HERITAGE ASSETS

There are eleven buildings within the East Tilbury Conservation Area which have been recognised by statutory listing, all of which are Grade II.

The East Tilbury Conservation Area is the most recent conservation area in Thurrock to be designated (March 1993). Shortly after designation, 2-34 (even) Bata Avenue and Factory Building 13 were Grade II listed, followed by Factory Buildings 12, 24 and 34 in 2009.

There is potential for a number of structures within the factory complex to be curtilage listed and as such Listed Building Consent would be needed for any internal or external alterations. Curtilage can be defined, for the purposes of the listed building legislation, as an area of land around a listed building within which other buildings pre dating July 1948 may potentially be considered listed.

However, the status of individual buildings would be assessed on a case-by-case basis. Applicants are advised to contact Thurrock Council as the Local Planning Authority in the first instance should any uncertainty arise as to the implications of curtilage.



Figure 10: Map of designated heritage assets

2.5 NON-DESIGNATED HERITAGE ASSETS

There are a number of non-designated buildings and structures within East Tilbury which contribute positively to the character and appearance of the Conservation Area. While not all of these can be properly considered non-designated heritage assets, many of them are considered to be good examples of their type or architectural style, demonstrating local design features, are all relatively complete in their survival and illustrate the history of the settlement.

As such, these particular buildings and structures have the potential to be considered non-designated heritage assets. These have the potential for inclusion on a Local Heritage List or for designation.

These buildings and structures have been identified below:

- British Bata War Memorial;
- Bata Factory Buildings 11a, 11b, 20, 21, 22, 23, 30, 31 & 33;
- Bata Factory Building Boiler House;
- Bata Factory Building Gate House;
- Bata Factory Lamp post;
- Bata Factory Gatehouse;
- Thomas Bata Memorial Statue;
- Village Hall;
- Stanford House;
- Bata Housing Lamp posts; and
- Bata Signage.



Figure 11: British Bata War Memorial

2.6 HERITAGE AT RISK



Figure 12: Stanford House

Historic England's Heritage at Risk programme (HAR) identifies those sites that are most at risk of being lost as a result of neglect, decay or inappropriate development. Conservation areas that are deteriorating or are in very bad or poor condition and not expected to change significantly in the next three years, are defined as being at risk.

As the statutory body responsible for the Conservation Area, Thurrock Council has decided to add The East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area onto Historic England's Heritage at Risk register. The Conservation Areas has been identified as being in 'very bad' condition with a 'medium' level of vulnerability and a deteriorating trend.

There are no statutory listed buildings within the Conservation Area considered to be 'at risk'.

2.7 ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL

Archaeological investigations to the immediate west of the Conservation Area have uncovered evidence of a prehistoric settlement dating from the Early Neolithic through to the Late Bronze Age. There is high archaeological potential throughout the Conservation Area for further prehistoric remains where they have not been disturbed by development.

The site of St Clere's Farm, in the location of the Memorial Park and Primary School to the south-east of the Conservation Area, may contain surviving archaeological remains of the former Medieval and Post-Medieval farm buildings.





Figure 13: Map of significance and contributors

3. Assessment of Significance

3.1 SUMMARY

The Bata settlement at East Tilbury is a highly unusual purpose-built industrial village which developed predominantly between the 1930s-1960s for the British Bata Shoe Company Ltd. The village has a unique international character which combines English Garden City planning and Czech Modernist Architecture.

The significance of East Tilbury is in part derived from the part it plays in the wider international story of Bata, which is the result of considerable advancements in technology and international trade as well as architecture and social thinking during the twentieth century. The Estate also contributes to our understanding of the impact of international events at a local level such as isolationism following the First World War, the impact upon material availability during and immediately after World War Two, as well as globalisation and the transition of manufacturing to developing countries.

Whilst other model or company villages were built in England in the inter-war years these were predominantly traditional in character with Silver End, Braintree, Essex being the only other industrial village to combine Garden City planning and Modernist Design. Though there are notable similarities between Silver End and East Tilbury, the Czechoslovakian influence upon the latter makes it of a distinctly unique character.

There are several other examples of multi-national companies building factories in Britain, sometimes importing their own building designs and planning philosophies. Although all examples are of functional design and rational planning, these complexes lack the social and philanthropic dimension of East Tilbury.

Figure 13 highlights features and buildings within the conservation area which are considered to be significant and make a positive contribution

3.2 LAND USAGE



Figure 14: Functional Zoning Map (2019)

The zoning of functions (work, leisure and home) is an integral and unique feature of East Tilbury, with each element contributing to the whole. Retaining these different functions is vital to the preservation of the area's significance. For example, by continuing to use the factory site as workspace and through the enhancement of leisure and social facilities, designated areas of land use can be retained, and the masterplan understood.

The areas of residential use are largely confined to the streets in the north of the conservation area, the industrial and commercial uses (contained within the former factory site) are to the south-west of the

area, with the key buildings within community use at the centre of the area.

3.3 CHARACTER ANALYSIS

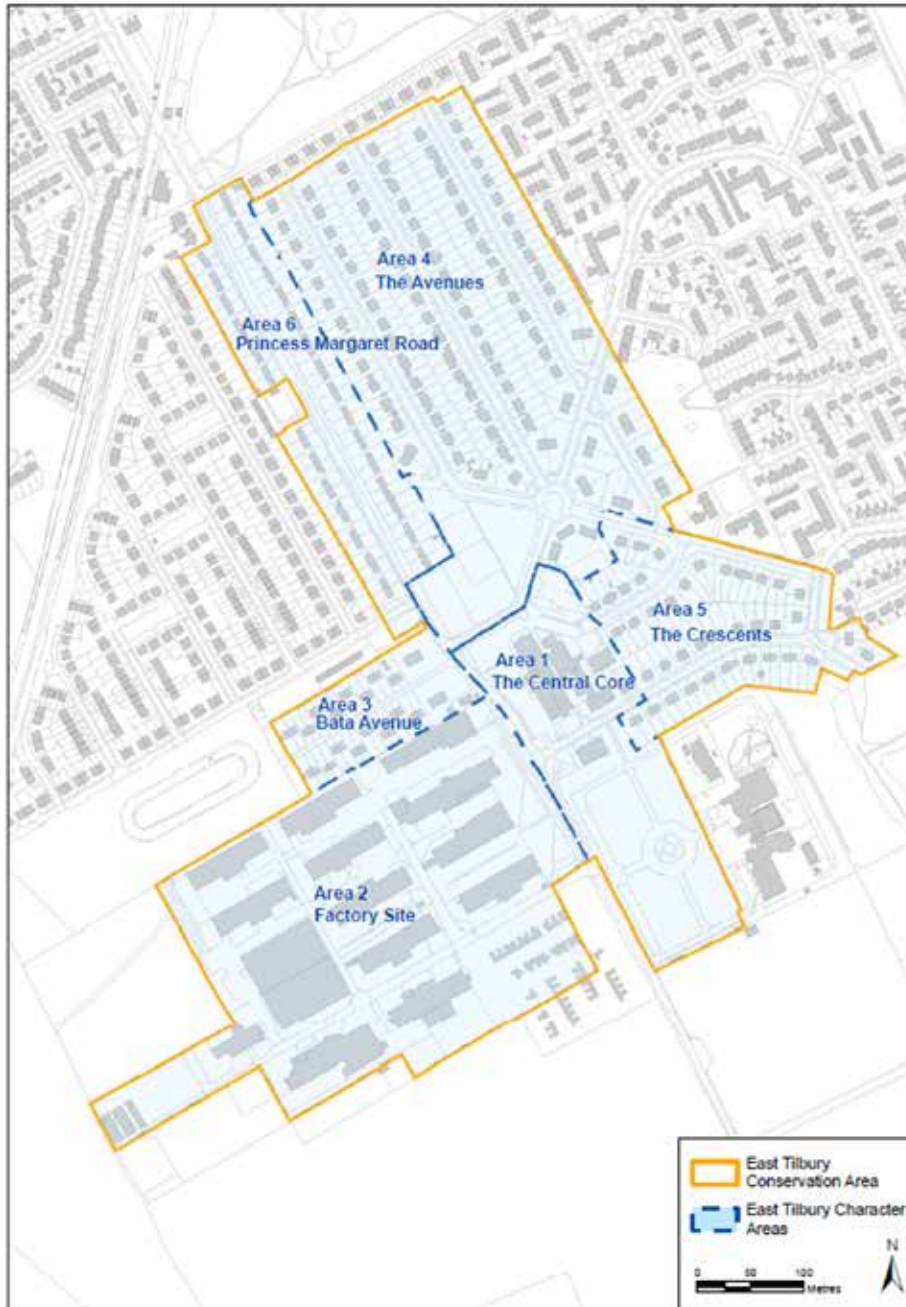


Figure 15: Character Areas Map

The conservation area has been divided into six Character Areas determined by their function and phases of development which have resulted in buildings of distinct styles. Key buildings of townscape merit have been identified within each area; these are buildings of prominence due to their scale

and location, buildings set within important views, or those that are good examples of a particular style of phase of development. The key characteristics of the houses within Character Areas 3 to 6 are noted within Appendix 6.2.

CHARACTER AREA 1: THE CENTRAL CORE

This area is the heart of the Conservation Area and was conceived as the 'civic zone' of the village. It still contains the remaining social facilities on the estate and is dominated by Stanford House, the largest building within the conservation area outside the factory site. Large areas of public open space, including Memorial Park, and prominent, detached community buildings are characteristic of Character Area 1. Some original community facilities, including swimming pool and tennis courts, have been lost and other buildings have fallen out of use; however, the Area retains its sense of place at the core of the village.



Figure 16-22: Character Palette for Area 1



Figure 23: Stanford House

KEY BUILDINGS OF TOWNSCAPE MERIT

Stanford House was originally constructed in 1935-6 as the Community House; it was the centre of community and social life within the village, accommodating a wide range of public facilities including ground-floor shop units, a ballroom, restaurant and works canteen, dormitory accommodation for workers and a gymnasium. In 1957-59 it was converted to the Bata Hotel and is now in residential use with retail units on the ground floor. It retains its prominence as a landmark building at five storeys in height and thirteen bays in length. Whilst it has undergone alterations and several changes of use since its construction, its pattern of fenestration has remained relatively unchanged and the circular columns between each bay are an original detail which hint to its modular method of construction. The retail units at ground floor are important in preserving its community focus, despite

their varied and modern signage. This building makes a positive contribution to the conservation area .

East Tilbury Village Hall occupies the original Bata Cinema building constructed in 1938 and retains its characteristic blocky two storey frontage with hall behind. In use as a cinema until 1965, it was converted to the Village Hall in 1967 and was refurbished in the late 1990s following a successful Heritage Lottery Grant bid. Despite some unsympathetic alterations, including external shutters, loss of original signage and installation of modern signage, it still retains much of its original detailing deriving from its structural elements and fenestration arrangement. The building is in a deteriorating condition and suffers from vandalism and graffiti, but it still contributes positively to the conservation area and presents an opportunity for enhancement .



Figure 24 & 25: Bata Cinema © Bata & East Tilbury Village Hall

The former **Recreation and Sports Club** and associated **Espresso Bar** are located to the rear of Stanford House with the former Espresso Bar fronting Gloucester Road. These buildings date to 1959 and formed part of the same programme of work as the conversion of the Community House (Stanford House) to the Bata Hotel. The former Espresso Bar is heavily altered, having been in a variety of uses since the original bar closed, and now contains four retail units with modern signage and shutters.

Set within Memorial Park is a **War Memorial** dedicated to the employees of the British Bata Shoe Company who lost their lives in the Second World War. Consisting of a rectangular surround of polished stone with a bronze urn and flame at its centre, the memorial dates from the mid-1950s.

LANDSCAPING AND OPEN SPACES

There are large areas of open space around the village centre which play an important visual and recreational role, and the presence of uniform rows of poplar trees is characteristic of the original landscape design. The vertical planting elements of the poplar trees complement the long horizontal forms of the minimalist architecture. The central open spaces are visually important, not only in providing a focal point within the



Figure 26 & 27: Former Espresso Bar



Figure 28: War Memorial



Figure 29: Memorial Park and War Memorial



Figure 30: Car Park at Stamford House

Conservation Area, but also in separating the various components of the estate housing .

Concrete paving and tarmac cover large areas within the village centre, however, much of this was once laid to grass in formal arrangements to complement the buildings. The area of land to the front of Stamford House is dominated by parking and the area to the rear currently lacks purpose. Whilst the large car park provides an important facility, neither area contributes positively to the character of the Conservation Area .

The Memorial Park is a large, formal open space, incorporating the central War Memorial to the men of East Tilbury who lost

their lives in the Second World War. The park was originally twice the size it is today with the area now occupied by the East Tilbury Infants and Junior Schools once forming part of the park. The remaining park is now used as an informal recreation area by residents. The park is bounded on two sides (Princess Margaret Road and Gloucester Avenue) by hedges and mature poplar trees, a feature of the original landscape design. It makes a positive contribution to the Conservation Area.

CHARACTER AREA 2: FACTORY SITE

The factory complex consists of 14 large buildings ranging between single and five storeys in height, along with other smaller ancillary buildings and structures, built between 1933 and the late 1950s. The standardised design and proportions of the five storey buildings are a dominant

feature of the factory complex, particularly set against the surrounding flat landscape. The buildings are very good examples of the modern movement style of architecture and the grid layout of the site contributes to their significance.



Figure 31-36: Character palette for area 2



Figure 37: Bata Factory Building 13, former Offices & Leather Factory (1934)

KEY BUILDINGS OF TOWNSCAPE MERIT

The three largest buildings on the factory site are **Victory House: former Leather Factory** (1936-38) (factory building no. 24), **Nelson House: former Rubber Factory** (1936-38) (factory building no. 34) and the former **Offices & Leather Factory** (1934) (factory building no. 13). These buildings are very characteristic of the modernist movement style and mirror the design and scale of building in the parent company town of Zlin. The characteristic pale blue and white buildings and surviving red 'Bata' logos within the factory complex at East Tilbury are visible in long views afforded by the flat landscape. Due to their height and position along Princess Margaret Avenue, the **Bata Factory Buildings 12 (former Rubber Factory (1933)) and 11a & 11b (former Rubber Factory (1933) and Chemical Mixing House (1934))** are landmark buildings within the Conservation Area along with the Bata Factory Building 13, whilst **Bata Factory Buildings 24 and 34** command views from both within and outside the Conservation Area.



Figure 38: Bata Factory Buildings 11a & 11b, former Rubber Factory (1933) and Chemical Mixing House (1934)

The former Bata Factory **Gatehouse**, clock and barriers at the entrance to the factory complex are an important component to the factory site. These structures indicate the role and original function of this part of the estate. The former boiler house is also a building of interest within the complex. Built in 1956, it powered and heated the entire factory complex.



Figure 39: Gardens within Character Area 2



Figure 40: Thomas Bata Statue

The **Thomas Bata Statue** stands on one of the paths within the Factory Garden. It is a bronze full height figure, sculpted by Joseph Hermon Cawthra and unveiled in 1955. It makes a positive contribution to the conservation area due both to its aesthetic value and as a visual reminder of the founder of the Bata settlement in East Tilbury.

LANDSCAPING AND OPEN SPACE

The landscaped gardens at the front of the main administration building have recently been replanted and reinforce the concept of 'factory in a garden', responding to the original landscaping. Within it stands the statue of Thomas Bata. The landscaping retains an important historic visual and pedestrian connection with the factory entrance and Stanford House where the canteen was located. The landscaping within this Character Area continues the language of the Central Core (Character Area 1), reinforcing the uniform Bata identity as well as enhancing and unifying the different functional zones.

CHARACTER AREA 3: BATA AVENUE

These properties are the oldest houses on the estate. Although some of the houses closest to the factory site were demolished by Bata, they were replaced with replicas of the originals. The remaining properties on the other side of the avenue, have been listed as buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest (Grade II). The late twentieth century replacement buildings have successfully replicated the Bata Avenue character; their spacing, staggered building line, scale, style and detail all successfully mimic the original houses.

The properties are widely spaced semi-detached houses in a staggered layout. All have large gardens and some surviving original privet hedging. The original finished colour scheme of the houses was carefully

investigated following a successful English Heritage funded Conservation Area Partnership Scheme. The paint analysis process revealed that the original colours were a cream painted render and a peppermint green finish on all woodwork. The grant aided properties have all been restored to their original colours.



Figure 41-44: Character palette for area 3



Figure 45: Number 1 Bata Avenue

KEY BUILDINGS OF TOWNSCAPE MERIT

As an intact group (with faithful replicas), the buildings along Bata Avenue are an attractive and characterful addition to the Conservation Area. **Numbers 1 and 2 Bata Avenue** vary from the standard design as larger buildings originally intended as hostels for single workers. Together they provide a gateway to Bata Avenue, framing views from Princess Margaret Road.

LANDSCAPING AND OPEN SPACE

The well-established avenue of trees at the entrance frames the Avenue and creates a sense of detachment and privacy from Princess Margaret Road. Originally plots were demarcated by simple low privet hedges, some of are still intact. The minimal number of lampposts creates an uncluttered streetscene in which the staggered houses are dominant.



Figure 46: Mature planting on Bata Avenue

CHARACTER AREA 4: THE AVENUES

The Avenues contain the most representative forms of the flat roofed housing so characteristic of the Bata Village and the Conservation Area. The cubic form of the houses is a strong feature of the modern movement and there are 104 pairs of semi-detached houses within the Avenues (208 homes in total) making this type of property the most characteristic of the area. The balcony type houses, with integral garages were constructed for managers and their families and are clustered at the south end of Queen Elizabeth and King George VI Avenues. Central to the design concept were the wide spaces between the buildings.

Many the houses are red painted brick, although there are some that are part

rendered. These variations in external house finishes are in legible blocks and represent three phases of building (1936-1938, 1939-1941 and 1953-1955). Originally, the doors and windows of whole streets were fitted with a standard design. There is some evidence of original doors and windows, however, most have been replaced with new double-glazed units of various styles and designs. There was some variety in the original styles, some of which were first installed to open inwards, which may explain why some adjoining properties had slightly different window types although original or mimicking the original design.

Many properties have had extensions or porch additions, some with pitched roofs.



Figure 47-52: Character palette for area 4.



Figure 53: Large corner plots to the south of the Character Area

KEY BUILDINGS OF TOWNSCAPE MERIT

While the majority of the buildings within this area are significant for their group value, there are a number of buildings located in larger, prominent plots which are notable in their own right. At the roundabout where the five main routes through the area meet, four Bata houses with balconies overlook the focal point of this crossing. Another building at the south of Bata Avenue (1 and 1a) is also orientated to overlook the street. These plots are typically orientated against the grain of the majority of development in the area and are planted with mature trees.



Figure 54: Large corner plots to the south of the Character Area

LANDSCAPING AND OPEN SPACES

Walls delineate the boundaries of the front gardens of the properties. Often backed by hedges, these were characteristic of the original landscaping. Boundary treatments are predominantly low, single courses of brick walls, usually in sand-faced bricks. Many boundary walls have been partially removed facilitate off road car parking or vehicular access to garages, but they remain an important design detail of The Avenues. Another unifying feature is the type of lamppost used in all parts of the Conservation Area (except Princess Margaret Road). Some lampposts have been replaced with modern units which detract from the character of the area and the appearance of the streetscene.



Figure 55: Lamp posts



Figure 56: Green spaces at road junctions.

There are no communal open spaces in The Avenues Character Area. However, the front gardens are generous and contribute to the green aspect of the streets. Bata originally planted a cherry tree in the front garden of each pair of semi-detached houses although many have subsequently been lost. Green space is also provided by the small verges formed at road junctions.

CHARACTER AREA 5: THE CRESCENTS

The properties in this area are small semi-detached houses with hipped built between 1939 and the mid-1950s in two basic designs. The change from flat-roof houses results from the outbreak of World War Two which disrupted the supply of materials from Czechoslovakia. Whilst the construction of flat roofed Czech Modernist houses resumed after war ended (then utilising standard British materials), the properties to the south of Gloucester Avenue continued as pitched roof houses, presumably to match those constructed during World War Two across the road.

The houses in The Crescents Character Area consist of two types reflecting their date of construction. Those constructed between 1939-41 (north side of Gloucester Avenue, Princess Avenue and south side of Queen

Mary Avenue) are arranged in semi-detached pairs under hipped concrete tile roofs with a central chimney stack. Constructed from brick, there are three types of elevational treatment: brick; brick at ground floor with roughcast render at first floor level; and roughcast render with brick quoins. Those constructed between 1953-55 (south side of Gloucester Avenue) are similar but with additional smaller chimneys to the rear and either a pebble-dashed front elevation or pebble-dashed at first floor level.

The vast majority of properties have replacement windows and a number of these properties have been altered or extended. As a result, the sense of consistency and uniformity, which is a key characteristic of the Conservation Area, has been eroded.



Figure 57-60: Character palette for area 5



Figure 61: Green space on Farm Road

LANDSCAPING AND OPEN SPACES

Front gardens provide the main element of landscaping and green space within this Character Area, although the triangular verge at the junction of Farm Road and Gloucester Avenue is important and contributes to the feeling of spaciousness evident elsewhere in the village.

CHARACTER AREA 6: PRINCESS MARGARET ROAD

Princess Margaret Road forms the entrance and gateway into the Conservation Area. The properties in this area are the most recent, having been built during the late 1950s and early 1960s. They are wide fronted and set well back from the road with spacious front gardens.

There are no particular key buildings within the Princess Margaret Road Character Area. The group value of the buildings and their uniformity of design, detailing and materials is an important contributor to the character and appearance of the Character Area.

The houses form semi-detached pairs under hipped concrete tile roofs with a central and two end chimney stacks. The elevations are constructed in alternating two-tone brickwork with a rendered band between ground and first floor levels. The decorative red and yellow brickwork at ground floor level adds interest to the front facades and the character of the streetscene. Some houses retain the original glass brick detailing beside the front door.



Figure 61-64: Character palette for area 6



Figure 65: Boundary treatment and garden planting

LANDSCAPING AND OPEN SPACES

The wide front gardens contribute to the green aspect of the streetscene and are the main element of landscaping within this Character Area. The boundary walls were originally in sand-faced bricks, however, many have been replaced and there are now contrasting materials and colours creating a piecemeal approach to the detriment of the once uniform character of the streetscene. The majority of gardens are well maintained and contain mature trees, making an important contribution to local amenity and the overall character of the Conservation Area.

3.4 VIEWS

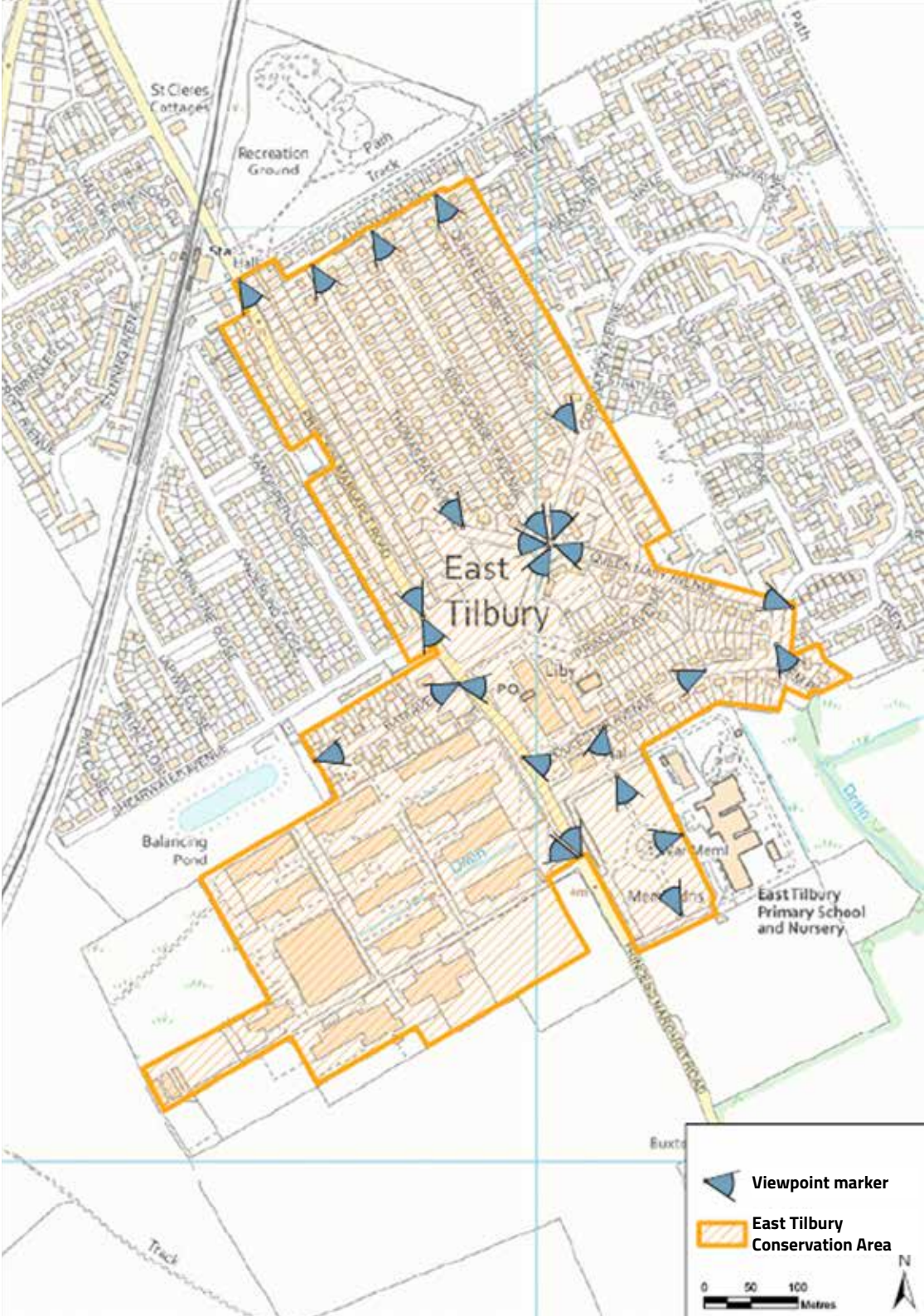


Figure 66: Viewpoints

Key views are identified on Figure 66. However, this character appraisal does not attempt to identify and analyse all views which may make a positive contribution to the Conservation Area.

There are significant views into the Conservation Area travelling north and south along Princess Margaret Road. From the north looking south, the late 1950s-early 1960s houses along Princess Margaret Road (Character Area 6) frame the view down towards the Central Core (Character Area 1), and from the south the view takes in the key landscaped areas including Memorial Park and the Factory Garden. The view looking north-west from the edge of the Conservation Area on Princess Margaret Road is important in highlighting the dominance and scale of the former Bata Factory buildings, particularly set against a largely flat, open landscape.

Views within the Central Core (Character Area 1) demonstrate the links between the village's former social facilities centred around Stanford House and the factory site, and are dominated by many of the Conservation Area's Key Buildings of Townscape Merit, including the former factory buildings, Stanford House and the Village Hall.

Within the residential areas of the Conservation Area, key views of the regular and uniform building stock and wider streetscenes are afforded from the ends of the roads. These views all contribute to the character of the conservation area and allow an appreciation of its planned layout and modernist design ethos.

3.5 PUBLIC REALM

The principal areas of public realm are within the Central Core (Character Area 1) due to its original function containing the village’s social facilities, including Memorial Park and other landscaped areas noted below (section 3.6). The area around Stanford House is dominated by concrete and tarmac hardstanding to provide parking. Strips of grass verge, semi-mature trees and an area of community planting on the corner of Gloucester Avenue provide some elements of green but hardstanding predominates.

There is a narrow stretch of tarmacked car park along Princess Margaret Road on the western edge of Memorial Park. This has a negative impact on the setting of the park and the quality of the green, open landscape in this location.

The public realm throughout the residential areas largely consists of tarmacked pavements. The pavement on the eastern side of Princess Margaret Avenue is particularly wide to allow for the parking of cars alongside pedestrian use making it an unattractive area of public realm. Somewhat inevitable patch repairs to pavements resulting from updated services can detract from the quality of the public realm. The survival of original lampposts on many of the streets within the Conservation Area enhances the character of the public realm and the streetscene.



Figure 67: Community planting on Gloucester Avenue



Figure 68: Wide pavements in areas of public realm

3.6 LANDSCAPE & OPEN SPACES



Figure 69: Memorial Park

The Memorial Park (Character Area 1) is the largest area of landscaped open space within the Conservation Area. Footpaths across the park converge on the War Memorial at its centre and it is bounded by low hedges and rows of tall poplar trees. A recent area of landscaping, the Factory Gardens, is located opposite Memorial Park on the western side of Princess Margaret Avenue. Here footpaths provide a physical and visual connection between the former factory site and the social core of the village, and low hedges mirror the features of Memorial Park. The area of planting in front of the Village Hall also contributes to the landscaping in this part of the Conservation Area.

Elsewhere, as noted within the analysis of each Character Area, it is private front gardens and grass verges alongside roads which make a positive contribution to the overall character of the Conservation Area. The sense of green, open space within the area is a result of the adoption of Garden City principles during the planning of the village and the retention of front gardens, verges and trees contributes to this and is an important aspect of the character of the area.

3.7 LOCAL BUILDING MATERIALS AND DETAILS

The buildings within the Conservation Area are characteristically uniform in style and layout in each of their groups. Modernist in style, they share common architectural detailing and construction techniques, the most apparent of these being their boxy forms and flat roofs. Subtle changes in design and materials indicate different dates of construction and reflect the influence of external, international events including World War Two which impacted the availability of building materials.

Brick is the predominant construction material within the Conservation Area, although exposed brick is less common with most buildings being rendered, painted or pebble-dashed. The rendered and painted elevations of the former factory buildings and the houses within The Avenues (Character Area 4) and Bata Avenue (Character Area 1) are characteristic of Modernist architecture adopted by the architects of Bata Village. On houses with pitched roofs, concrete tiles predominate.

The materials and details of each type of house are provided within the tables in Appendix 6.2.

3.8 BEYOND THE CONSERVATION AREA BOUNDARY



Figure 70: Development to the west of the Conservation Area

The land purchased by Bata in 1932 was predominately farmland stretching from the railway line to the river shoreline. Plots of land not yet required for development were utilised as farmland which provided food and milk to the settlement. The original masterplan had intended for surrounding farmland to be developed as the settlement expanded. The Conservation Area has a historic and visual connection with the surrounding lands, which served both a functional and aesthetic role in establishing a self-contained village. The surrounding landscape contributes to the significance of the Conservation Area and its setting because of these historic connections and in the views afforded over the flat landscape towards East Tilbury and particularly its large former Bata Factory buildings.

Some modern development has encroached on the setting of the Conservation Area, whilst other more recent developments have harmonised with the Modernist character of the area's buildings and the Garden City principles of its layout and planning. To the west and south of the Conservation Area are recent developments constructed (and still under construction) from c.2010 onwards. These developments respect the layout and building form characteristic of the adjoining Conservation Area.

To the north-east of the boundary is a development dating to the 1970s which differs noticeably in layout, density and building design from the grid layout and Modernist buildings of the Bata Village. There are views of this development from

the adjoining streets within the Conservation Area, particularly due to the deliberate wide gaps left between the houses within The Avenues (Character Area 4). The 1970s development does not complement or harmonise with the prevailing characteristics of the Conservation Area. East of Memorial Park is East Tilbury Primary School constructed in the 1970s. It has encroached on the eastern edge of Memorial Park and now forms its backdrop when viewed from Princess Margaret Road, however, predominantly at single storey, its silhouette is low and partially filtered by intervening trees.



4. Opportunities for Enhancement

The following key issues have been identified and are summarised below in brief. The list is in no way exhaustive and does not infer priority. Some of the issues identified are not unique to East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area, with many being shared with other conservation areas.

The East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area is included on Historic England's Heritage at Risk Register and has been identified as being in 'Very Bad' condition. The character and appearance of this pioneering village has been eroded over recent decades and there are many opportunities to preserve or enhance its character and appearance.

4.1 BATA HOUSING

Many of the houses throughout the Conservation Area have undergone piecemeal alterations which have had a cumulative negative impact on the area's character and appearance. Negative alterations include:

- Recladding of buildings with pebble dash, render and mock-stone;
- Inconsistent window replacements;
- Inconsistent door replacements;
- Unsympathetic and poorly detailed uPVC windows and doors;
- Alteration and loss of original architectural details, including underbuilding flat roof canopies and insertion of new windows in front elevations;
- Poor quality parapet and flat roof canopies repairs or reinstatements;
- Inconsistent and unsympathetic side extensions;
- Loss of or inconsistent replacement front boundary treatments; and
- Extensive hardstanding.

There are opportunities to enhance the building stock of the Conservation Area by ensuring alterations and additions are sympathetic to the scale, design, detailing and materiality of existing buildings, and by replacing inappropriate additions (particularly windows and doors) with well-detailed alternatives when their repair or replacement is planned.

EXTENSIONS

Side extensions have had a cumulative detrimental impact on the character of the Conservation Area by infilling the intended wide gaps between houses. This undermines the village's Garden City Principles and interrupts the uniform rhythm of the streetscene, eroding its visual consistency. Further infilling of these gaps with large extensions not adequately set back from the front elevation could result in a terracing effect where the original semi-detached houses appear as a terrace.

There are several examples throughout the conservation area of inappropriate extensions. Many extensions are out of keeping with the original house as they clash with the style of the main house or introduce a new style. Some unsympathetic extensions undermine the original cube shape of the houses making it difficult to distinguish between the house and extension.

Design principles and standards on alterations and extensions to houses can be found in the Thurrock Design Guide: Residential Alterations & Extensions SPD (July 2017).

WINDOWS AND DOORS

An issue throughout the Conservation Area is the widespread unsympathetic replacement of windows and doors. Often, they are replaced with unsympathetic substitutes of inferior quality, materiality and detailing; uPVC is particularly prevalent. Cumulatively these replacements have diluted the overall character of the area due to a loss of uniformity and subtle original detailing.

ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS

In many instances, flat roof canopies have been under-built to form porches or altered to a tiled pitched roof porch. This undermines the uniformity of the streetscene and the simplicity of the Modernist detailing.

Several original houses, particularly those on corner plots, featured balconies. Some of these have since been infilled, detracting from the architectural value of these houses.

There are some examples of the addition of new rainwater goods to houses or later extensions without consideration of the original architectural detailing and Modernist design.

FAÇADE TREATMENT

The original Bata houses either had a painted brick or rendered finish. Many houses now feature alternate finishes such as pebble-dash, mock stone or render (over the original brick). This has undermined the architectural interest of the houses individually, the consistency and legibility of each phase of development, and the loss of detailing around windows, doors and flat roofs.

Front Boundary Treatments and Hardstanding Low brick walls originally delineated the boundaries of the front gardens of the houses, often backed by hedges, and were a characteristic of the original landscaping. Many boundary walls have been removed to facilitate off road car parking or replaced with higher boundary treatments. The paving over of front gardens for additional parking provision has altered the character and appearance of the Conservation Area. The loss of original fabric, the disruption of the uniformity of the streetscape and the undermining of the Garden City principles of openness and green space have been detrimental to the character of the Conservation Area.

4.2 BATA FACTORY

The setting of the former Bata Factory site is an important aspect of its significance. Views from within the Conservation Area towards the factory site, and longer distance views from outside the area, are important in illustrating the prominence of the factory complex as the reason for the establishment of the Bata Village at East Tilbury. New development in and around the Conservation Area should preserve existing important views or create new views of interest. The Factory Garden alongside Princess Margaret Road has enhanced the setting of the factory site and further landscaping presents an opportunity for future enhancement.

The Bata Factory site is sensitive to change, and some alterations have not been sympathetic. There is a risk that piecemeal works will cumulatively undermine the significance of the group of buildings as the site is not considered holistically. The

appropriate adaptive reuse of the buildings is vital to ensuring their long-term viable future. Their industrial and commercial uses are an important aspect of the Conservation Area's character and should be preserved. There are opportunities to enhance the appearance of individual buildings and the group as a whole.

FORMER BATA AUTO GARAGE

The site of the former Bata Auto Garage, now occupied by a hand car wash, is highly visible from the Central Core (Character Area 1) and detracts from the character and appearance of the Conservation Area in its present form. Alterations to the building, the signage and railings are unsympathetic and detract from the streetscene. There is an opportunity to improve the appearance of this site through the replacement of signage and railings with more sympathetic alternatives.



Figure 71: Unsympathetic signage in the Conservation Area

4.3 BATA CIVIC CENTRE

The Civic Centre (Character Area 1: The Central Core) was conceived as the heart of the village containing all the social facilities. Some public amenities have now been lost, including tennis courts and a swimming pool, and other buildings have been repurposed for other uses. As well as opportunities to improve the character and appearance of the area, there are opportunities to enhance the communal value of the Conservation Area by improving the public realm and refurbishing surviving civic buildings and social facilities.

The public realm, particularly beside Stanford House, is dominated by large expanses of tarmac and car parking. The introduction of landscaping and improvements to surfaces and street furniture could be beneficial here.

EAST TILBURY VILLAGE HALL

This building was repaired and refurbished in the late 1990s as a result of a successful grant funding bid. It has since been subject to unsympathetic alterations which have had a detrimental impact upon its character and appearance. It is also in a deteriorating condition and suffers from vandalism and graffiti. There is an opportunity to enhance the positive contribution this building makes to the Conservation Area by reversing unsympathetic alterations and encouraging its continued maintenance.

Former Espresso Bar (now shopping parade)
The former Espresso Bar now contains five retail units with modern signage and external shutters. It has been heavily altered and in its current form has a detrimental impact upon the character and appearance of the Conservation Area due to inappropriate alterations and the loss of the building's original appearance. Whilst the use of the building has changed, it still serves an important social function and the sympathetic replacement of signage could enhance the appearance of the building and the contribution it makes to the Conservation Area.

SHOP FRONTAGES

As noted above, there are examples of poor quality and unsympathetic signage within the Conservation Area, predominantly on the former Espresso Bar and Stanford House, which detract from the area's character and appearance. Shopfronts and signage have been renewed on a regular basis as successive retailers have made alterations. The majority of inappropriate shopfronts have attempted to impose a standard brand without consideration of the character of the area and detrimental impact a standard approach can have on the buildings and wider streetscene.



Figure 72: Former Espresso Bar

4.4. LANDSCAPING AND PUBLIC REALM

The treatment and maintenance of the public realm within East Tilbury presents an opportunity for enhancement. In places, it is tired and does not make a positive contribution to the Conservation Area. The original principles adopted in the planning and design of Bata Village championed the value of public open spaces, landscaping and quality public realm. These principles have been undermined by some developments and inappropriate alterations but there is opportunity for change.

ENTRANCE TO EAST TILBURY

At present neither entrance to the East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area (approaching from the north or south along Princess Margaret Road) presents a positive first impression. There is opportunity here to present a clear identity with visual reminders of the settlement's association with its Bata origins.

The character of Princess Margaret Road has been eroded through the loss of trees, hedges and boundary treatments and the parking of cars along the wide pavement and on the grass verge. There is an opportunity to enhance the road as the primary (and historic) route through the Conservation Area by ensuring the public realm is well maintained.

LANDSCAPING AND OPEN SPACES

Bata took great care with the landscaping and planting within East Tilbury (Bata Village) in accordance with its Garden City principles. Whilst there has been previous investment in soft landscaping, some of this now appears tired and in some places is missing. Trees and hedges help to define and zone the different functions within East Tilbury and it is important this separation between functions is retained and reinforced. The poplar trees along the edge of Memorial Park are now in decline due to their age. These trees make a positive contribution to the Conservation



Figure 73: Current entrance to East Tilbury from north

Area and their replacement presents an opportunity for enhancement.

Memorial Park is the largest area of public green open space within the Conservation Area and is well maintained on the most part. Some later alterations, the construction of the Primary School and issues with vandalism and graffiti to the rear of the Village Hall have undermined its contribution to the area. High quality well maintained open green spaces were an integral feature of the Bata Village Masterplan, reflected the adoption of Garden City principles and this should be reflected within Memorial Park.

STREET FURNITURE

Some parts of the Conservation Area lack a consistent style of street furniture with a varied mix of styles, ages and condition. The loss of original Bata lampposts and benches and their replacement with inappropriate alternatives detracts from the character and appearance of the Conservation Area through the loss of historic fabric and undermining the uniformity of streets.

The replacement of modern lampposts and benches with faithful replicas is an opportunity to enhance the character and appearance of the Conservation Area.



Figure 74: Planting within Memorial Park



Figure 75: Loss of street furniture

4.5. INAPPROPRIATE & NEW DEVELOPMENT

INFILL DEVELOPMENT

Inappropriate infill development within the Conservation Area has diminished the sense of openness which is characteristic of the Garden City principles adopted in planning the settlement. There are opportunities for future development, where sensitively designed and located, to better reveal the significance of the Conservation Area by enhancing areas of public realm, improving landscaping and reviving social facilities.

DEVELOPMENT BEYOND THE CONSERVATION AREA BOUNDARY

Inappropriate development immediately adjacent to the Conservation Area boundary has in some cases been detrimental to the character and appearance of the area, including poorly detailed 1970s development. Poorly designed and detailed development has not respected the design principles of Bata Village, detracting from its significance. The original Masterplan for Bata Village provided for the extension of the settlement. Sensitively designed new development which respects and harmonises with the layout, scale, density and design of the Bata building stock, including consideration of the basic Modernist and Garden City principles adopted in the original Masterplan, could provide an opportunity to enhance the settlement with improved social facilities and public spaces. Fundamental principles such as the clear separation of work, leisure and housing through spatial planning and careful landscaping are vital in achieving a successful scheme.

4.6 INTERPRETATION

BATA IDENTITY

Since the departure of the Bata company from East Tilbury, the Bata identity has slowly eroded as original signage, colour schemes, street furniture and architectural details have been removed or altered. The Bata company is synonymous with the identity of East Tilbury and visual reminders of this association are important to the area's significance.

INTERPRETATION

The Bata Heritage Centre (formerly The Bata Reminiscence and Resource Centre) was opened in 2002 to collate the memories, photographs and artefacts of the Bata community. The centre has since expanded to include other Bata subsidiaries both in the UK and abroad. The centre is located within the East Tilbury Library and has recently launched a new website. The centre, and its extensive archive, is available for members of the public to visit. This is a valuable resource which can increase understanding and awareness of the significance of the Conservation Area, as well as assisting applicants in the production of Heritage Statements.

There is an opportunity to present the significance of the area and the importance of notable buildings and structures to residents and visitors. A lack of awareness can lead to poor alterations and changes within the area.

EAST TILBURY VILLAGE HALL

The Village Hall is located within the core of the Conservation Area and it presents an opportunity to enhance the area and its understanding by creating a central hub. Social and community facilities were fundamental to the original masterplan and this building could be used to reinvigorate this and provide a space for the better interpretation and understanding of the significance of Bata Village.



5. Management Proposals

As outlined in the previous chapter, there are a wide range of issues facing the East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area, many of which share common themes. This Chapter seeks to recommend management proposals which address these issues in both the short and long term.

5.1. POSITIVE MANAGEMENT

These proposals relate to positive management and focus on good practice and improved ways of working within the local planning authority.

LOCAL HERITAGE LIST

Thurrock Council is currently in the early stages of establishing a Local Heritage List which will identify and document local heritage assets within the district. This appraisal has identified several buildings and structures of local historic or architectural interest which warrant consideration for inclusion on to the Local Heritage List (section 2.5). These assets are 'non-designated heritage assets' and are afforded protection within the National Planning Policy Framework.

Thurrock will consult an appropriately qualified heritage expert when an application will have a direct or indirect impact upon a heritage asset on the Local Heritage List.

ARTICLE 4 DIRECTIONS

Permitted Development Rights allow an owner to carry out certain limited forms of development without the need to make an application to a local planning authority. Where such changes would erode the character and appearance of the area, the Council can introduce special controls, known as Article 4 Directions. The result is that some or all Permitted Development Rights are withdrawn and planning permission is required for such alterations.

Consideration of the need for an Article 4 Direction is an important and necessary step to ensure that the unique character and appearance of the Conservation Area is preserved and enhanced.

An Article 4 Direction could be imposed across the whole the conservation area. Key elements which it would be desirable to control include:

- Alterations to fenestration and doors visible from the road;
- Alterations to the roof of the house facing the road;

- Building a front porch;
- The provision of hard standing in front facing the road;
- Removing, altering or erecting a chimney/flue;
- Building or demolishing front garden walls, fences or gates;
- Painting the front of the house or any other building fronting the road; and
- Installing or replacing solar panels on a roof slope visible from the road.

An Article 4 direction could be delivered in tandem with the implementation of a Local Development Order. This would give permission for specific alterations and modifications that would be deemed to be acceptable and which reinforce the character and appearance of buildings.

ENFORCEMENT

Thurrock Council will take enforcement action against inappropriate or poor quality unauthorised works to buildings within the Conservation Area. This will prevent the further gradual loss of architectural features and inappropriate alterations amongst other detrimental impacts. This could include the use of Section 215 notices.

The local planning authority shall from time to time undertake a photographic survey of the area to assist with enforcement and monitor the appropriateness of Article 4 Directions.

CAR PARKING

Thurrock Council shall pay particular attention to the provision of parking when considering planning applications to ensure that pressure for on-street parking is not increased and the visual impact of off-street parking can be managed. The provision of the large car parks around Stanford House and alongside Memorial Park should be assessed through parking utilisation studies to inform positive

management strategies.

The local planning authority shall continue to work with landowners and highways to seek opportunities for parking to be rationalised and formalised as development and highways improvements occur.

PUBLIC REALM AND HIGHWAYS

Whilst replacing all inappropriate street furniture is an optimum solution it is acknowledged that this is an expensive project to undertake. There are numerous other short-term solutions to this problem.

A key consideration would be to provide a unified 'family' of street furniture that delivers co-ordinated design and avoids discordant clutter. Any design and selection should consider the guidance and principles included within 'Streets for All: Advice for Highway and Public Realm Works in Historic Places' by Historic England (2018).

A positive working interdepartmental relationship is key to improving the public realm and highways.

The Highways Department should be engaged to conduct an assessment of existing signage within the conservation area with the view to 'de-clutter' the historic environment. Other case studies have found this was a cost-neutral exercise due to the scrap value of signage and posts.

Planning and Highways should work together to agree standard good practice within a conservation area such as avoiding excessive road markings and where necessary using narrow road markings.

Planning and Highways should work together to agree standard street furniture to ensure consistency over time as elements are introduced or replaced.

Additionally, options to address the quality of the small number of shopfronts in East Tilbury could be addressed through production of targeted shop front design guidance (such as for the former Espresso Bar and Stanford House)

HERITAGE STATEMENTS

In accordance with the NPPF (Para.189), applicants must describe the significance of any heritage assets affected, including any contribution made by their setting. The level of detail should be proportionate to the assets' importance and no more than is sufficient to understand the potential impact of the proposal on their significance.

All applications within the Conservation Area and immediate setting require an appropriately detailed Heritage Statement. Any application without a Heritage Statement should not be validated.

The key views analysed within this document are in no way exhaustive. The impact of any addition, alteration or removal of buildings, structures, tree's or highways on key views should be considered to aid decision making. This includes development outside the Conservation Area. Where appropriate, views must be considered within Design and Access or Heritage Statements. This should be in accordance with Historic England's Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 3: The Setting of Heritage Assets (March 2015). Applications which fail to have assessed any impact upon views and setting should not be validated.

TREE MANAGEMENT

Trees are a key feature of the Conservation Area and make a positive contribution to the character and appearance of the area. They are of amenity value and also illustrate the Garden City principles adopted by the Bata

company when planning the settlement. Trees should be preserved and maintained. If removed, they should be replaced with semi-mature specimens. New developments should include provision for tree planting to enhance the character of the area.

The poplar trees lining Memorial Park and Bata Avenue are deteriorating due to their age. They should be replaced with semi-mature poplar trees as their loss would be harmful to the significance of the Conservation Area.

NEW DEVELOPMENT

There are numerous opportunities within East Tilbury (Bata Village) Conservation Area and its setting for development which makes a positive contribution to the conservation area. To be successful, any future development needs to be mindful of the local character of the Conservation Area, while at the same time addressing contemporary issues such as sustainability.

Successful new development will:

- Relate to the geography and history of the place and the lie of the land;
- Sit happily in the pattern of existing development and routes through and around it (including public footpaths);
- Respect important views;
- Respect the scale of neighbouring buildings;
- Use materials and building methods which as high in quality of those used in existing buildings; and
- Create new views and juxtapositions which add to the variety and texture of their setting.

Thurrock Council should guide development in a positive manner by:

- Engaging with developers at an early stage through the Pre-Application Process to ensure modern development is high quality in design, detail and materials;

- Ensuring medium-large scale development schemes are referred to a CABE Design Review (or similar) to ensure that new buildings, additions and alterations are designed to be in sympathy with the established character of the area. The choice of materials and the detailed design of building features are important in making sure it's appropriate to a conservation area; and
- Seeking opportunities for developers to make a positive contribution to the wider historic environment through Section 106 Agreements.

Any new development must be careful to take into account the philosophy and ambition of the original masterplans and parent company. This includes clarity on the zoning of functions, an analysis of heights, densities and typologies as well as an emphasis on landscaping and the health and well-being of current and future residents. New development should also take advantage of modern construction techniques and sustainable technology in response to the pioneering architectural and social qualities of the Bata Village.

This could be achieved by the use of Design Guidance and Coding, which could form part of an application or developed as a Supplementary Planning Document to set clear expectations on design quality in East Tilbury.

NEUTRAL ELEMENTS

Thurrock Council must not allow for the quality of design to be 'averaged down' by the neutral and negative elements of the built environment. Given the conservation area's "at risk" status, in part due to inappropriate modern development, Officers must where possible seek schemes which enhance the built environment and not allow previous poor quality schemes to become precedents.

PUBLIC RESOURCES

The preservation and enhancement of private properties can be improved through the publishing of resources aimed to inform property owners and members of the public. An introductory summary of the Conservation Area Appraisal in the form of a leaflet or factsheet(s) is a simple way to communicate the significance of the area and ensure members of the public are aware of the implications of owning a property within a conservation area. In addition, a maintenance guide would assist property owners in caring for their property in an appropriate manner.

Poor maintenance leads to the deterioration of the fabric of the built environment and results in a loss of architectural details. Improved awareness of simple maintenance and repair would be conducive with the preservation of East Tilbury's built heritage.

The Thurrock Design Guide: Residential Alterations & Extensions SPD (July 2017) should be referred to when considering alterations and extensions to houses within the Conservation Area.

Improved Understanding and Awareness
At present there is no interpretation (information boards, signage, interactive QR Codes) within the Conservation Area aimed at improving understanding and awareness. This would be an effective way to improve the awareness and re-establish the identity of East Tilbury as a unique planned settlement.

BOUNDARY

The appropriateness of the Conservation Area boundary should be regularly reassessed in accordance with the NPPF (2019) and Historic England Advice Note 1: Conservation Area Appraisal, Designation and Management (2018) to ensure it is robust and adequately protects the integrity, quality, and significance of the Conservation Area.

5.2. FUNDING OPPORTUNITIES

There are three main funding opportunities which could assist in the execution of these plans:

NATIONAL LOTTERY HERITAGE FUND

The NLHF is the single largest dedicated funder of heritage in the UK and therefore is the most obvious potential source of funding. Funding is often targeted at schemes which preserve, enhance and better reveal the special interest of the area whilst also improving public awareness and understanding. Grant opportunities and requirements change overtime, for up-to-date information on NLHF schemes Thurrock Council should consult their appointed Heritage Specialist.

SECTION 106 AGREEMENTS

Planning obligations, also known as Section 106 agreements, can be used by the local authority to ensure any future development has a positive impact upon East Tilbury. These agreements could be used to fund public realm or site specific improvements.

PARTNERSHIP SCHEMES IN CONSERVATION AREAS (HISTORIC ENGLAND)

Partnership Schemes in Conservation Areas is a programme run by Historic England to target funding for the preservation and enhancement of conservation areas. As the name suggests, the scheme forms partnerships with local authorities (along with any additional funding partners) to facilitate the regeneration of an area through the conservation of its built heritage. The scheme makes funds available to individuals to enable them to carry out repairs or improvement works to their property to enhance the area. This would be suitable to preserve and enhance either the shop frontages or the architectural detailing.



6. Appendices

6.1 SCHEDULE OF SOCIAL FACILITIES

| Reference | Bata Facility | Present 2019 | Commentary |
|-----------|---|--------------|---|
| A | East Tilbury Train Station | Yes | Still present and in use. |
| B | Police Station | No | Now a residential dwelling. |
| C | The Nook Café | No | Now an open area of land with no development. |
| D | Bata Garage | Yes | Now in commercial use. Much altered. |
| E | Tomas Bata Statue | Yes | Recently refurbished |
| F | Factory Entrance | Yes | This remains the primary entrance to the factory site and has recently been enhanced through a new landscaping. Now also the entrance to a new residential development. |
| G | GP Surgery | Yes | Now a residential dwelling. |
| H | Playground | No | Currently being redeveloped for residential dwellings. |
| I | Tennis Court with associated pavilion | No | Currently being redeveloped for residential dwellings. |
| J | Swimming Pool with associated changing rooms | No | Redeveloped in the 1990s and known as Kensington Gardens. |
| K | Fountain | No | No longer present. |
| L | Bata Hotel with integrated shops, restaurant, residential suite for the Bata family and a ballroom for company functions. | Yes | Much altered, now known as Stanford House and in residential use with commercial at ground floor. |
| M | Working Men's Club | Yes | Still present and in use. |
| N | Library | Yes | Still present and in use. |
| O | Café | Yes | Still present though much altered and subdivided to four commercial units. |
| P | Bata Cinema | Yes | Still present though altered and in use as a village hall. |
| Q | Tomas Bata Memorial Park | Yes | Still present and in use. |
| R | War Memorial | Yes | Still present. |
| S | Sports Ground | No | No longer present, returned to arable land. |
| T | Sports Stand | No | No longer present. |
| U | Bata Technical College | No | No longer present, redeveloped for residential dwellings in the 1970s. |
| V | Bata Primary School | No | No longer present, redeveloped for residential dwellings in the 1970s. |
| W | Bata Dairy Farm | Yes | Some areas still in agricultural use though much reduced in size. |

6.2. BATA HOUSING PHASING AND TYPOLOGY



| Type A (yellow) | 1933-35 |
|---|---------|
| <p>Key Characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Staggered layout, ▪ Painted roughcast render (opposed to pebble dash), ▪ Deep overhanging parapet without cornice, ▪ Timber windows and doors painted 'Wild Sage' (Ref: 3911.3019T10Y), ▪ Principle Elevation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Single four-light window at first floor, ▪ Single four-light bay window at ground floor with lead flat roof ▪ Side Elevation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Single one-light window at first floor, ▪ Primary entrance on side return with simple flat roof overhanging porch and single one-light window to the right ▪ Central shared chimney stack <p>Variations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Nos. 1 and 2 were erected as hostels for single workers and differ in massing and elevational composition | |

| | |
|---|----------------|
| Type B (orange) | 1936-38 |
| <p>Key Characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Painted brick ▪ Deep overhanging parapet with simple yet deep cornice ▪ Principle Elevation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Single three-light window at first floor with inset brick surround ▪ Simple projecting flat roof canopy with underbuilt bay four-light window ▪ Front door with inset brick surround under canopy ▪ Side Elevation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Single one-light window at first floor ▪ Centrally aligned side door with simple flat roof overhanging porch ▪ Central chimney stack <p>Variations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Manager Houses ▪ Balcony at first floor ▪ Timber horizontal sliding garage doors | |
| Type C (red) | 1939-41 |
| <p>Key Characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Three variants of elevational treatment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Brick ▪ Brick at ground floor with painted roughcast render (opposed to pebble dash) at first floor (kicking out) with brick quoins ▪ Painted roughcast render (opposed to pebble dash) with brick quoins ▪ Hip roof slackening at the eaves ▪ Central shared chimney ▪ Principle Elevation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Single three-light window at first floor those with roughcast render at first floor have decorate brick surround ▪ Simple projecting flat roof canopy with underbuilt bay four-light window, solid corner on bay ▪ Front door under canopy ▪ Side Elevation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Single one-light window centrally aligned at first floor ▪ Centrally aligned side door | |
| Type E (green) – Thomas Bata Avenue | 1953-55 |
| <p>Key Characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Painted render ▪ Shallow overhanging parapet without cornice ▪ Principle Elevation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Single three-light window at first floor with projecting cill, ▪ Simple projecting flat roof canopy with underbuilt bay four-light window and glazed return, ▪ Front door emphasised by a protruding piers ▪ Side Elevation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Two light and one-light window at first floor ▪ Side door emphasised by a protruding piers with simple flat roof overhanging porch ▪ Central chimney stack with pair of smaller chimneys to the rear. ▪ Brick boundary walls | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Type F (green) – Gloucester Avenue | 1953-55 |
| <p>Key Characteristics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Two variants <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Brick side elevations with unpainted pebble dash principle façade ▪ Brick at ground floor level with unpainted pebble dash at first floor, ▪ Principle Elevation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Three-light and two-light window at first floor with projecting cill, ▪ Simple projecting flat roof canopy with underbuilt bay four-light window and glazed return, ▪ Front door emphasised by a protruding brick piers ▪ Side Elevation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Single one-light window at first floor ▪ Side door emphasised by protruding brick piers with simple flat roof overhanging porch ▪ Central chimney stack with pair of smaller chimneys to the rear. | |
| Type G (light blue and dark blue) | 1955-59 (light blue) and 1961-63 (dark blue) |
| <p>Key Characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Two tone (red and yellow) brick with horizontal render band between ground and first floor. Decorative brick detail at ground floor. Two variants with inverted brick tones. ▪ Principle elevation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Two three-light window and one two-light window at first floor. ▪ Single four-light window at ground floor ▪ Inset door to provide open porch. Glass bricks either side of door. ▪ Side elevation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Side door with simple flat roof overhanging porch ▪ Central shared chimney with pair of smaller chimneys to the rear. | |
| Non-Bata | |
| <p>Kensington Gardens:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Built in the 1990, these three blocks were constructed as flats in manner which responds to the locality with a number of good details which assist in their integration with the local streetscene. <p>Former Tennis Court Site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ These are under construction at time of writing though plans show that these should respond visually with the language of the flat roofed Czech Modernist houses. | |

6.3. BIBLIOGRAPHY

PUBLISHED SOURCES

Historic England, *Heritage at Risk: East Tilbury - Thurrock, 2019* (accessed at: <https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/heritage-at-risk/search-register/list-entry/7006>)

Historic England, *The National Heritage List for England* (accessed at: <https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/the-list/>)

Smith, Joanna, *East Tilbury, Essex: Historic Area Appraisal, 2007*

Thurrock Council, *East Tilbury Conservation Area: Conservation Guide, 1994*

PRIMARY SOURCES

Britain From Above, *East Tilbury in 1937* (accessed at: <https://www.britainfromabove.org.uk/en/image/EPW052437>)

Chapman and Andre, *Map of the County of Essex, 1777* (accessed at: https://map-of-essex.uk/map_of_essex_v2/)

6.4. LEGISLATION, POLICY AND GUIDANCE

| LEGISLATION/POLICY/GUIDANCE | DOCUMENT | SECTION/POLICY |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Primary Legislation | Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 | 66: General duty as respects listed buildings in exercise of planning functions. 72: General duty as respects conservation areas in exercise of planning functions |
| National Planning Policy | National Planning Policy Framework (2021) DCLG | Section 16; Annex 2 |
| National Guidance | National Planning Practice Guidance (2014) DCLG | ID: 18a |
| National Guidance | Historic England (2017) Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 3 (Second Edition): The Setting of Heritage Assets | |
| National Guidance | English Heritage (2019) Conservation Principles, Policies and Guidance | |
| Local Supplementary Planning Document | Thurrock District Council, Local Development Framework: Core Strategy and Policies for Management and Development (2015 | |

6.5. GLOSSARY (NATIONAL PLANNING POLICY FRAMEWORK)

| Term | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Archaeological interest | There will be archaeological interest in a heritage asset if it holds, or potentially may hold, evidence of past human activity worthy of expert investigation at some point. Heritage assets with archaeological interest are the primary source of evidence about the substance and evolution of places, and of the people and cultures that made them |
| Conservation (for heritage policy) | The process of maintaining and managing change to a heritage asset in a way that sustains and, where appropriate, enhances its significance. |
| Designated heritage asset | A World Heritage Site, Scheduled Monument, Listed Building, Protected Wreck Site, Registered Park and Garden, Registered Battlefield or Conservation Area designated under the relevant legislation. |
| Heritage Asset | A building, monument, site, place, area or landscape identified as having a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions, because of its heritage interest. Heritage asset includes designated heritage assets and assets identified by the local planning authority (including local listing). |
| Historic environment | All aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged, and landscaped and planted or managed flora. |
| Historic environment record | Information services that seek to provide access to comprehensive and dynamic resources relating to the historic environment of a defined geographic area for public benefit and use. |
| Setting of a heritage asset | The surroundings in which a heritage asset is experienced. Its extent is not fixed and may change as the asset and its surroundings evolve. Elements of a setting may make a positive or negative contribution to the significance of an asset, may affect the ability to appreciate that significance or may be neutral |
| Significance (for heritage policy) | The value of a heritage asset to this and future generations because of its heritage interest. That interest may be archaeological, architectural, artistic or historic. Significance derives not only from a heritage asset's physical presence, but also from its setting. |



 thurrock.gov.uk

Design & Placemaking team
Civic Offices, New Road
Grays, Essex RM17 6SL



Character Appraisal and
Management Plan

Corringham Conservation Area

April 2023

Authored by Historic Environment Team,
Place Services, Essex County Council



Essex County Council

 [thurrock.gov.uk](https://www.thurrock.gov.uk)

Contents

| | | |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1. | INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| 1.1 | Summary | 1 |
| 1.2 | Conserving Thurrock's Heritage | 2 |
| 1.3 | Purpose of Appraisal | 2 |
| 1.4 | Planning Policy Context | 2 |
| <hr/> | | |
| 2. | CORRINGHAM CONSERVATION AREA | 5 |
| 2.1 | Context and General Character | 5 |
| 2.2 | Origin and Evolution | 6 |
| 2.3 | Designated Heritage Assets | 11 |
| 2.4 | Non-Designated Heritage Assets | 12 |
| 2.5 | Heritage at Risk | 12 |
| 2.6 | Archaeological Potential | 12 |
| <hr/> | | |
| 3. | ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE | 15 |
| 3.1 | Summary | 15 |
| 3.2 | Character Analysis | 16 |
| 3.3 | Architectural Scale | 30 |
| 3.4 | Landscaping and Open Spaces | 31 |
| 3.5 | Land Use and Settlement Form | 32 |
| 3.6 | Public Realm | 33 |
| 3.7 | Traditional/local Building Materials | 34 |
| 3.8 | Views | 37 |
| 3.9 | Setting of the Conservation Area | 39 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 4 | OPPORTUNITIES FOR ENHANCEMENT | 42 |
| 4.1 | Access and Integration | 42 |
| 4.2 | Car Parking | 42 |
| 4.3 | Boundary Treatments | 43 |
| 4.4 | Inappropriate Modern Development | 43 |
| 4.5 | Loss of historic detailing | 44 |
| 4.6 | Neutral Contributors | 44 |
| 4.7 | Open Spaces | 45 |
| 4.8 | Public Realm | 45 |
| 4.9 | Trees and Planting | 46 |
| <hr/> | | |
| 5 | MANAGEMENT PROPOSALS | 48 |
| 5.1 | Positive Management | 48 |
| 5.2 | Funding Opportunities | 51 |
| <hr/> | | |
| 6 | APPENDICES | 53 |
| 6.1 | Bibliography | 53 |
| 6.2 | Legislation, Policy and Guidance | 54 |
| 6.3 | Glossary (National Planning Policy Framework) | 55 |



1. Introduction

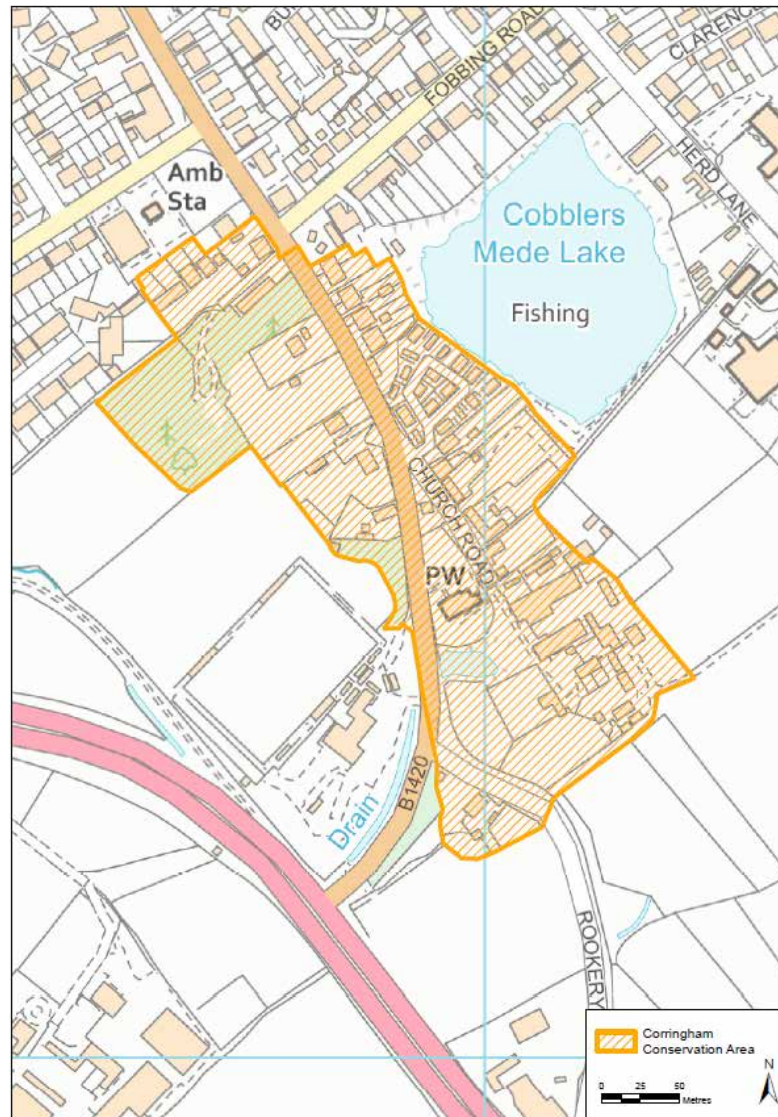


Figure 1: Map of Corringham Conservation Area

1.1. SUMMARY

The Corringham Conservation Area was first designated in 1973 and subsequently had its boundary extended in 1986. The most recent Character Appraisal, which this document supersedes, was adopted in 2007.

The special interest of Corringham is primarily drawn from its legibility as a compact historic village established on the very edge of the marshes. The settlement retains a strong connection with its landscape setting and a number of high quality buildings of historic and architectural merit.

1.2. CONSERVING THURROCK'S HERITAGE

Thurrock District Council has appointed Place Services to prepare a Conservation Area Appraisal for Corringham. The document is provided as baseline information for applicants to consider when designing or planning new development in Corringham.

This report provides an assessment of the historic development and character of Corringham and outlines its special interest. The appraisal will also consider the significance of heritage assets and the contribution that these, along with their setting, make to the character of the area.

Thurrock Council strongly defends and protects its Conservation Areas and has updated this appraisal as part of its commitment to preserving and enhancing the historic environment. Publishing this Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan will allow the council to manage change in a sensitive way and ensure that the unique character and appearance of Corringham is sustained and reinforced, rather than eroded, as the opportunity for new development occurs. This Conservation Area Appraisal summarises the significance of Corringham, identifies key issues and proposes management considerations.

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) highlights good design as one of twelve core principals of sustainable development. Sustainable development relies on sympathetic design, achieved through an understanding of context, the immediate and larger character of the area in which new development is sited.

This assessment follows best practice guidance, including Historic England's revised Historic England Advice Note 1 for Conservation Area Appraisal, Designation and Management (Second Edition, 2019) and The Setting of Heritage Assets (Second Edition, 2017).

1.3. PURPOSE OF APPRAISAL

This document should be used as a baseline to inform future development and design with regard to the sensitivities of the historic environment and its unique character.

It is expected that applications for planning permission will also consult and follow the best practice guidance outlined in the bibliography.

Applications that demonstrate a genuine understanding of the character of a Conservation Area are more likely to produce good design and good outcomes for agents and their clients. This Appraisal will strengthen understanding of Corringham and its development, informing future design.

1.4. PLANNING POLICY CONTEXT

The legislative framework for conservation and enhancement of Conservation Areas and Listed Buildings is set out in the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 (HMSO 1990). In particular section 69 of this act requires Local Planning Authorities to designate areas which they consider to be of architectural and historic interest as Conservation Areas, and section 72 requires that special attention should be paid to ensuring that the character and appearance of these areas is preserved or enhanced. Section 71 also requires the Local Planning Authority to formulate and publish proposal for the preservation and enhancement of these areas. National planning policy in relation to the conservation and enhancement of heritage assets is outlined in chapter 16 of the Government's National Planning Policy Framework (DCLG 2019).

The Conservation Area which is the subject of this report is located within the area covered by Thurrock District Council. Local planning policy is set out in the Appendix B. Saved policies which are relevant to heritage assets include:

- CSTP23: Thurrock Character and Distinctiveness
- CSTP24: Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment
- PMD2: Design and Layout
- PMD4: Historic Environment

In line with the Strategic Spatial Objectives of the Local Development Framework (2015):

- SSO12: Protect and enhance the natural, historic and built environment including biodiversity, landscape character, Conservation Areas, Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments and other heritage assets and open space through positive improvement.



2. Corringham Conservation Area



Figure 2: Corringham Conservation Area within its wider context © Google Earth

2.1. CONTEXT AND GENERAL CHARACTER

Corringham is situated in the eastern half of Thurrock, Essex, overlooking the marshes on the north bank of the River Thames. The Conservation Area comprises a number of high-quality historic buildings, which surround the Church of St Mary and are predominantly located in the village core in the centre of the Conservation Area. Some twentieth century development has taken place to the north of the Conservation Area, and building density is low to the south, comprising of a farm complex and cottage. The central route through the area formed by Rookery Hill and Church Road; these

roads are green in character, particularly to the south, lined with mature trees and grass verges in places. Topographically, the Conservation Area is situated on high ground, with wide reaching views to the south over agricultural land and the marshes beyond.

Whilst this appraisal focuses upon the area defined within the Conservation Area boundary it is important that consideration is given to Corringham's relationship with those aspects of the wider environs which contribute to its significance.

2.2. ORIGIN AND EVOLUTION

The following section provides an overview of the history of Corringham and the surrounding settlement. Human activity has long been present in the vicinity of Corringham, and the modern plan of the settlement within the Conservation Area is largely the same as it was during the medieval period.

PREHISTORY: PALAEOLITHIC TO ROMAN (C.10, 000 BC TO C AD 450)

Evidence of prehistoric occupation surrounding the Conservation Area has been found. Worked flint tools dating from the Palaeolithic and Mesolithic periods have been uncovered, with some Palaeolithic flint found within the village itself. A Mesolithic site was discovered to the north east of the Conservation Area, on light orange clay in a terrace-stream valley. This prompted further searches of the site where Neolithic flints and a leaf-shaped blade, attributed to the Neolithic by the British Museum, were also found¹. Pottery from the later Iron Age has also been found outside the settlement.

ROMAN

Some Roman pottery has been discovered just outside of the settlement at Corringham suggesting occupation in the area at this time. A small Roman vessel was found during the construction of a Dutch barn at Corringham Hall Farm, and Roman tiles and Romano-British sherds have also been uncovered nearby. The chance find of probably human skeletal remains may indicate a possible Roman cemetery

EARLY MEDIEVAL

The Corringham Hall complex originated as an Anglo-Saxon manorial site located adjacent to the eleventh century Church of St Marys. There is high potential for buried remains dating from the Late Saxon and Early Medieval period around the Church and Corringham Hall complex. The economy of the area during this period relied on exploitation of the marshes and the River Thames,

1 (Hart, 1971), p61

providing an ideal place for occupation throughout history, and early settlement of the area first recorded as 'Corinham' was situated on farmland at the very edge of the marshes. The name Corringham is derived from 'the settlement of Curra's people'².

MEDIEVAL

Corringham was recorded in the Domesday Book (1086) as having 30 households, pasture for 400 sheep and woodland for 200 pigs³. Pasture land on the South Essex marshes, such as at Corringham, was highly valued as grazing land at this time. The significance of this land is evident at Corringham, as the earliest indication of medieval embankment on the South Essex Marshes can be traced to a marsh near

2 (P. Reany, 1935)

3 (Open Domesday, n.d.)



Figure 3: Church of St Mary 1870 (ERO I/Mb 109/1/10)



Figure 4: The Bull Inn (ERO I/Mb 109/1/3)

Fearing's Farm dating to the early twelfth century.

The core of the modern settlement of Corringham largely dates to the medieval period, including the Church of St Mary and The Bull Inn. The tower of the Church of St Mary dates from the early Norman period, and is considered to be 'one of the most important Early Norman monuments in Essex'. The north chapel is home to another unique feature of the church, an early example of timber screens in Essex, dating from the first half of the fourteenth century.

Corringham was home to a medieval market and fair from the fourteenth century, marking its prosperity at this time. The Bull Inn was constructed in the fifteenth century, a prominent building overlooking the churchyard, timber framed with a jettied south end.

POST-MEDIEVAL

The medieval village was relatively compact and centred on the Church of St Mary's, the churchyard and the old hall. The Church of St Mary is visible on Saxton's Map of Essex, 1576 (Figure 5).

The Chapman and Andre Map highlights the extent of the settlement by 1777, the Church of St Mary enclosed by roads and buildings to the north, east, and south (Figure 6).

Growth throughout the post-medieval period is evident in the historic building stock of the conservation area. Many buildings within the conservation area were constructed between the sixteenth and eighteenth centuries including Fearing Farmhouse (late sixteenth century), Bush House (sixteenth century), Hall farm cottages (late sixteenth century), Bell House (early eighteenth century) and Corringham Hall (early eighteenth century). These buildings and the historic plan form contribute to the area's character and appearance, shown in Figures 7 and 8.



Figure 5: Saxton Map of Essex 1576



Figure 6: Chapman and Andre Map, 1777



Figure 7: Historic photograph showing Bell House, The Bull Inn and Hall Farm Cottages, opposite the green c.1900 (ERO I/Mb 109/1/1)



Figure 8: Modern image of Bell House, The Bull Inn and Hall Farm Cottages

In the nineteenth century, a large rectory was built in the extensive grounds to the north of the village and west of Church Road. In this period a schoolhouse was also built to the north to the rectory along Church Road. These additions are evident on the Tithe Map (Figure 9) and First Edition Ordnance Survey Map (Figure 10).

MODERN

At the turn of the twentieth century a number of changes took place across the settlement of Corringham due to the establishment of

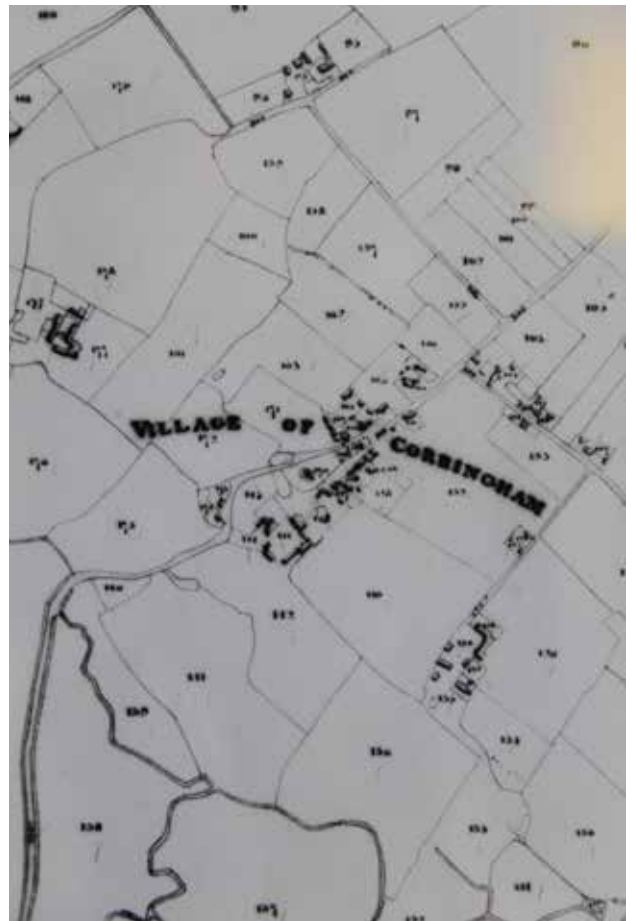


Figure 9: Corringham Tithe Map 1840 (Essex Record Office)

a munitions factory in 1895 by Kynoch & Co. which was opened to the east of the area. In 1901 The Corringham Light Railway opened to bring in workers who lived in Corringham, also connecting the Kynoch munitions factory with the London, Tilbury and Southend Railway. When it opened, it was one of the smallest public railways in the Country, and possibly one of the shortest at 3 miles. It is shown on the Ordnance Survey map of 1920s Figure 11, to the north east of the Conservation Area.

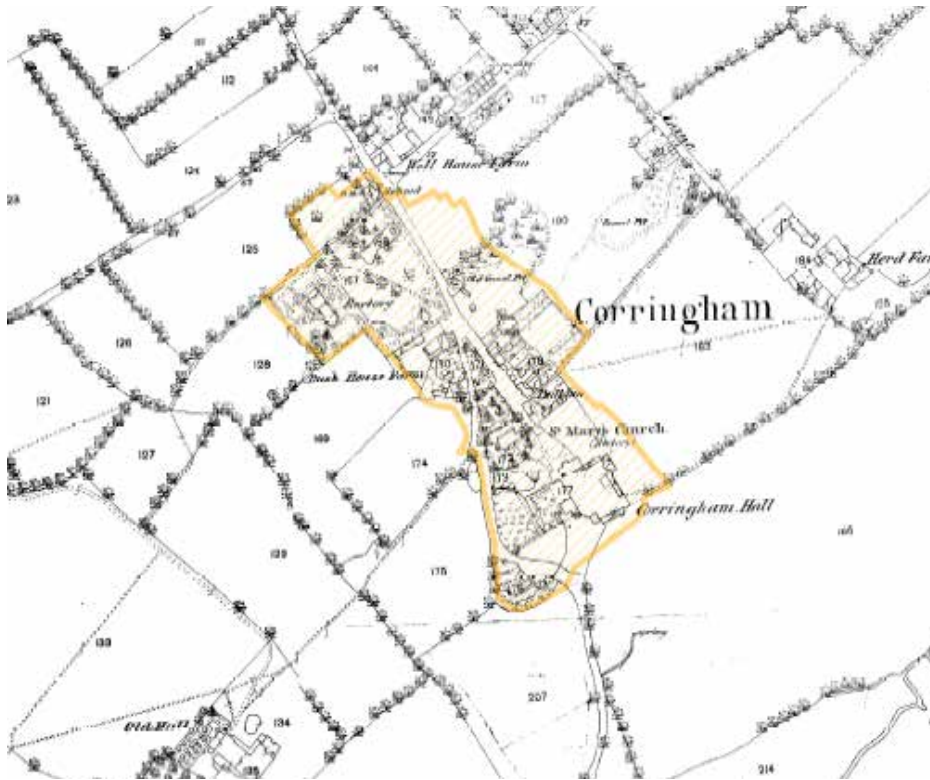


Figure 10: First Edition Ordnance Survey Map 1880s

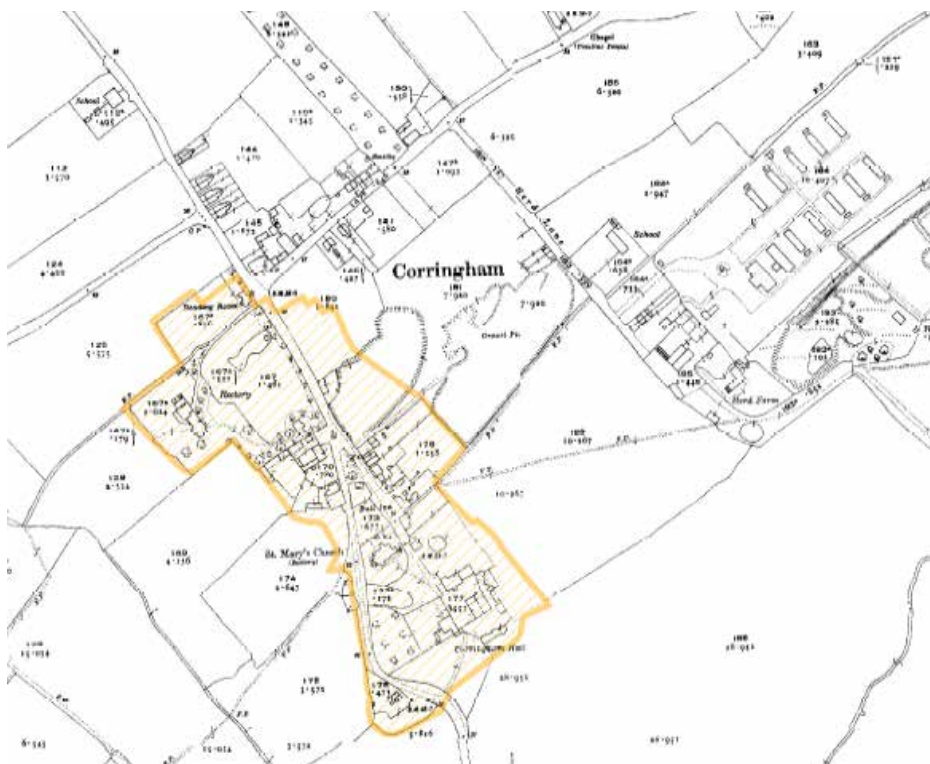


Figure 11: Third Edition Ordnance Survey Map, 1920s



Figure 12: Corringham Light Railway (G Wood)



Figure 13: Example of twenty-first development in Corringham to the north west of the conservation area

The factory closed after the First World War and the site was bought by Cory Brothers. The area and workers cottages became known as Cory Town and the site the Coryton refinery.

During World War Two the Railway Line played an active part in the war effort, moving large amounts of oil from the refinery to Thames Haven Port and transporting war materials which were stored in the area. Passenger services were reinstated from the 8th November 1945, but by this time many workers were using bus services, and the line was mainly used by enthusiasts.

Twentieth Century development within the Conservation Area was confined predominantly to the north. The rectory was demolished and replaced by the Kashody Clinic, with much of the former grounds, garden and planting of the rectory retained. The Kashody Clinic has since become vacant and has fallen into significant disrepair.

To the north east of the Conservation Area, a row of bungalows and a chalet home park was established in the twentieth century. These were developed within a small previously quarried area between Ainsworth Cottages and Rose Cottage. To the rear of these developments, adjacent to the Conservation Area boundary, the large Cobblers Mede Lake was also created in the twentieth century on the site of the former quarry.

Modern Corringham expanded to the north west of the historic core throughout the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. The large and extensive area of modern Corringham developed principally in the 1960s and 1970s leaving the historic core intact

2.3. DESIGNATED HERITAGE ASSETS

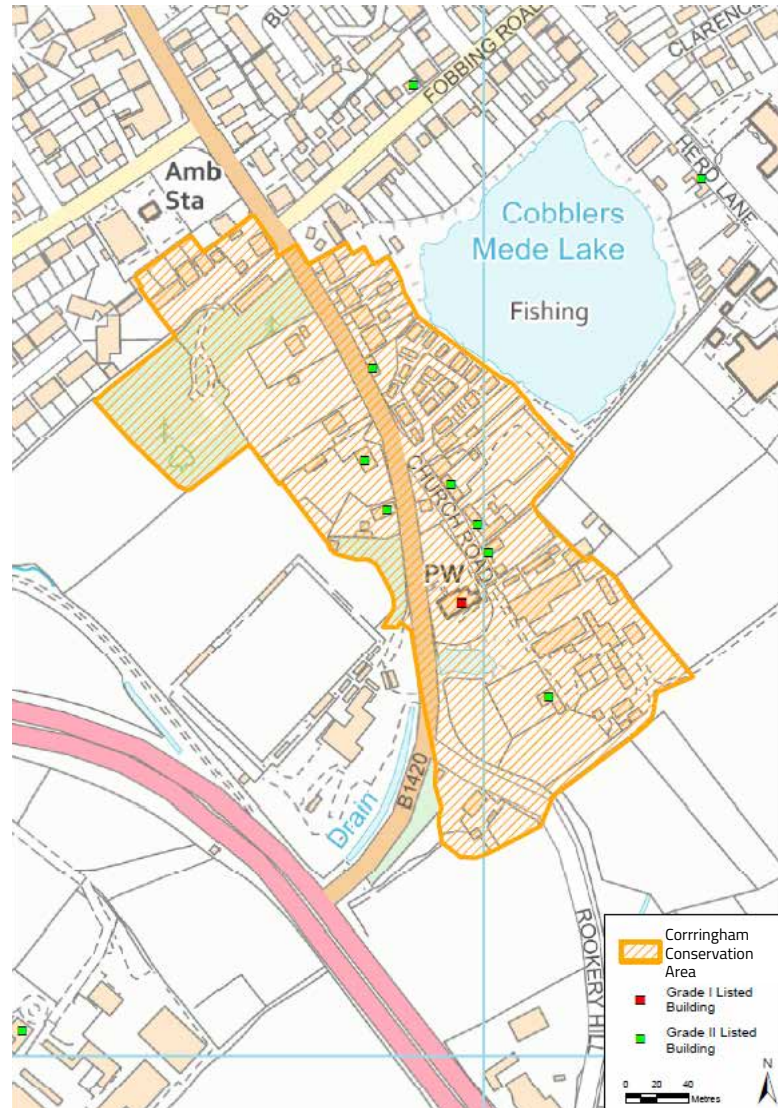


Figure 14: Listed Buildings within the Conservation Area

LISTED BUILDINGS

There are eight listed buildings within the Conservation Area (Figure 14) which have been recognised by statutory listing. These include:

- CHURCH OF ST MARY, Grade I, List Entry Number: 1337083
- BELL HOUSE, Grade II, List Entry Number: 1111619
- CORRINGHAM HALL, Grade II, List Entry Number: 1111622
- BULL INN, Grade II, List Entry Number: 1111620
- FEARINGS FARMHOUSE, Grade II, List Entry Number: 1337132
- ROSE COTTAGE, Grade II, List Entry Number: 1111618
- BUSH HOUSE, Grade II, List Entry Number: 1111562
- HALL FARM COTTAGES, Grade II, List Entry Number: 1111621

CURTILAGE LISTED BUILDINGS

There is potential for a number of structures, for example within the Fearings Farms complex, to be curtilage listed and as such Listed Building Consent would be needed for any internal or external alterations. Curtilage can be defined, for the purposes of the listed building legislation, as an area of land around a listed building within which other buildings pre-dating July 1948 may potentially be considered listed.

2.4. NON-DESIGNATED HERITAGE ASSETS

There are numerous buildings, features and spaces within Corringham which are of local historic, social or architectural interest and could be considered 'non-designated heritage assets' under the provisions of the NPPF. Thurrock does not currently have a Local Heritage List to formally evaluate and recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets. Those features identified as positive contributors to the Conservation Area should be considered for inclusion. These buildings have been identified as they are either considered to be good examples of their type or architectural style, are prominent local landmarks, demonstrate use of local materials or design features, or are connected to local historical events, activities or people. They are typically also relatively complete in their survival.

Within Corringham Conservation Area, the following buildings are considered to make a positive contribution to the character and appearance of the Conservation Area and are considered to be non-designated heritage assets:

- Old school house
- Pit House
- Culham House

- 1 Church Road
- Ainsworth Cottages
- Church Cottage
- Harley Cottage
- Old Hall Cottages
- Farm buildings at Corringham Hall

2.5. HERITAGE AT RISK

Historic England's Heritage at Risk programme (HAR) identifies those sites that are most at risk of being lost as a result of neglect, decay or inappropriate development.

The Corringham Conservation Area is considered in fair condition and as such is not included within this register. There are also no statutory listed buildings considered to be 'at risk' at present.

More information on the Heritage at Risk Programme can be found on Historic England's website.

2.6. ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL

The underlying London Clay Mudstone bedrock is overlain by river terrace deposits. The Conservation Area is located within a Pleistocene River Valley, with the potential for deposits containing artefacts and faunal remains from the Lower and Middle Palaeolithic.

There is high archaeological potential around the eleventh century Church of St Mary's and Corringham Hall, the site of an Anglo-Saxon manorial complex. Archaeological work has revealed post-medieval pits and ditches within the Corringham Hall complex but there is potential for earlier remains.



3. Assessment of Significance

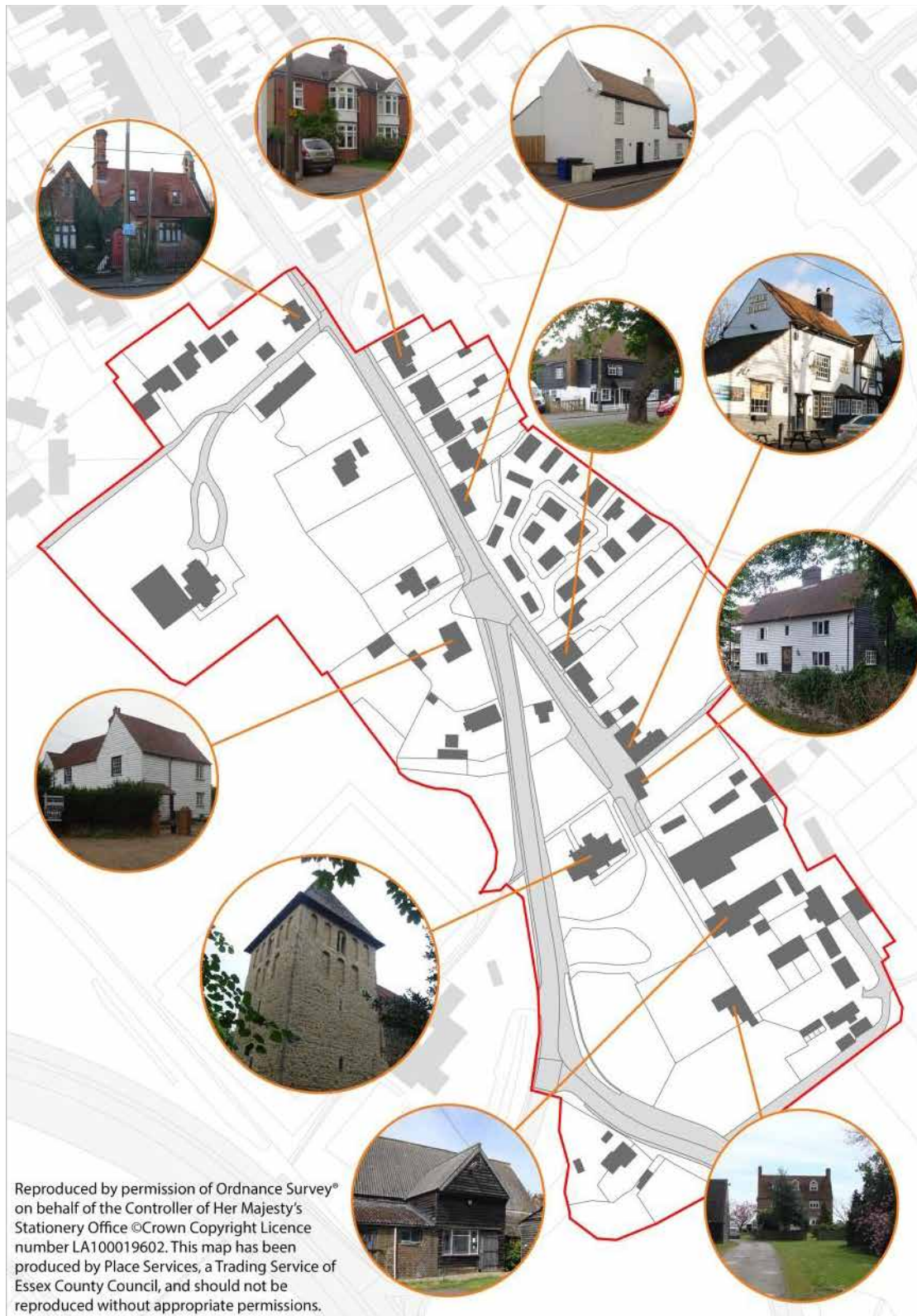


Figure 15: Map showing character of positive and listed buildings in the Conservation Area

3.1. SUMMARY

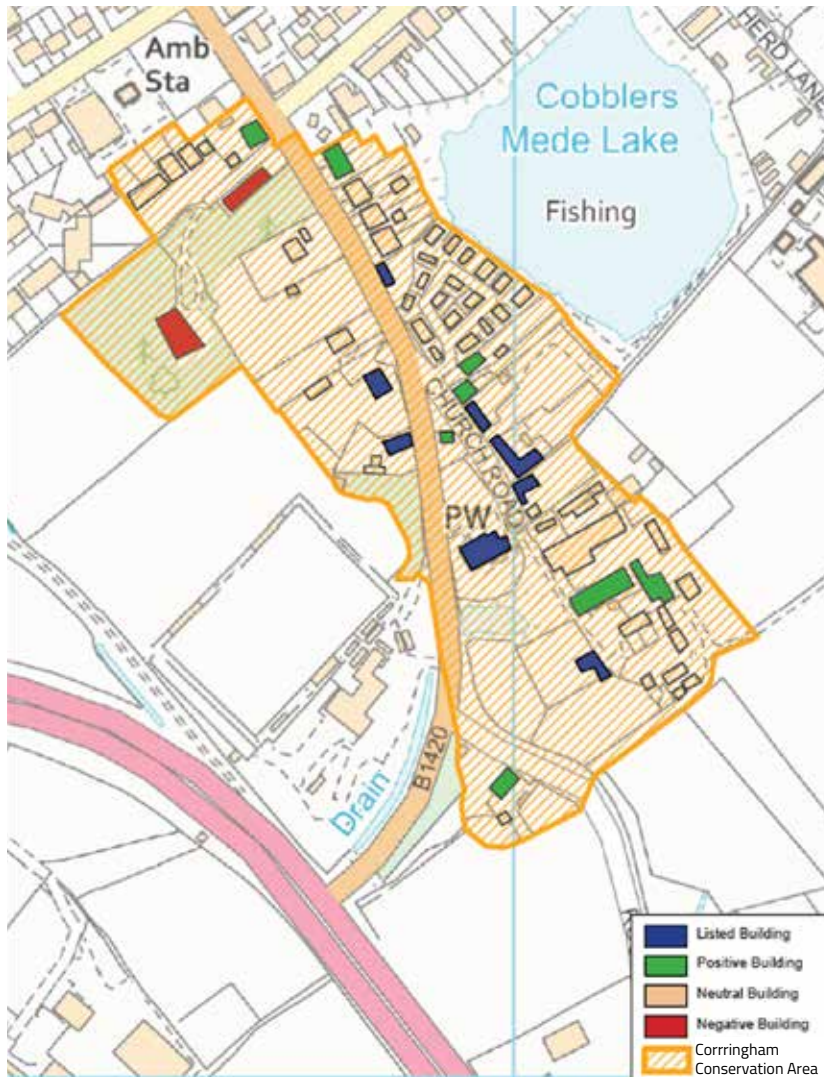


Figure 16: Significance Map of Built Heritage within the Conservation Area

The historic core of the village surrounds the eleventh century Grade I listed Church of St Mary, its churchyard and the Corringham Hall complex. The church and churchyard form a prominent and important central space of the Conservation Area. The church and its surrounding trees, low stone walls, gates and styles contribute to the historic and green character of the area. The mature trees are important within the space, and a large pond still exists to the rear of the church, adjacent to the grounds of Corringham Hall.

The ancient lanes of Church Road and Rookery Hill are of historic value to the Conservation Area, framing the central area and reflecting the historic routes through the settlement and toward the marshes. The historic buildings which surround the central green space and line these roads are also important to the character of Corringham. Later eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth century development to the north retains the linear development pattern of the settlement, and includes notable buildings and green spaces, such as the former Rectory grounds, former School House, and Rose Cottage.

3.2. CHARACTER ANALYSIS



CORRINGHAM HALL AND SOUTH ROOKERY HILL

To the south of the Conservation Area is the gated entrance to the working farm at Corringham Hall. Within the farm is the eighteenth century brick Corringham Hall (Grade II Listed: 1111622), with an attached garden wall and associated farm buildings. The farm backs onto the open fields at the crest of the hill, which descends to the former Corringham Marsh and the River Thames. This creates an open, rural character to the Hall complex with long views over the marshes towards the modern industry along the River.



Figure 17-20 (clockwise from top left): Corringham Hall Complex



On Rookery Hill are the early nineteenth century former farm dwellings, Old Hall Cottage and Harley Cottage, with small front gardens behind a brick wall. This area is open and green in character, the buildings isolated within large garden plots and surrounded by wide reaching views south towards the marshes contributing to an open character.



Figure 21-25 (clockwise from top): Images highlighting the character of Rookery Hill

VILLAGE CORE

Church Road

On the east of Church Road is a close-knit row of vernacular buildings fronting onto the pavement. Numbers 1 and 2 Hall Farm Cottages (Grade II Listed 1111621) are located near to the south end of Church Road, overlooking the Church of St Mary and its churchyard. This building is timber framed and weather-boarded, constructed between the late sixteenth and early seventeenth century. It makes a positive contribution to the historic character of the area, along with its large garden containing mature trees to the rear.

A footpath separates Hall Farm Cottages from the building to the north, the fifteenth century The Bull Inn (Grade II Listed: 1111620). The footpath makes a positive contribution to the area, and has an enclosed character which contrasts with the open spaces it leads to.



Figure 26: Numbers 1 and 2 Hall Farm Cottages (Grade II Listed 1111621)



Figure 27: View west along footpath



The Bull Inn also overlooks the open churchyard to the west. The Inn's core is timber framed and jettied with pantile roofing, and has eighteenth century weather-boarded extensions to the north. The building is set back from the road behind a small area of paving currently used for benches and outdoor seating and marked by bollards, and has a large rear yard used mainly for parking and a small garden. It is of communal and historic value to the Conservation Area, contributing to the only group of community spaces within the Conservation Area, comprising the church, churchyard and green. The footpath beside the Inn crosses over Church Road and continues into the churchyard.



Figure 28-31 (clockwise from top left): Images of the Bull Inn

To the north of The Bull Inn is the timber framed and weather-boarded Bell House (Grade II Listed 1111619). This building is set behind a small front garden with low box hedge boundary, and has a garden with trees to the rear. Numbers 3 and 4 Ainsworth Cottages are located to the immediate north of Bell House, and make a positive contribution to the historic character of the area. Constructed in the eighteenth century, they are clad in black painted weather boarding under a pantile roof, with an oriel window on the first floor. They have a small front garden bounded by a low white picket fence, and long rear garden. Numbers 1 and 2 Ainsworth Cottages, constructed in the nineteenth century, to the north are set back from the pavement with a brick wall to the north and close boarding to the south. They are also important to the historic character of the Conservation Area.



Figure 32 (top): Bell House, and Figure 33 (bottom): Ainsworth Cottages



Figure 34: Boundary wall of the Church of St Mary

The Church

The Church of St Mary and its churchyard are bounded to the east by Church Road, the west by Rookery Hill, the south by Corringham Hall and the north by Church Cottage. The roads create an island, with the church located in its centre. The church is set within a large churchyard with mature boundary planting and a low stone wall. The late eleventh century west tower is dominant within its setting, and the church is isolated from surrounding buildings by the churchyard, roads and planting. This green, ecclesiastical core to the Conservation Area makes a key contribution of its special interest, enhancing our understanding of the origins and development of the settlement, and the historic and communal value of the area.



Figure 35 (left) and 36 (right): The church and churchyard



Figure 37 (top): Churchyard, and Figure 38 (bottom): the church

The Green

A small green is situated to the north of Church Cottage and is populated by mature chestnuts. These contribute to the green character of the area, marking the junction of Rookery Hill and Church Road.

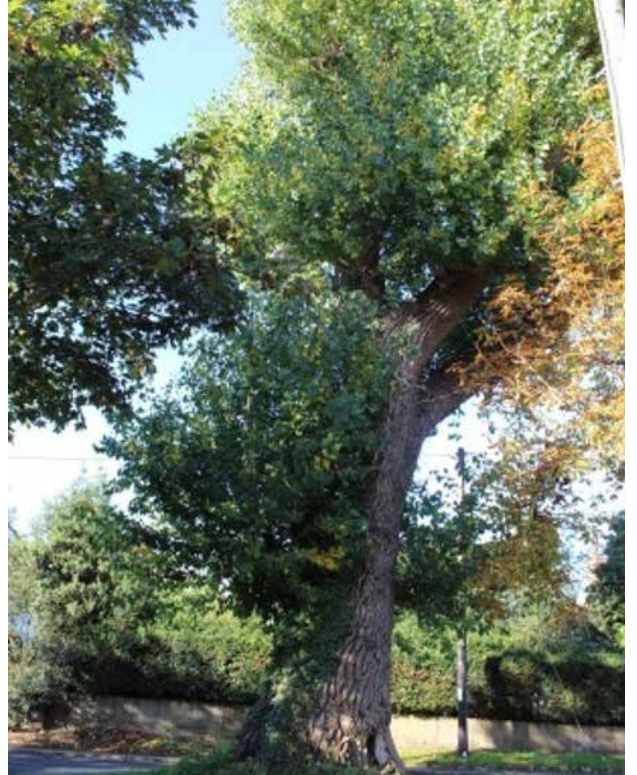


Figure 39-41 (clockwise from top left): The Green

Rookery Hill

The trees and hedgerows which line Rookery Hill are important and should be maintained. They contribute to the rural character of the area, and form the approach to the settlement core from the south. A public footpath traverses west through this area, physically linking it with the churchyard and Bull Inn.



Figure 42 (top): Rookery Hill, and Figure 43 (bottom): Fearings Farmhouse

Located on Rookery Hill is the late sixteenth century Fearings Farmhouse (Grade II Listed 1337132). The former farmstead is set behind a high timber fence, however the farmhouse is visible from Rookery Hill, its timber-framed and plastered exterior under a red plain tile roof contributing to the historic character of the street.

To the north is the sixteenth century hall house Bush House (Grade II Listed 1111562). This building is set back slightly further from the pavement behind a grassed verge and low brick wall with hedge row. The properties which surround Bush House are set within large gardens, with mature trees and hedges to the rear field boundary, creating a verdant backdrop to the buildings in this area.



Figure 44 (top) and Figure 45 (bottom): Bush House

Church Road (North)

Within the centre of the Conservation Area on the east side is a chalet park. This complex is largely concealed from view behind a tall timber fence, and the dwellings here are of a small scale. The chalet park is considered to have a neutral impact on the Conservation Area. The low height of the buildings reduces their visual prominence however they are untraditional in form, detailing and materials



Figure 46: Chalet Park

Further north is Rose Cottage (Grade II Listed 1111618), a late eighteenth century house in painted brick with red plain tile roof. It has retained its historic sash windows and simple eaves corbeling, making a positive contribution to the historic character of this area, particularly in contrast to its twentieth century surroundings.



Figure 47: Rose Cottage

To the north of Rose Cottage is a row of six twentieth century bungalows; the majority of these have paved over their generous front gardens, although one has retained a lawn and low boundary wall. These bungalows are neutral in their contribution to the Conservation Area. Whilst of little historic value, their low height, uncluttered roofscape and set back building line result in an unassuming presence within the streetscene.



Figure 48: East side of Church Road

The northern boundary of the Conservation Area is marked by the late nineteenth century, semidetached Pit House and Culham House, which are set behind small front gardens planted with shrubs with low red brick boundary wall and iron fencing. Pit House has retained its recessed porch and original windows with stained glass lights; Culham House has retained much of its character, although an extension to the south, window replacements and a porch impacts the historic character and symmetry of the pair.



Figure 49: Pit House and Culham House

Chestnut Walk and former Rectory

To the north west of the Conservation Area are the grounds to the former nineteenth century Rectory, accessed from the tree lined Chestnut Walk. While the rectory has been lost and the Kashody Clinic which later replaced it has fallen into disrepair, parts of the Rectory grounds, garden features (including a tiled pool) and planting survive. Towards the rear field boundary of the grounds, a large metal framed structure clad in corrugated sheeting is in a poor state of repair and at risk of rapid deterioration. This has a negative impact on the appearance of the Conservation Area.

At the entrance to Chestnut Walk, the nineteenth century Arts and Crafts style Old School House is set behind a modest garden, bounded by iron fencing, facing onto Church Road. This building makes an important contribution to the character of the area, its red brick elevation with diaper work and varied roofline and chimneys are prominent in the streetscape, as well as marking the northern boundary of the Conservation Area.

There are two modern houses and gardens to the east of the grounds on Rookery Hill, Anvil House and the late twentieth century Rectory. These are set back from the road behind high, close board fencing, trees and shrubs. Planting on the west side of Church Road forms a prominent feature and contributes to the special interest of the Conservation Area.



Figure 50: Structure remaining in the former Rectory grounds



Figure 51: Anvil House



Figure 52: The Former School House

Along Chestnut Walk, an avenue of established trees contributes to the verdant character of the area and line the former entrance to the Rectory grounds. A modern development of houses to the north of Chestnut Walk and the Village Hall to the south make a neutral contribution to the character of the area.

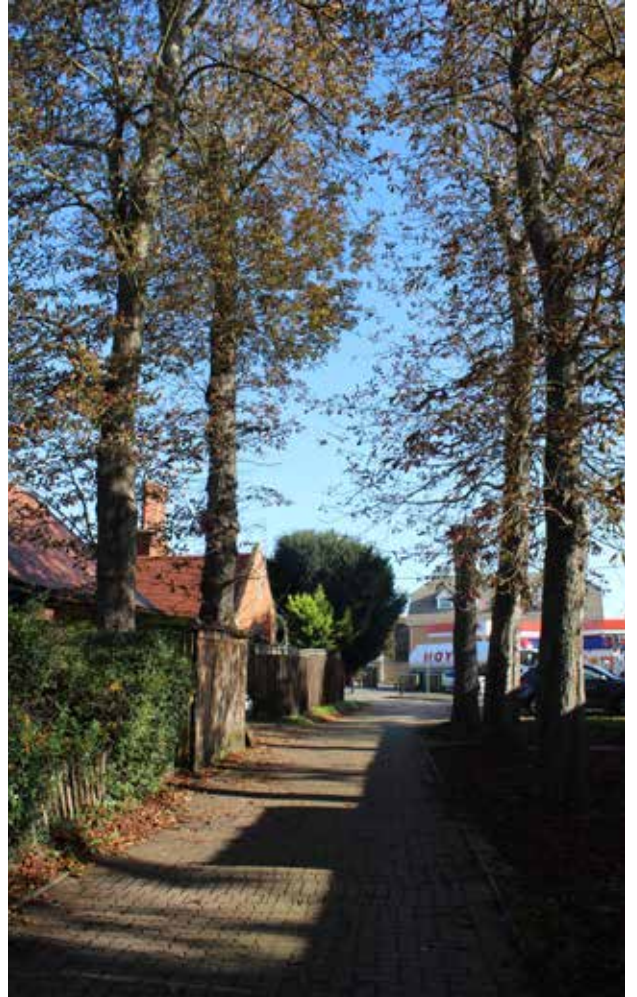


Figure 53-55 (clockwise from top left): Chestnut Walk



Figure 56 (top) and Figure 57 (bottom): Boundary treatment on footpath

Chestnut Walk continues to the west to follow a footpath, which is bordered predominantly by close board and concrete fencing. This is deteriorating in places, often overgrown with ivy, with some panels

missing. There are parts of the wall which incorporate historic red brick boundary walls of the Rectory, however these are also at risk of deterioration.

3.3. ARCHITECTURAL SCALE



With the exception of the Church of St Mary, all the buildings within the Conservation Area are either one or two storeys, with the majority of positive buildings being the latter. Steeply pitched roofs and brick chimneys provide a characterful roofscape.

The proportions and massing of timber framed structures are the result of their historic construction which did not allow for long single spans. Whilst gables feature prominently in views, buildings tend to be parallel to the road resulting in a lower perceived overall building height.



Figure 58-60 (clockwise from top left): Examples of roofing

3.4. LANDSCAPING AND OPEN SPACES

There are a number of green spaces within the village which make a positive contribution to the Conservation Area as visually appealing elements of the village. The three key green amenity spaces within the Conservation Area are:

THE CHURCHYARD OF ST MARY

This is the most significant public space in Corringham and is well maintained. It is also bisected by a public right of way, with stone step access into the churchyard, which connects the medieval village core directly to Rookery Hill and beyond to the Old Hall to the north-west.

VILLAGE GREEN

Situated at the junction of Church Road and Rookery Hill, the 'Village Green' is the most prominent open space in the Conservation Area. This small green space contains mature trees and is a visually pleasant element to the historic core of Corringham. The space is not cluttered with signage or street furniture and makes a strong contribution to the area's open character.

FORMER RECTORY

The former Rectory is a private site, although there is evidence of access informally via the tree lined Chestnut Walk and through missing fence panels which line the footpath here. The site is of historic interest, with the foundations and some walls of the former Rectory still discernible. The site is not currently maintained and is at risk of further deterioration. It appears to attract anti-social behaviour including littering and vandalism. Despite this, the site makes a positive contribution to the Conservation Area as private grounds, due to its former use, historic value, and its visibility from the road which allows it to contribute to the green character of the area.



Figure 61: The Green

3.5. LAND USE AND SETTLEMENT FORM

Modern-day land use remains largely unchanged, with residential properties located throughout the Conservation Area following a linear development pattern along Rookery Hill and Church Road. The earliest properties tend to be situated within narrow plots and located close to the pavement or with very little front garden. Later properties generally tend to be set further back from the road, within a more generous plot.

The core of the settlement is located in the centre of the Conservation Area, incorporating the commercial Bull Inn and ecclesiastical Church of St Mary. These areas are notable for their communal use, in what is otherwise a predominantly residential area.

Corringham Hall Farm situated to the south of the Conservation Area and Fearings Farm to the west represent historic agricultural elements to the edges of the Conservation Area.



Figure 62: Farm buildings at Corringham Hall



Figure 63: The churchyard and Bull Inn

3.6. PUBLIC REALM

The only distinct area of public realm within the Conservation Area is the area of land between Church Road and Rookery Hill, though this is enhanced by other green spaces including the churchyard which is publically accessible. The Conservation Area has a strong verdant character due to the contribution of planting within these green spaces and private plots. While there is street lighting, there are currently no other elements of street furniture within the areas of public realm.



Figure 64: Open space to the north of the churchyard

3.7. TRADITIONAL/LOCAL BUILDING MATERIALS

Basic building forms, along with later alterations, give Corringham Conservation Area its varied sense of historic detail. The use of locally sourced materials and skills unites the character of the historic vernacular structures to give them their special interest. The twentieth century buildings and additions are an exception, as they introduce a new material palette and varied building forms.

Timber Frame

Timber frame was the most common form of construction for pre-seventeenth century buildings, which were subsequently rendered or clad with brick. Although the village's timber frame buildings and oldest plan forms date from the medieval period, the existing external appearance of many of these earlier original buildings are eighteenth and nineteenth century, due to the later use of render or re-facing in brick, the raising of roofs and the alteration of doors, porches and windows throughout the post-medieval period. These alterations are of interest but may cover a wealth of earlier historic fashion and detail, which often still exist beneath the later facades.

Weatherboarding was also applied to timber frame farm buildings and as a later cladding for the external walls of domestic properties. This is usually painted white on the front or other important elevations and black or tarred to the sides or rear.

Brick

While handmade bricks were used earlier for chimneys, red bricks came into widespread use as external walling in the eighteenth century, such as at Corringham Hall, and yellow stock or grey gault bricks in the nineteenth century. Lime mortar was used for pointing brickwork until the later nineteenth century.

The Old School House is a fine example of polychromatic (many colours) brickwork and although modest, is executed with great skill and harmonious detail.

In the twentieth century, re-pointing and repairs to brickwork often used harmful cement based mortar. It can often be identified in combination with the use of unsuitable protruding and thickened cement.

Stone

The Church of St Mary is the only ragstone and flint structure in the Conservation Area, giving it a unique and dominant character in the area as a high status building.



Figure 65-67 (clockwise from top left): Material palette
Page 302

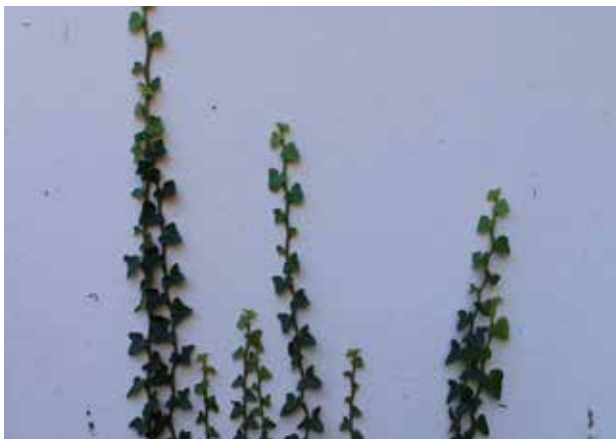


Figure 68-74 (clockwise from top left): Material palette

3.8. VIEWS

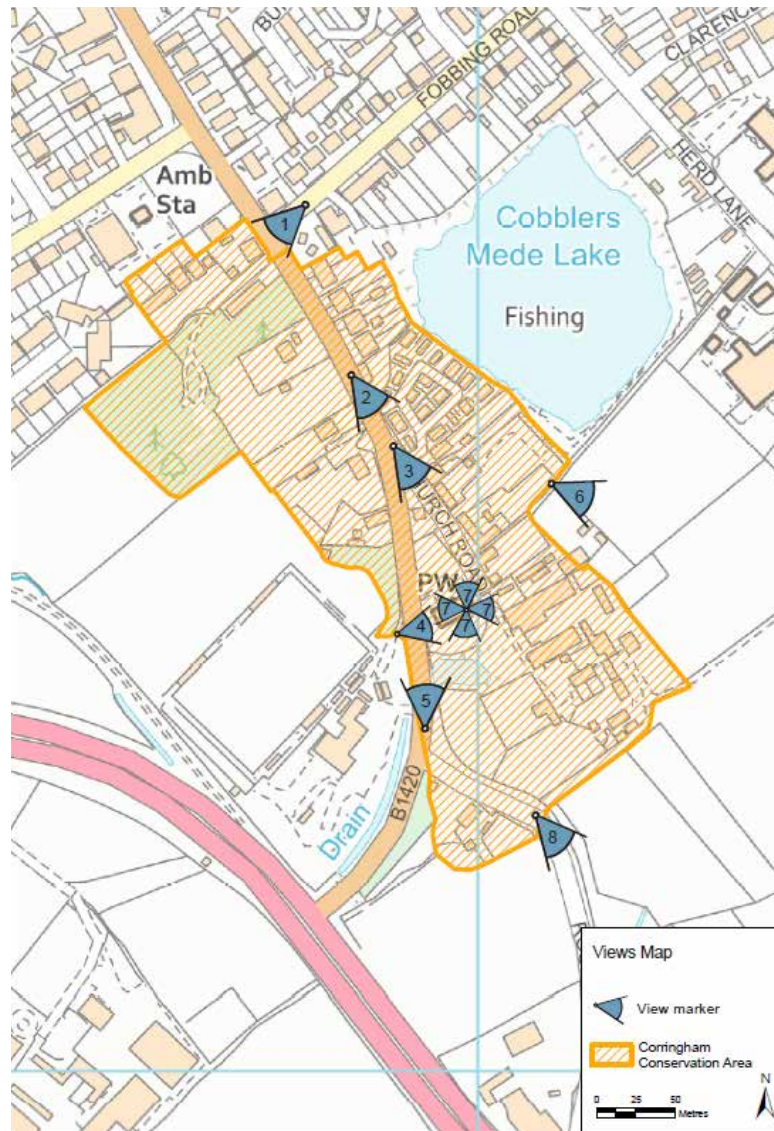


Figure 75: Views Map of Corringham

There are many different types of views within the settlement, all of which enable us to better understand, appreciate and interpret the character, appearance and special interest of the Conservation Area.

The views included below are not exhaustive and there are numerous other views of significance. Any proposals for development within the Conservation Area or its environs, should consider the views below and any others which may be relevant to that

proposal. It is also important to note that these views alter in character between winter and summer months, which must be considered.

As well as the views identified below it is considered likely that views from private land and properties may also be of value, particularly in the south of the Conservation Area; however, due to access constraints, these have not been addressed in this appraisal.

View 1 – West from Fobbing Road towards Chestnut Walk

This view is significant in highlighting the former School House at the gateway to the Conservation Area in the north and the tree lined avenue and access to former Rectory on Chestnut Walk.

Views 2 and 3 –South on Church Road moving towards historic core

These views incorporate the historic core of Corringham as approached from the north. It is significant as it takes in the high density of historic buildings here, located surrounding the green and churchyard. While moving south along Church Road, the historic core is gradually revealed, with a high proportion of historic timber framed buildings and mature trees visible from Church Road.

View 4 – East from Rookery Hill towards Church of St Mary and The Bull Inn

This view incorporates the Grade I listed church and churchyard, and the row of listed buildings behind on Church Road. The high proportion of high-quality historic buildings and green space make this view significant in demonstrating the character of the Conservation Area, enhancing our appreciation of the historic core.

View 5 – North along Rookery Hill

This view north demonstrates the verdant character of the Conservation Area particularly when approached from the south, which has retained a stronger rural setting.

View 6 – South from public footpath

This view highlights the topographical vantage point of the settlement, with wide reaching views towards the estuary along the south boundary of the Conservation Area, connecting it with its wider setting.

View 7 – All directions from the Church of St Mary

This viewpoint incorporates all views from the Church and its tower; as a Grade I listed building, the Church is of high significance to the Conservation Area and forms its core. This, combined with its location on high ground, means that views surrounding the church contribute to our appreciation of this heritage asset, and its position within the Conservation Area and wider setting.

View 8 – South along Rookery Hill

This view highlights the topographical vantage point of the settlement, with wide reaching views towards the estuary along the south boundary of the Conservation Area, connecting it with its wider setting.



Figure 76: View north along Rookery Hill

3.9. SETTING OF THE CONSERVATION AREA

As indicated within this Appraisal, the setting of the village makes a valuable contribution to how we interpret and experience the Conservation Area's character, appearance and special interest. This is not limited to views but to the settlement's historic connections with the landscape, and those features within it, which has continued to evolve in tandem with the settlement of Corringham over the centuries.

Corringham is situated in the eastern half of Thurrock, overlooking the marshes on the north bank of the River Thames. The slightly elevated position above the low-lying marshes accentuates Corringham's visual and historic connection with other elements of the built and natural environment.

Adjoining farmland and the marshes have served to largely restrict the physical growth of old Corringham to the south, east and west. Exceptions have been the East Thurrock Football Club, which was established on fields immediately to the west of Rookery Hill, and the modern farm complex that has grown at Corringham Hall. While some of the buildings associated with the football club are out of keeping with the historic character and materials of the Conservation Area, it is considered that the football grounds are an important community facility



Figure 77: football ground of East Thurrock United Football Club



Figure 78: View south east from the Conservation Area boundary

The large and extensive area of modern Corringham developed north of the Conservation Area, principally in the 1960s and 1970s. While this has not fundamentally impacted upon the historic village, the location of the petrol station does currently adversely affect the ability to experience and appreciate the significance of the Conservation Area. It is located at the gateway to the Conservation Area when approaching from the north; its bright colour palette, modern materials, street furniture, and regular vehicular access make the site an intrusive feature within the setting of the Conservation Area.



Figure 79: View east towards petrol station from the Conservation Area.

4. Opportunities for Enhancement

Areas for enhancement have been identified and summarised below, grouped where possible into themes. The following list is not exhaustive and does not infer priority.

4.1. ACCESS AND INTEGRATION

Corringham is connected to its wider setting via several Public Rights of Ways (including the Thames Estuary Path), some of which follow historic routes such as FP20 which connects Old Hall with the Church of St Mary.

A number of these routes are in a poor condition, and do not provide a pleasant approach to the Conservation Area. The installation of high modern fencing to routes, such as that to the rear of The Bull Inn, has had a significant adverse impact upon the character and appearance of these routes as well as partially blocking views of the Grade I Church of St Michael to the north-east in Fobbing.

Access routes from the north west of the Conservation Area are currently in a poor condition as well, with graffiti and disrepair impacting the appreciation of the historic character of the area.



Figure 80: Example of graffiti on public right of way within the Conservation Area

4.2. CAR PARKING

Whilst it is necessary to provide adequate parking for church visitors and for walkers, there is currently extensive informal parking outside The Bull Inn which detracts significantly from the character and appearance of the Conservation Area, particularly within this small historic core, and intrudes upon the setting of the Grade I and Grade II listed buildings in the immediate vicinity. The Bull Inn is located adjacent to a large car park, which is visible from Church Road but largely screened in wider views from the Church of St Mary, which may alleviate some parking issues.



Figure 81: Car Park at the Bull Inn

4.3. BOUNDARY TREATMENTS

Throughout the Conservation Area, particularly on the north of Church Road, standard close board fencing with concrete plinths and posts has been used as a boundary treatment. This material is aesthetically utilitarian and modern, and out of keeping with the historic, green character of the Conservation Area. These boundary treatments are often prominent in views, impacting the appreciation of the special interest of the area.



Figure 82: Replacement of low brick wall with concrete, which is out of keeping with the material palette of the area



Figure 83: Example of close board fencing

4.4. INAPPROPRIATE MODERN DEVELOPMENT

The unique character of Corringham has previously been eroded by some inappropriate development within the Conservation Area or its setting. Inappropriate developments often disregard or misinterpret the local context and the following factors result in unsympathetic additions:

- Poor material choice. There are examples within the Conservation Area where poor material choices have resulted in development which is not in keeping with the character of the area. In some instances, this is due to inferior quality or the choice of a material not used in that locality.
- Poor detailing. The style and detailing of buildings in the historic core are defining characteristics of Corringham. Often modern developments do not incorporate appropriate detailing in either a contemporary or traditional style and do not respond to local context.
- Inappropriate plot positioning. The character of the historic core is of a strong street frontage either by the presence of a buildings along the pavement back or boundary treatments. Some modern dwellings have not maintained this character and have introduced single storey units set back from the road without a strong street frontage or set back within substantial plots with close board fencing. This has altered the character of this area considerably.
- Specific Sites. The site of the Chalet Park currently has a neutral impact to the character and appearance of Conservation Area. The form and grain of development are inconsistent with local character and could be enhanced through appropriate and sympathetic boundary treatments to better integrate the area. The Village Hall on Chestnut Walk currently makes a negative contribution to the character of the Conservation Area, due to its modern material, form and untidy appearance. However, its use as a community facility is of value.

4.5. LOSS OF HISTORIC DETAILING

Corringham has suffered from the gradual, and in some cases irrevocable, loss of architectural detail which gave the village its unique and distinctive character. This includes the removal of historic doors, windows and rainwater goods and installation of replacements which do not match the quality of the original in material, craftsmanship or detailing.



Figure 84: The Hall on Chestnut Walk

4.6. NEUTRAL CONTRIBUTORS

A proportion of buildings make a neutral contribution to the character and appearance of the Conservation Area. The dilution of positive buildings amongst those which are neutral can lead to indistinctive overall character. It is considered that and twentieth century bungalows on Church Road and modern development to the north of Chestnut Walk make a neutral contribution to the character of the area, and the Chalet Park makes and neutral/negative contribution. These developments introduce new mass and grain to the area, often with inappropriate boundary treatment.



Figure 85: Twentieth century bungalows



Figure 86: Two dwellings showing the impact of alterations. Window replacements, concrete roof tiles, porch and a garage extension have affected character.



Figure 87: Chestnut Walk development

4.7. OPEN SPACES

There are three key green amenity spaces within the Conservation Area, which all make a positive contribution to the character and appearance of Corringham. In some parts these spaces can be improved through investment to enhance and maintain the existing landscaping.

- The Churchyard is the most significant public space in Corringham and is well maintained. The pond to the north of the Churchyard is not an attractive feature at present and could be enhanced.
- Situated at the junction of Church Road and Rookery Hill, the 'Village Green' is the most prominent open space in the Conservation Area. This space should be maintained, and there is potential for it to be enhanced through establishing a sense of identity to the village core, through additional planting or sympathetic signage.
- The site of former Rectory is a private site accessed via the tree lined Chestnut Walk. The site is of historic interest, with the foundations and some walls of the former Rectory still discernible. There is evidence that the site is being accessed through broken fence panels, with litter and graffiti within the grounds highlighting its use for anti-social behaviour. This area has potential for enhancement through the maintenance of existing boundaries, the stabilisation or removal of the metal framed structure within the grounds, and a considered approach to protecting and preserving any remaining features of the Rectory grounds.

4.8. PUBLIC REALM

The treatment and maintenance of the public realm within Corringham could be improved to enhance its contribution to the historic environment.

A regular maintenance and the replacement of street furniture in a consistent and sympathetic style would enhance the appearance of the area.

A sympathetic approach to highway, pavement and public realm surfacing would benefit the conservation area. The tarmac surfacing at the end of Church Road between The Bull Inn and the Church of St Mary is an example of an inappropriate, modern material choice which results in utilitarian and low-quality aesthetic. In addition, there are numerous examples throughout the Conservation Area where utility companies have left an unsightly patchwork through inconsiderate surface replacement. Improved awareness of the Conservation Area could address this issue.

4.9. TREES AND PLANTING

The character of the Conservation Area Church Road is defined as much by the trees and hedges which line it, providing a sense of enclosure, as it is by the buildings. This is especially prevalent where the buildings are set back from the road behind grass verges and garden plots. In some places, trees and hedges have been removed or not replanted when land has been developed. This has had a negative impact upon the character and appearance of the area.



Figure 88: View north highlighting lack of trees and hedgerows as boundary treatment



5. Management Proposals

As outlined in the previous chapter, there are a wide range of issues facing the Corringham Conservation Area, many of which share common themes. This Chapter seeks to recommend management proposals which address these issues in both the short and long term. The following proposals are not exhaustive, and their order does not infer priority.

5.1. POSITIVE MANAGEMENT

ACCESS AND INTEGRATION

The current entrances to the Conservation Area (both by vehicle and on foot) do not enhance the special interest of Corringham. Signage and soft landscaping at key localities would reinforce the identity of the village and invoke a sense of place and arrival into the historic core of the settlement.

ARTICLE 4 DIRECTIONS

Permitted Development Rights allow an owner to carry out certain limited forms of development without the need to make an application to a local planning authority. Where such changes would erode the character and appearance of the area, the Council can introduce special controls, known as Article 4 Directions. The result is that some or all permitted development rights are withdrawn and planning permission is required for such alterations.

As part of the appraisal process, Thurrock Council has considered the withdrawing of Permitted Development Rights and decided not to pursue this option at present. The appropriateness of withdrawing Permitted Development Rights will continue to be regularly assessed.

BOUNDARY

The conservation area boundary has been assessed within this appraisal in accordance with the NPPF (2019) and Historic England

Advice Note 1 Conservation Area Appraisal, Designation and Management (2018). An important aspect of the appraisal process is the consideration of where the boundary of the Conservation Area should be drawn. No significant boundary changes are considered necessary at this time though attention has been drawn to significance of the settlement's setting. Minor amendments to the south-east and south-west of the boundary have been proposed for the purpose of better aligning the existing boundary with physical features and edges. The appropriateness of current boundaries will continue to be regularly reassessed.

CAR PARKING

Thurrock Council shall pay particular attention to the provision of parking when considering planning applications to ensure that pressure for on-street parking is not increased and the visual impact of off-street parking can be managed. The local planning authority shall continue to work with landowners and highways to seek opportunities for parking to be rationalised and formalised as development and highways improvements occur.

ENFORCEMENT

Thurrock Council will take enforcement action against inappropriate or poor-quality unauthorised works to buildings within the Conservation Area. This will prevent the further gradual loss of architectural features and inappropriate alterations amongst other detrimental impacts. The local planning authority shall from time to time undertake a photographic survey of the area to assist with enforcement and monitor the appropriateness of Article 4 Directions.

LOCAL HERITAGE LIST

Thurrock Council is currently in the early stages of establishing a Local Heritage List which will identify and document local heritage assets within the district. This appraisal has identified some positive buildings which could be considered for inclusion on to the Local Heritage List. It

is important to note that heritage assets not identified by the Statutory List, Local Heritage List or within this appraisal can still be considered 'non-designated heritage assets' and are afforded protection within the National Planning Policy Framework. Thurrock Council will consult an appropriately qualified heritage expert when an application could have a direct or indirect impact upon a heritage asset on the Local Heritage List.

HERITAGE STATEMENTS

In accordance with the National Planning Policy Framework (paragraph 189), Thurrock Council will not validate planning applications for sites within the Conservation Area, or its setting, which are not accompanied by an appropriately detailed Heritage Statement.

To ensure the landscape setting of Corringham is preserved and enhanced all medium-large developments must consider setting and views as part of their Design and Access or Heritage Statement. This must be in accordance with Historic England's Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 3: The Setting of Heritage Assets (Second Edition). Applications which fail to have assessed the impact upon views and setting will not be validated. It is likely that verified views will be required for all medium-large scale development with viewpoints requiring agreement with the local planning authority at pre-application stage.

The process of preparing Heritage Statements helps identify opportunities and constraints to which proposed schemes can respond. This may avoid applications being refused or delayed when further information is required.

IMPROVED UNDERSTANDING AND AWARENESS

At present there is no interpretation (information boards, signage, heritage trails) within the Conservation Area aimed at improving understanding and awareness of its heritage. This would be an effective way to improve the awareness and re-establish

the identity of Corringham as a historic settlement.

NEUTRAL CONTRIBUTORS

Thurrock Council shall seek to ensure that neutral contributors are not allowed to 'average down' the quality of built development within the settlement and also to ensure that neutral contributors do not become negative contributors through seemingly inconsequential cumulative alterations.

NEW DEVELOPMENT

There are numerous opportunities within Corringham and its setting for development which makes a positive contribution to the Conservation Area. To date there has been a lack of high-quality modern architecture which respects the local character. To be successful, any future development needs to be mindful of the local character of the conservation area, while at the same time addressing contemporary issues such as sustainability.

In accordance with Historic England's guidance, Thurrock Council will support development which:

- Starts with an assessment of the value of retaining what is there.
- Relates to the geography and history of the place and lie of the land.
- Is informed by its own significance so that its character and identity will be appropriate to its use and context.
- Sits happily in the pattern of existing development and the routes through and around it.
- Respects important views.
- Respects the scale of neighbouring buildings.
- Uses materials and building methods which are as high quality as those used in existing buildings.
- Creates new views and juxtapositions which add to the variety and texture of the setting.

These above principles follow guidance devised in collaboration between Historic England and Design Council CABE (<https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/planning/place-making-and-design/>)

Thurrock Council should guide development in a positive manner by:

- Engaging with developers at an early stage through the Pre-Application Process to ensure modern development is high quality in design, detail and materials.
- Ensuring medium-large scale development schemes are referred to a CABE Design Review (or similar) to ensure that new buildings, additions and alterations are designed to be in sympathy with the established character of the area. The choice of materials and the detailed design of building features are important in making sure it's appropriate to a conservation area.
- Seeking opportunities for developers to make a positive contribution to the wider historic environment through Section 106 Agreements.

TREE MANAGEMENT

Trees form an important part of the character of Corringham and contribute to its special interest. There are a number of trees in Corringham that are protected by Tree Preservation Orders, and trees within the Conservation Area that are not protected by an Order are protected through Section 211 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990. Before undertaking works to a tree within a Conservation Area, the Council will require 6 weeks' notice. The work may go ahead before the end of the 6-week period if the Council gives consent.

Within Corringham, a tree strategy could be undertaken to identify the most significant trees in the Conservation Area. This could lead to further Tree Preservation Orders and could also identify general tree management issues. A replacement strategy should also be considered in order to manage the impact

of loss of trees which are reaching the later stages of maturity.

OPPORTUNITY SITES

It is considered that buildings and developments which make a negative or neutral contribution to the special interest of the Conservation Area provide opportunity sites and have potential for enhancement. Sites could be improved by removing the inappropriate existing fencing and boundary treatment and installing a post and rail or estate rail fence with native species hedging. This would soften the visual character and assist in reinforcing the transitional character of Corringham between the rural landscape and twentieth century development to the north-east and north.

The Petrol Station within the setting of the Conservation Area is also considered to be an opportunity site, as the area currently detracts from our understanding of the significance of the Conservation Area. This site could be better integrated through the introduction of sympathetic boundary treatments, condensing signage and street furniture, and considering future opportunities which arise for improving the aesthetic appearance of the petrol station site or proposals for its redevelopment. As a prominent gateway site there is considerable opportunity to enhance the Conservation Area through high-quality distinctive modern architecture.

PUBLIC FACING RESOURCES

The preservation and enhancement of private properties can be improved through the publishing of resources aimed to inform property owners and members of the public. An introductory summary of the Conservation Area Appraisal in the form of a leaflet or factsheet(s) is a simple way to communicate the significance of the area and ensure members of the public are aware of the implications of owning a property within a Conservation Area. In addition, a maintenance guide would assist property owners in

5.2. FUNDING OPPORTUNITIES

caring for their property in an appropriate manner. A single Good Practice Design Guide on standard alterations such as signage, windows, doors, rainwater goods, boundaries and roof extensions will ensure inappropriate development does not continue to be the accepted norm.

Poor maintenance leads to the deterioration of the fabric of the built environment and results in a loss of architectural details. Improved awareness of simple maintenance and repair which is in keeping with the character, details and materials of the Conservation Area would be conducive with the preservation of Corringham's built heritage.

PUBLIC REALM

A key opportunity to enhance the character and appearance of the Conservation Area is through investment to improve the public realm. This can be achieved through rationalising existing street furniture and ensuring consistency and quality in new street furniture which may be added. Within the Conservation Area, some areas of pavement are lined with high quality stone kerbs; this makes a positive contribution to the character of the area and should be maintained where it currently exists and replicated elsewhere.



Figure 89: Stone kerbs along pavement

There are four main funding opportunities which would assist in the execution of these plans:

NATIONAL LOTTERY HERITAGE FUND

The NLHF is the single largest dedicated funder of heritage in the UK and therefore is the most obvious potential source of funding. Funding is often targeted at schemes which preserve, enhance and better reveal the special interest of the area whilst also improving public awareness and understanding. Grant opportunities and requirements change overtime, for up-to-date information on NLHF schemes Thurrock Council should consult their appointed Heritage Specialist.

SECTION 106 AGREEMENTS

Planning obligations, also known as Section 106 agreements, can be used by the local authority to ensure any future development has a positive impact upon Corringham. These agreements could be used to fund public realm or site-specific improvements.

PARTNERSHIP SCHEMES IN CONSERVATION AREAS (HISTORIC ENGLAND)

Partnership Schemes in Conservation Areas is a programme run by Historic England to target funding for the preservation and enhancement of conservation areas. As the name suggests, the scheme forms partnerships with local authorities (along with any additional funding partners) to facilitate the regeneration of an area through the conservation of its built heritage. The scheme makes funds available to individuals to enable them to carry out repairs or improvement works to their property to enhance the area. This would be suitable to preserve and enhance either the shop frontages or the architectural detailing.



6. Appendices

6.1. BIBLIOGRAPHY

PUBLISHED SOURCES

British History Online. (1923). Corringham. Retrieved from An Inventory of the Historical Monuments in Essex: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/rchme/essex/vol4/pp25-27>

George Kynoch and the Kynoch Explosives Works. (n.d.). Retrieved from Thurrock Local History Society: <http://www.thurrock-history.org.uk/kynoch.htm>

Hart, A. (1971). A Mesolithic Site at Corringham Station. No 14.

Open Domesday. (n.d.). Corringham. Retrieved from Open Domesday: <https://opendomesday.org/place/TQ7083/corryingham/>

P. Reany. (1935). The Place Names of Essex. Cambridge University Press.

Pevsner, N. (2007). Essex . Yale University Press.

Rippon, S. (2011). Our Wetland Heritage: An Integrated Approach Towards Managing Coastal Landscapes. University of Exeter, the RSPB and the Historic Environment Service of Essex County Council.

Thurrock Council. (2007). Corringham Conservation Area: Character Appraisal. Thurrock Council.

Thurrock Council. (n.d.). Corringham light railway. Retrieved from Historical places in Thurrock: <https://www.thurrock.gov.uk/historical-places-in-thurrock/corryingham-light-railway>

PRIMARY SOURCES

Chapman and Andre Map (1777), Essex County Council

Corringham Church (1870), Essex Record Office [Re: I/Mb 109/1/10]

Corringham Oil Refinery (May 1960), Aerial Photography by Essex County Council

Corringham Ordnance Survey Map First Ed (c. 1880s), Essex County Council

Corringham Ordnance Survey Map Second Ed (c. 1890s), Essex County Council

Corringham Ordnance Survey Map Third Ed (c. 1920s), Essex County Council

Corringham Ordnance Survey Map Fourth Ed (c. 1930s), Essex County Council

Corringham Tithe Apportionment (1840), Essex Record Office [Ref: D/CT 106A]

Corringham Tithe Map (1840), Essex Record Office [Ref: D/P 402/27/1]

17th c. cottages Corringham (c.1900), Essex Record Office [Ref: I/Mb 109/1/1]

The Bull Inn, Essex Record Office [Ref: I/Mb 109/1/3]

6.2. LEGISLATION, POLICY, AND GUIDANCE

| LEGISLATION/POLICY/GUIDANCE | DOCUMENT | SECTION/POLICY |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Primary Legislation | Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 | 66: General duty as respects listed buildings in exercise of planning functions. 72: General duty as respects conservation areas in exercise of planning functions |
| National Planning Policy | National Planning Policy Framework (2021) DCLG | Section 16; Annex 2 |
| National Guidance | National Planning Practice Guidance (2014) DCLG | ID: 18a |
| National Guidance | Historic England (2017) Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 3 (Second Edition): The Setting of Heritage Assets | |
| National Guidance | English Heritage (2019) Conservation Principles, Policies and Guidance | |
| Local Supplementary Planning Document | Thurrock District Council, Local Development Framework: Core Strategy and Policies for Management and Development (2015 | |

6.3. GLOSSARY (NATIONAL PLANNING POLICY FRAMEWORK)

| Term | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Archaeological interest | There will be archaeological interest in a heritage asset if it holds, or potentially may hold, evidence of past human activity worthy of expert investigation at some point. Heritage assets with archaeological interest are the primary source of evidence about the substance and evolution of places, and of the people and cultures that made them |
| Conservation (for heritage policy) | The process of maintaining and managing change to a heritage asset in a way that sustains and, where appropriate, enhances its significance. |
| Designated heritage asset | A World Heritage Site, Scheduled Monument, Listed Building, Protected Wreck Site, Registered Park and Garden, Registered Battlefield or Conservation Area designated under the relevant legislation. |
| Heritage Asset | A building, monument, site, place, area or landscape identified as having a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions, because of its heritage interest. Heritage asset includes designated heritage assets and assets identified by the local planning authority (including local listing). |
| Historic environment | All aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged, and landscaped and planted or managed flora. |
| Historic environment record | Information services that seek to provide access to comprehensive and dynamic resources relating to the historic environment of a defined geographic area for public benefit and use. |
| Setting of a heritage asset | The surroundings in which a heritage asset is experienced. Its extent is not fixed and may change as the asset and its surroundings evolve. Elements of a setting may make a positive or negative contribution to the significance of an asset, may affect the ability to appreciate that significance or may be neutral |
| Significance (for heritage policy) | The value of a heritage asset to this and future generations because of its heritage interest. That interest may be archaeological, architectural, artistic or historic. Significance derives not only from a heritage asset's physical presence, but also from its setting. |



 thurrock.gov.uk

Design & Placemaking team
Civic Offices, New Road
Grays, Essex RM17 6SL

| | | |
|--|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 13 December 2023 | | ITEM: 14 |
| | | Decision: 110684 |
| Cabinet | | |
| School Appeals Hearings Service | | |
| Wards and communities affected: All | Key Decision: Key | |
| Report of: Councillor Deborah Arnold, Portfolio Holder for Transformational Change, Communications and Governance | | |
| Accountable Assistant Director: Not applicable | | |
| Accountable Director: Asmat Hussain, Interim Director of Law and Governance & Monitoring Officer | | |
| This report is: Public | | |

Executive Summary

This report outlines the proposal to cease providing a school appeals hearing service to schools who purchase the service from Thurrock as a commercial service.

1. Recommendation(s)

1.1 To cease Service Level Agreements (SLAs) with local schools on Thurrock Council's school appeal hearings service.

2. Introduction and Background

2.1 Thurrock currently holds service level agreements for 26 primary schools (all of which are academies) and 1 secondary school (which is voluntary aided). These schools are able to choose the provider for their appeals hearings in an open market.

2.2 Councils are required to provide statutory services to Local Authority and Community Schools.

3. Issues, Options and Analysis of Options

3.1 Democratic Services are refocussing their service to align to priorities raised by the Enhanced Improvement and Recovery Plan (EIRP) with both staff and resources being directed to other governance services.

- 3.2 Thurrock charges schools £250 per appeal. The £250 Thurrock charge covers officer time but also the fee charged to the council by the independent clerks. The income is variable and relies on the number of parents lodging appeals each year. In the years 21/22 and 22/23, the team generated £23,248 after costs.

| Summary | | | |
|--|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| | FY21/22 | FY22/23 | Totals |
| 0120-Payments To Casuals | 7,584.25 | 7,442.48 | 15,026.73 |
| 5502-Income from Schools (Traded Services) | -20,025.00 | 18,250.00 | 38,275.00 |

- 3.3 If the decision was made to cease the SLAs with schools then Democratic Services would write to the schools informing them the Council would terminate their service agreement on 31 December 2023. All schools would have the opportunity to receive further notice in line with any contractual terms if they wished.

- 3.4 Those Thurrock schools affected will have a range of options for alternative providers. For example, Essex County Council offers the same service as Thurrock currently offers for £170 per appeal.

4. Reasons for Recommendation

- 4.1 The increasing need for the Democratic Services team to focus on the core governance business and improvement activities, as outlined and required by Commissioners and central government, provides compelling evidence to cease the service.

5. Consultation (including Overview and Scrutiny, if applicable)

- 5.1 The Admissions Team within Children's Services is aware of the potential to cease the service. Affected schools and voluntary panel members have been made aware of the intention for cabinet to consider this report at its meeting on 13 December 2023.

6. Impact on corporate policies, priorities, performance and community impact

- 6.1 The ceasing of this work from the team allows officer time and resource to be redirected to core essential business including the clerking of council committees, supporting decision making through the executive and O & S Committees, as well as providing more capacity for improvement activities including constitution review, review of O & S and refreshing report writing and templates.

7. Implications

7.1 Financial

Implications verified by: **Rosie Hurst**
Interim Senior Management Accountant

The financial impacts are set out in the report. The Council would lose a potential income generating service (dependent on the number of appeal applications submitted each year, which cannot be known) but this needs to be weighed against the cost of Democratic Services staff administrating the service.

7.2 Legal

Implications verified by: **Nicola Monerville,**
Principal Solicitor

1. All local authorities are under a statutory duty to make arrangements enabling the parents of children within their area to express a preference for the school that they wish their child to attend s.86 SSFA.
2. The relevant law on school admissions is contained in School Standards and Framework Act 1998 (SSFA) as amended by the Education Act 2011 which contain the main provisions on school admissions. In addition to the legislation, school admissions are covered by a statutory code of practice., s.84 of SSFA.
3. Thurrock can end the SLAs and cease to provide an appeals service. Academies are their own admissions authority. The local authority is the admission authority for community schools and voluntary controlled schools unless the local authority has delegated this responsibility to the governing body, or contracted this function out (under [section 88](#) of the SSFA 1998).
4. There are contractual implications of ending the SLAs mid contract but schools will have the opportunity to maintain any notice periods if they wish
5. Academy trusts are their own admissions authority unlike community schools for whom the local authority is the admissions authority. It is correct in section 2.1 that academies and VA schools can choose a provider on the open market.

7.3 Diversity and Equality

Implications verified by: **Roxanne Scanlon**
**Community Engagement and Project
Monitoring Officer**

There are no diversity implications. The access and support offered to parents by a new provider will cover all necessary arrangements to include parents and other participants in the service.

7.4 **Other implications** (where significant) – i.e. Staff, Health Inequalities, Sustainability, Crime and Disorder, or Impact on Looked After Children

None

8. **Background papers used in preparing the report** (including their location on the Council's website or identification whether any are exempt or protected by copyright):

- None

9. **Appendices to the report**

- None

Report Author:

Matthew Boulter

Head of Democratic, Scrutiny and Member Services

Legal Services

| | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 13 December 2023 | ITEM: 15 Decision: 110685 |
| Cabinet | |
| 2023/24 Quarter 2 Forecast Revenue and Capital Outturn | |
| Wards and communities affected: All | Key Decision: Key |
| Report of: Councillor Graham Snell, Cabinet Member for Finance, Human Resources and Payroll | |
| Accountable Assistant Director: Jonathan Wilson, Assistant Director Finance | |
| Accountable Director: Steve Mair, Chief Financial Officer, and S151 Officer | |
| This report is Public | |

Executive Summary

This report sets out the estimated forecast revenue outturn position for 2023/24 for the General Fund, Housing Revenue Account (HRA), Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) and Public Health Grant.

General Fund

The quarter 2 general fund position is a forecast underspend of £1.512m including the current assumed capitalisation directive of £180.159m. This is an improvement of £0.476m on quarter 1 as set out below:

| General Fund | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 Variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|---|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Directorate position | 169,383 | 171,744 | 2,361 | 2,605 | (244) | ▲ |
| Intervention and Commissioners Process | 6,206 | 6,206 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No change |
| Transformation Implementation (One-off) | 12,515 | 12,515 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No change |
| Central Financing | (158,768) | (158,768) | 0 | 0 | 0 | No change |
| Treasury | 154,855 | 150,982 | (3,873) | (3,641) | (232) | ▲ |
| Use of Reserves | (4,032) | (4,032) | 0 | 0 | 0 | No change |
| Capitalisation Directive | (180,159) | (180,159) | 0 | 0 | 0 | No change |
| | 0 | (1,512) | (1,512) | (1,036) | (476) | ▲ |

The directorate position is forecast to overspend by £2.361m against a revised budget of £169.383m, equivalent to 1.4%.

An estimated underspend within the Treasury management function of £3.873m reduces the overall position to £1.512m less than the assumed general fund budgeted levels.

It is noted this projected underspend would reduce the planned capitalisation direction by £1.512m.

The financial accounts of the Council remain open from 2020/21 onwards and further issues could be identified which impact on the current position.

Housing Revenue Account (HRA)

The HRA is forecast to achieve an operating surplus of £0.817m for the year as set out in section 5 of the report.

Dedicated Schools Budget (DSG)

The current projected outturn for 2023/24 is a breakeven position as set out in section 6 of the report.

Public Health

The current projected outturn for 2023/24 is a breakeven position as set out in section 7 of the report.

Capital Programme

The General Fund (GF) and HRA Capital Programme positions are set out in section 8. There is forecast slippage on the GF programme of £22.13m against a budgeted programme of £48m. Forecast slippage on the HRA capital programme is £12.59m against a budgeted programme of £44.04m.

Expenditure Control Panels

The expenditure control panels remain in place and the impact of these has been reported to the Finance Recovery Board. The presentation to the Board is included in Appendix 6 to this report to provide the Committee with oversight of this ongoing process.

Recommendation(s)

That Cabinet:

- 1.1. Note and comment on the overall forecast general fund outturn position for quarter 2 is an underspend of £1.512m.**
- 1.2. Note that directors with adverse variances will continue to review directorate budgets and identify mitigating actions to resolve the forecast pressure against the 2023/24 budget.**
- 1.3. Note the potential risks to the position listed noted in section 4 and the following specific risks noted within the report:**
 - a) Note there is an ongoing assessment of the investment portfolio values which remains under assessment pending reporting in quarter 3.**
 - b) Note there are ongoing wider financial accounting assessments related to prior periods which may also need to be considered.**
- 1.4. Note and comment on the positions set out in respect of the HRA, DSG and Public Health which project to deliver the budget within the existing funding envelopes.**
- 1.5. Note and comment on the capital programme, the current projected General Fund slippage of £22.13m, the HRA slippage of £12.59m and the outcomes of the external capital programme review**
- 1.6. Approve the proposed changes to the capital programme for 2023-24 as set out in section 8 and Appendices 7 and 8.**
- 1.7. Note that the position will remain provisional as further substantive work is undertaken, notably in preparation of historic accounts, which could have an impact on current or future years.**
- 1.8. Approve Thurrock's 2024-25 Schools funding formula to be implemented as set out in section 6.**
- 1.9. Note the review of the Expenditure Control Panels included at Appendix 6.**

2. Introduction and Background

- 2.1. On 1 March 2023, Full Council agreed the 2023/24 budget proposals which enabled a balanced budget to be set based on the following key assumptions:**
 - 9.99% council tax increase, including a hardship fund of £0.616m,**
 - £8.146m of service savings, including £2m vacancy factor,**
 - 4% staff pay award for 2023/24 and budget adjustment to reflect the change to the 22/23 pay policy,**

- Exceptional Financial Support from Central Government in the form of a capitalisation direction of £180m.

2.2 The budget was set in the context of the scale of the financial risk faced by the Council which had been provisionally quantified as part of the 2022/23 Quarter 2 financial report presented to Cabinet on 14 December 2022. This confirmed the need for exceptional financial support from government. This is because the actions the Council can take to mitigate the scale of financial losses reflected will not be sufficient to address these losses. Consequently, there was, and remains, no clear path to financial sustainability without exceptional support from government and discussions continue with officials at DLUHC to consider this position.

2.3 The current economic climate provides further relevant context for this report. The Bank of England has announced interest rates will be rising to 5% and inflation is still exceeding 7%. The cost-of-living crisis is a well-publicised national issue impacting residents and businesses. The Council is not immune to the effects of the wider economic position and accurately forecasting for income and expenditure remains difficult in these challenging times.

3. Quarter 2 General Fund Budget monitoring

3.1 Overall Position

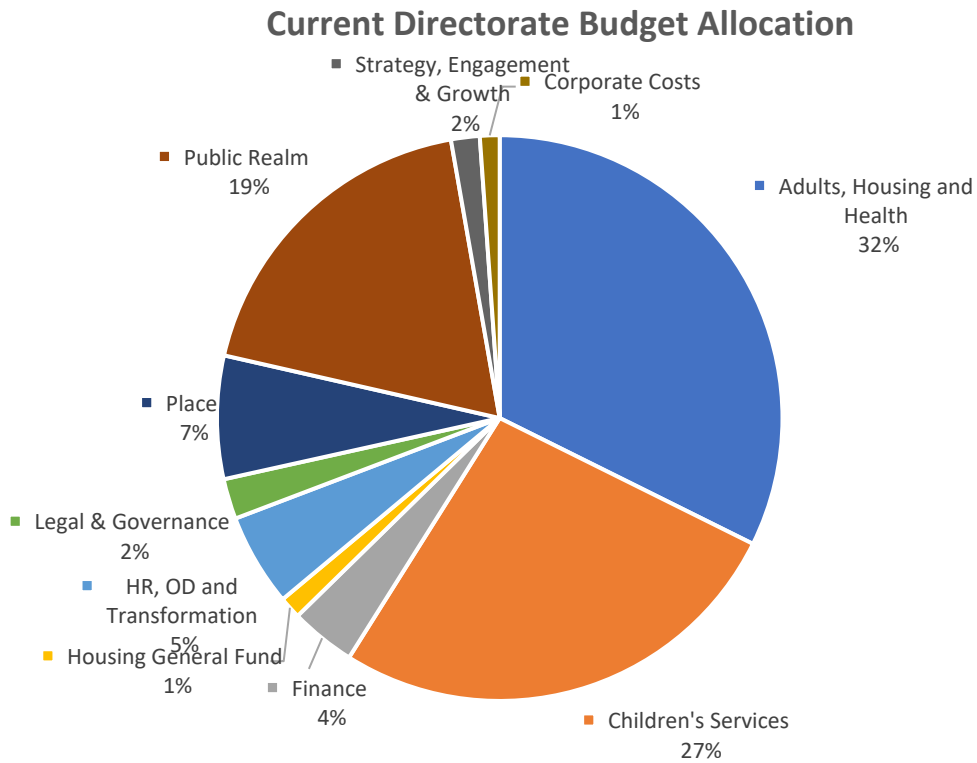
3.1.1 The quarter 2 forecast outturn position for 2023/24 is set out in the following table. There is a pressure within the directorate position of £2.361m, against a revised budget of £169.383m (including planned use of reserves), this is equivalent to a 1.4% overspend.

Table 1 Quarter 2 General Fund forecast outturn:

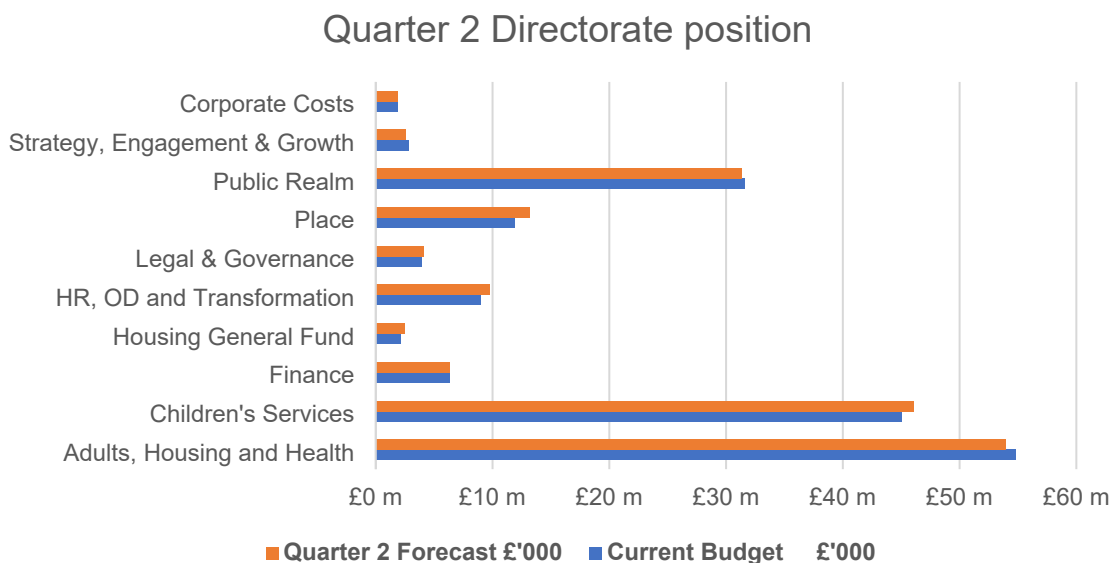
| Interim Directorate Structure | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 Forecast Variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Adults, Housing and Health | 54,771 | 53,985 | (786) | (672) | (114) | ▲ |
| Children's Services | 45,066 | 46,056 | 989 | 1,040 | (51) | ▲ |
| Finance | 6,319 | 6,351 | 32 | 102 | (70) | ▲ |
| Housing General Fund | 2,133 | 2,499 | 366 | 59 | 307 | ▼ |
| HR, OD, and Transformation | 8,960 | 9,759 | 799 | 1,176 | (377) | ▲ |
| Legal & Governance | 3,906 | 4,111 | 205 | 77 | 128 | ▼ |
| Place | 11,914 | 13,166 | 1,252 | 998 | 254 | ▼ |
| Public Realm | 31,630 | 31,377 | (253) | (47) | (206) | ▲ |
| Strategy, Engagement & Growth | 2,776 | 2,534 | (242) | (128) | (114) | ▲ |
| Corporate Costs | 1,907 | 1,907 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Directorate position | 169,383 | 171,744 | 2,361 | 2,605 | (244) | ▲ |
| | | | | | | |
| Additional Resource & Capacity | 5,870 | 5,870 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Commissioner Support | 336 | 336 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Intervention and Commissioners Process | 6,206 | 6,206 | 0 | 0 | 0 | no change |
| | | | | | | |
| Transformation Implementation (One-off) | 12,515 | 12,515 | 0 | 0 | 0 | no change |
| | | | | | | |
| Central Financing | (158,320) | (158,320) | 0 | 0 | 0 | no change |
| Housing Benefits | (448) | (448) | 0 | 0 | 0 | no change |
| Treasury | 154,855 | 150,982 | (3,873) | (3,641) | (232) | ▲ |
| Use of Earmarked Reserves | (1,031) | (1,031) | 0 | 0 | 0 | no change |
| Use of General Reserves | (3,001) | (3,001) | 0 | 0 | 0 | no change |
| Capitalisation Directive | (180,159) | (180,159) | 0 | 0 | 0 | no change |
| Total Funding | (188,104) | (191,977) | (3,873) | (3,641) | (232) | ▲ |
| Quarter 2 position | 0 | (1,512) | (1,512) | (1,036) | (476) | ▲ |

Directorate Position

3.1.2 The £169.4m general fund directorate budgets are allocated as follows, with 60% supporting social care and housing support services, these areas provide services for some of the borough's most vulnerable residents:



3.1.3 The quarter 2 forecast outturn position is summarised in the below chart and supporting narrating for directorate included in the following sections:



Key variances are set out below for each directorate:

3.2 Table 2 Adult Social Care

| Service | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 reported variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|------------------------|
| Assistive Equipment & Technology | 699 | 768 | 69 | 0 | 69 | ▼ |
| Commissioning & Service Delivery | (1,110) | (1,192) | (82) | 6 | (88) | ▲ |
| Community Development | 2,149 | 2,124 | (25) | (41) | 16 | ▼ |
| External Placements | 38,843 | 38,682 | (161) | (562) | 401 | ▼ |
| Fieldwork Services | 5,067 | 4,954 | (114) | 8 | (122) | ▲ |
| Provider Services | 9,123 | 8,648 | (475) | (83) | (392) | ▲ |
| | 54,771 | 53,985 | (786) | (672) | (114) | ▲ |

3.2.1 Forecast underspend of £0.786m (1%) against a revised budget of £54.8m, this is an improvement of £0.114m from the quarter 1 reported position. The key variances are:

3.2.2 £0.161m forecast underspend within the provision for External Placements. This budget represents the biggest expenditure item within the ASC budget (£38.8m). This is a demand-led budget, which is held at client need level and includes care packages for residential and nursing care, domiciliary homecare and supported living. This is the current projected outturn position and includes planned expenditure for uplifts in the contract cost for working age adults, which are agreed on an individual basis.

3.2.3 The Adult Social Care Leadership Team have put in place a programme of measures to avoid and reduce unnecessary placement spend that have contributed to the current underspend position. These have included:

- continuing to implement and expand strengths-based integrated care models that prevent and delay demand,
- a targeted programme of more frequent care package reviews that allows more timely reduction in the acuity of care packages where care is no longer needed, and
- The development of Power BI ASC placement dashboard that allows front line social care staff oversight of volume, acuity, and cost placement data of different client groups, settings, and teams including trend data over time. The system increases accountability and ability of front-line staff to use resources more effectively and acts as a starting point for positive challenge about strength-based practice at both team meetings and a placement spending control panel.

£0.114m predominantly relates to vacant social worker posts which are difficult to recruit to.

3.2.4 Furthermore, this also takes into account assumed packages where children are transitioning into adulthood, and subsequently their care costs are transferred over to Adult Social Care throughout the year. Both will be subsumed into the outturn position once formalised and will form part of the core budget.

3.2.5 £0.475m forecast underspend within internal Provider Services. Provider services are primarily mainly demand led. Action has been taken to actively reduce overtime, additional bank usage and agency staff from those in the previous forecast. A current vacancy freeze has been agreed, which is linked to savings identified for 2024/25, and this is improving the forecast outturn position. Demand is currently lower than capacity, but the provider remains in place where services cannot be sourced externally.

3.2.6 £0.025m underspend within Community Development. An operational underspend due to current vacancies, all savings within community development are on target to be achieved. This service area includes the provision of libraries and community hubs.

3.2.7 £0.015m underspend within Fieldwork services. These are front line social work and operational staff.

3.3 Children's Services

Table 3 Children's Services breakdown

| Service | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 reported variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|------------------------|
| Children and Family Services | 35,615 | 37,287 | 1,671 | 986 | 685 | ▼ |
| Education & Skills | 5,115 | 4,814 | (301) | 54 | (355) | ▲ |
| School Transport | 4,336 | 3,955 | (381) | 0 | (381) | ▲ |
| | 45,066 | 46,056 | 989 | 1,040 | (51) | ▲ |

3.3.1 Forecast overspend of £0.989m (2%) against a revised budget of £45m. This is a small improvement of £0.051m from the quarter 1 reported position. The key variances are:

3.3.2 Education and Skills are reporting an underspend of £0.301m, a favourable movement of £0.355m compared to quarter 1. The movement is a result of the early achievement of 2024/25 reduction plans.

3.3.3 Home to School Transport are reporting an underspend of £0.381m. Risks remain with the unprecedented increase in pupils moving into Thurrock causing pressure with school placements and potential transport implications. This is a favourable movement compared to quarter 1 because of changes for the new academic year.

3.3.4 Children and Family Services are reporting an overspend of £1.671m, an increase from the £0.986m reported at Quarter 1. The key variances are:

3.3.5 Placements £2.153m (16%) overspend within Placement Support as shown in the below table:

Table 4 Placements Support

| Placement Type | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 reported variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| Placed with Parent / Adoption | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Supported Accommodation | 1,000 | 1,551 | 551 | 288 | 263 | ▼ |
| External Fostering | 5,054 | 4,150 | (904) | (1,009) | 105 | ▼ |
| External Residential | 7,960 | 7,560 | (400) | (1,794) | 1,394 | ▼ |
| Secure Placement | 0 | 168 | 168 | 193 | (25) | ▲ |
| Unregulated | 0 | 3,127 | 3,127 | 2,993 | 134 | ▼ |
| Joint Funded Contribution | (500) | (1,391) | (891) | (124) | (767) | ▲ |
| Contingency Inflation/Demand | 0 | 502 | 502 | 109 | 393 | ▼ |
| Total | 13,514 | 15,667 | 2,153 | 656 | 1,497 | ▼ |

3.3.6 The current projected outturn position within the placements budget is an overspend of £2.153m, this includes contingency of £0.502m for demand, price, and increased packages of care. This contingency would allow for 4 additional residential placements for the remainder of the year at an average cost of £0.006m per week for 26 weeks. Compared to Quarter 1, this is an increase of £1.497m. The key components of this are:

3.3.7 The key movement area is within external residential placements. In addition to the additional contingency of £0.502m there has been 4 specific high costs cases totalling £362k. These were:

- 2 placements moved from internal to external provision
- 1 case required significant additional support
- 1 case moved to a significantly higher cost placement

3.3.8 The external placements can be partially offset by additional joint funded contributions.

3.3.9 Children With Disabilities are reporting an overspend of £0.684m due to an increase in Direct payments and short break packages to support young people remaining in their home. This is essential early intervention that supports the child to remain with parents. This is an increase compared to quarter 1 of £0.338m due to outstanding updated data received from the service that has provided robust monitoring information.

3.3.10 Unaccompanied Asylum Seekers is reporting an overspend of £0.197m. There is currently a substantial shortfall between the funding local government receives and the actual cost of caring for UASC, as well as costs associated with providing age assessments.

3.3.11 Savings to budget have been achieved through early achievement of 2023/24 and 2024/25 reduction plans and the receipt of additional Youth Justice Board and remand grant.

3.4 Finance

Table 5 Finance

| Service | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarte 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 reported variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Chief Executive's Support Services | 502 | 575 | 72 | 22 | 50 | ▼ |
| Contract & Procurement Management | 869 | 839 | (30) | (30) | 0 | no change |
| Corporate Finance | 1,480 | 1,448 | (32) | 26 | (58) | ▲ |
| Insurance | 828 | 856 | 28 | 29 | (1) | ▲ |
| Revenues and Benefits | 2,640 | 2,633 | (7) | 55 | (62) | ▲ |
| Quarter 2 position | 6,319 | 6,351 | 32 | 102 | (70) | ▲ |

3.4.1 Forecast overspend of £0.032m (0.5%) against a revised budget of £6.3m. This is an improvement of £0.070m from the quarter 1 reported position. The key variances are:

3.4.2 The Chief Executive area is forecasting an overspend of £0.072m. This is due to ongoing subscriptions costs to various professional bodies and additional support staff.

- 3.4.3 Corporate Finance can contain costs within budget, but it should be noted that there remains a pressure due to accounting software licenses which can no longer be capitalised and were unbudgeted within the revenue account (£0.075m). This follows a confirmed change of approach to the accounting treatment of cloud-based software licenses. This is mitigated by additional income within the finance function and the utilisation of alternative funding streams to support the interim resource requirements whilst the formal restructure of the team is being finalised.
- 3.4.4 The Insurance service is forecasting to overspend by £0.028m, there is a pressure related to the non-recovery of income, the team are no longer delivering services to schools.
- 3.4.5 All teams continue to manage their vacant posts with a view to mitigate the remaining pressure by the end of the financial year.

3.5 Housing General Fund:

Table 6 Housing General Fund.

| Service | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 reported variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|------------------------|
| Homelessness | 986 | 1,235 | 249 | 59 | 190 | ▼ |
| Private Sector Housing | 1,094 | 1,242 | 147 | 0 | 147 | ▼ |
| Travellers | 53 | 22 | (31) | 0 | (31) | ▲ |
| | 2,133 | 2,499 | 366 | 59 | 307 | ▼ |

- 3.5.1 Forecast overspend of £0.366m (17%) against a revised budget of £2.1m. The key variances are:
- 3.5.2 £0.249m overspend against the homelessness budget due to the high level of demand for temporary accommodation above and beyond the utilisation of more cost-effective temporary accommodation portfolio. This is a demand led service supporting some of the most vulnerable people and the cost-of-living and high levels of inflation continues to impact the number of people requiring support.
- 3.5.3 It is likely the number of cases will continue to grow steadily throughout the year, currently there are on average 354 placements per month. Significant investment has been made into the service to find alternative accommodation solutions to bed and breakfast by offering people furnished lettings within the Council owned stock as an alternative to privately owned nightly lets. The ongoing utilisation of the council existing stock is one of the few ways in which the department can manage costs in the face of rising demand. It also offers a better solution to people that are in need of temporary accommodation. There

remains the risk of further pressure on this budget, and this will be assessed in subsequent periods.

3.6 HR, OD & Transformation

Table 7 HROD

| Service | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 reported variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|------------------------|
| HR; OD and Transformation | 4,800 | 4,671 | (129) | 222 | (351) | ▲ |
| ICT | 4,160 | 5,088 | 928 | 954 | (26) | ▲ |
| | 8,960 | 9,759 | 799 | 1,176 | (377) | ▲ |

3.6.1 Forecast overspend of £0.799m (9%) against a revised budget of £8.96m. This is an improvement of £0.377m from the quarter 1 reported position. The key variances are:

3.6.2 £0.928m overspend against the ICT budget of £4.1m due to of £0.550m software licence costs which can no longer be capitalised and £0.633m pressure from unachieved capitalisation target, partly offset against (£0.255m) ICT service's mitigating actions resulting in savings on rationalisation of other contracts and further efficiencies.

3.6.3 This reflects the consequence of accounting for IT expenditure through revenue rather than capital. The technical accounting treatment remains under review and the associated impact on corresponding MRP is also being assessed.

3.6.4 There remains further risk from the assessment of prior years as part of the financial accounting work which will reconsider costs back to 2018/19. Once complete the impact will be considered.

3.6.5 £0.129m underspend within human resources team budgets reflects a full review of staffing resource requirements and updated contract end dates. There is an assumed utilisation of one-off funding to support interim staffing arrangements.

3.7 Legal & Governance

Table 8 Legal

| Service | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 reported variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|------------------------|
| Democratic Services | 264 | 284 | 20 | 14 | 6 | ▼ |
| Electoral Services | 457 | 443 | (14) | 14 | (28) | ▲ |
| Legal Services | 2,281 | 2,530 | 248 | 74 | 174 | ▼ |
| Members Services | 904 | 854 | (50) | (24) | (26) | ▲ |
| | 3,906 | 4,111 | 205 | 78 | 127 | ▼ |

3.7.1 Forecast overspend of £0.205m (5%) against a revised budget of £3.9m. This is £0.127m worse than the quarter 1 reported position. The key variances are:

3.7.2 £0.248m within the Legal Services team - this represents an increase in the caseloads charged through the SLA with another local authority (£0.111m) a shortfall in the assumed capitalisation of staff time (£0.086m). There is also a shortfall in the recovery of legal fees and charges due to a slowing property market impacting the number of requests.

3.7.3 Members services are forecast to underspend by £0.050m due to a review of staffing requirements and non-pay budget lines.

3.8 Place

Table 9 Place

| Service | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 reported variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|------------------------|
| Economic Growth & Partnerships | 643 | 732 | 90 | 12 | 78 | ▼ |
| Lower Thames Crossing & Transport Infrastructure Service | 145 | 462 | 318 | 317 | 1 | ▼ |
| Place Delivery | 286 | 308 | 22 | 0 | 22 | ▼ |
| Planning; Transportation and Public Protection | 5,890 | 5,890 | 0 | 56 | (56) | ▲ |
| Property | 4,950 | 5,773 | 823 | 613 | 210 | ▼ |
| | 11,914 | 13,166 | 1,252 | 998 | 254 | ▼ |

3.8.1 Forecast overspend of £1.252m (11%) against a revised budget of £11.9m. This is £0.254m worse than the quarter 1 reported position. The key variances are:

- 3.8.2 The Economic Development service is forecasting to overspend by £0.090m at quarter 2. This largely relates to a revised reduced forecast for income from Thameside. This remains under review following the decision to keep the complex open for the remainder of the year.
- 3.8.3 Lower Thames Crossing is forecast to overspend by £0.317m. This is due to (predominantly legal) costs which cannot be funded from the National Highways PPA. These costs are estimated at £0.594m but they will be partly mitigated with the Lower Thames Crossing core budget and the dedicated reserve leaving the remaining pressure as £0.317m
- 3.8.4 A review of the planning service has improved the forecast outturn position by £0.056m to enable costs to be contained within budget. This relates to work being carried out and charged appropriately to other councils and confirmation of available capital budget to charge relevant staff costs against.
- 3.8.5 The Property service is forecasting to overspend by £0.823m which is an increase in costs of £0.210m from quarter 1, the movement in the forecast is due to an increase in repairs and maintenance costs of £0.034m for both Civic 2 and the Town Hall and budgeted costs which cannot be capitalised (following wider restrictions to the capital programme) of £0.500m. This is partially mitigated by a reduction in the utility forecasts of (£0.228m) and a reduction in the agency staff forecast of (£0.096m).
- 3.8.6 The pressures within the property budget totalling £0.823m are set out below:
- Asset Management £0.740m – there is a pressure from Asset management team costs of £0.201m. There has been a large turnover of staff and a heavy reliance on agency personnel. A programme of recruitment is being progressed to reduce the number of agency staff. The budget included an assumption that eligible staff costs would be charged to the capital programme. As noted above, this is no longer the case and has resulted in a £0.500m worsening of the position. There is a further pressure of £0.039m from specialist software licences used within the team.
 - Corporate Landlord £0.239m, contained within this service is a pressure of £0.442m which relates to the expected use of the Thameside complex – the assumption in the budget was the running costs would be required for part of the year and the expectation is the complex will remain in use for the whole year. The running of the theatre is reflected within the Economic Development service above. A review of utility costs across the property portfolio mitigates part of this pressure back down to £0.239m.
 - £0.152m underspend against the Land & Buildings budget, this includes £0.253m rental income in excess of budget following a review of existing leases and new tenants secured. This position continues to

be closely monitored as the time taken to complete the legal process associated with this activity can impact the in-year position.

3.9 Public Realm

Table 10 Public Realm

| Service | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 reported variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|------------------------|
| Counter Fraud & Enforcement | (1,197) | (1,133) | 64 | 137 | (73) | ▲ |
| Emergency Planning and Resilience | 479 | 452 | (27) | (11) | (16) | ▲ |
| Environment and Highways | 1,553 | 1,536 | (17) | (64) | 47 | ▼ |
| Highways; Fleet and Logistics | 8,233 | 8,630 | 397 | 201 | 196 | ▼ |
| Street Scene and Leisure | 22,562 | 21,892 | (670) | (310) | (360) | ▲ |
| | 31,630 | 31,377 | (253) | (47) | (206) | ▲ |

3.9.1 Forecast underspend of £0.253m (1%) against a revised budget of £31.6m. This is £0.206m improvement on quarter 1 reported position. The key variances are:

3.9.2 £0.064m Counter Fraud & Enforcement overspend largely due to a forecast under-recovery on Penalty Charge Notices (income). This service requires a full staffing establishment to generate income and is currently in the process of recruiting to vacancies. On and off-street parking income recovery levels have however improved in this area.

3.9.3 £0.397m Highways, Fleet & Logistics forecast overspend primarily due to traffic management costs including pothole repairs. Late billing of street lighting costs has added an in-year pressure of £0.080m. The accounts remain open for 2022-23 so the option to accrue for these costs will be explored and reflected appropriately as part of the quarter 3 update.

3.9.4 £0.670m Street Scene & Leisure underspend primarily due to a positive waste disposal position and reduced staff costs in Cleaner Greener. The changes to the Waste service continue to be monitored. There remains a variable element to disposal contracts which can be impacted by volume and type of waste being disposed of. Bi-weekly collections have commenced for garden and recycling and budgetary impacts continue to be monitored to manage the budgetary impact.

3.10 Strategy, Communication & Customer Service

Table 11 Strategy

| Service | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 reported variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Corporate Communications | 341 | 337 | (5) | (1) | (4) | ▲ |
| Customer Services | 1,458 | 1,333 | (124) | (168) | 44 | ▼ |
| Social Care Performance | 726 | 711 | (15) | 43 | (58) | ▲ |
| Strategy Team | 251 | 153 | (98) | (3) | (95) | ▲ |
| | 2,776 | 2,534 | (242) | (129) | (113) | ▲ |

3.10.1 Forecast underspend of £0.242m (9%) against a revised budget of £2.8m, this is an improvement of £0.113m against the quarter 1 reported position. The key variances are:

3.10.2 Staffing underspends across the directorate, the establishment has been reviewed and vacant posts have been held in preparation for 2024/25 savings plans.

3.10.3 Contained within the position is an income shortfall of £0.030m for the Registrars service due to a reduction in the number of ceremonies that the service has been able to accommodate.

3.11 Other Corporate Costs

3.11.1 Forecast to contain costs within the budgeted allocation of £1.9m. This covers items such as audit fees, pension/overheads, and levies.

3.12 Savings

3.12.1 Extensive work has been undertaken by the Change Team and service areas to provide clarity on the position of the 70 savings initiatives agreed by Full Council on 1 March 2023.

3.12.2 As has been reported previously, proposed changes to the original proposals require a formal change control process. This includes documentation to capture the justification for the change as well as a business case for the replacement saving.

3.12.3 This work is ongoing; the quarter 2 review shows 96% of the savings have either been achieved or are on track to be achieved by the end of the financial year. Appendix 5 shows the quarter 2 delivery risk assessment extract by directorate.

3.12.4 The Expenditure Control process introduced in December 2022 continues to operate across the authority and provides challenge to all requested spend exceeding £500, an updated progress paper is included as Appendix 6

3.13 Intervention & Commissioner Support

3.13.1 There is a £6.2m budget for the Resources & Capacity Plan –this covers commissioner costs, additional capacity to support the recovery plan and specialist advice regarding the investment’s portfolio. The quarter 2 position currently assumes this allocation will be spent in full but has £0.138m yet to be allocated to a specific theme. The plan remains under review and will be updated to respond to the demands of the business. Indicative spend is set out below:

Table 12 Indicative Intervention & Commissioner costs

| Theme | Estimated cost £'000 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Financial Sustainability | 4,383 |
| Governance & Control | 93 |
| Leadership for Change | 1,255 |
| Contingency | 138 |
| Total Resource & Capacity | 5,870 |
| Commissioners & BVI | 336 |
| Total Commissioner support | 336 |
| Total Intervention & Commissioner support | 6,206 |

3.13.2 There is the potential for costs associated with the legal action/administration process to be recouped but at this stage remain a cost to the council. These costs are included within the Financial Sustainability theme in the above table.

3.14 Transformation Implementation

3.14.1 There is a one-off £12m Transformation Implementation budget for 2023/24. This allocation is intended to meet the cost of implementing wider transformational change – the Change Team are in place and have commenced the programme of work and potential requirements against this budget for 2023/24 will be identified.

3.14.2 Alongside the Change Team, external resource has been procured to determine wider opportunities for transformational change and ongoing budgetary savings. Invest-to-save projects may be identified as part of this workstream.

3.14.3 The projected position is prudently forecast to spend this allocation in full whilst work continues to confirm requirements. There are current quantified commitments to the value of £2.2m. The budget remains under review and any remaining balance will be placed into an earmarked reserve and carried forward to 2024/25 to further support the Authority through this period of change.

3.15 Treasury

3.15.1 The in-year treasury position is shown below. It is assumed that £6.6m will be placed into the Treasury Equalisation Reserve to provide further protection from adverse pressures arising in this area:

Table 13 Treasury

| Service | Current Budget | Quarter 2 Forecast | Variance to Budget | Quarter 1 Variance |
|---------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| MRP on Capital Programme | | | | |
| MRP - Asset Life (Supported) | 1,488 | 2,229 | 741 | 741 |
| MRP - Asset Life (Unsupported) | 8,632 | 6,960 | (1,672) | (1,671) |
| | 10,120 | 9,189 | (931) | (930) |
| Borrowing Costs | | | | |
| Interest - PWLB - Existing | | 39,152 | | |
| Interest - PWLB - Refinancing | 50,501 | 17,061 | (4,256) | (1,698) |
| Less HRA Recharges | | (9,967) | | |
| | 50,501 | 46,245 | (4,256) | (1,698) |
| Interest - Market Loans | 1,810 | 1,911 | 101 | 101 |
| Interest - CD Premium | 950 | 695 | (255) | (113) |
| | 53,261 | 48,851 | (4,410) | (1,710) |
| Total Costs | 63,381 | 58,040 | (5,341) | (2,640) |
| Investment Income | (9,114) | (14,327) | (5,213) | (4,600) |
| Other Treasury Costs | | | | |
| Brokerage Fees | 1,928 | 1,928 | 0 | 0 |
| Internal Deposits | 405 | 405 | 0 | 0 |
| Premiums and Discounts | 421 | 421 | 0 | 0 |
| | 2,754 | 2,754 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| | | | | |
| MRP on Investments | 74,976 | 74,976 | 0 | 0 |
| MRP on CD | 22,619 | 22,619 | 0 | 0 |
| | 97,595 | 97,595 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | |
| Total Treasury | 154,616 | 144,062 | (10,554) | (7,240) |
| Contribution to Reserves | | | 6,681 | 3,600 |
| Treasury Outturn Forecast | | | (3,873) | (3,641) |

3.15.2 Key variances have been explained below:

MRP on existing capital programme

3.15.3 A reduction in the projected capital expenditure in the previous financial year has resulted in a reduction in associated MRP charges in 2023/24.

Borrowing Costs

3.15.4 Interest expenditure costs are forecast to be £4.3m under budget during the financial year. The reasons for this variance are as follows:

- Deferral of the dates for which the Council expected to draw down borrowing based on an improved cash flow position.
- Management of the cash flow position ensures the most efficient use of borrowing.
- Improvement in the investment income position at the end of the previous financial year which further reduced the borrowing requirement of the Council.

Investment Income

3.15.5 - An additional level of investment income of £5.2m, above the budget is predicted for 2023/24. This is largely linked to one specific investment in the renewable energy sector which has made a higher level of equity distribution than planned. This was based on improved performance of the underlying assets. The additional income is planned to be transferred to the Treasury Equalisation reserve, to provide further contingency against potential treasury pressures in future years.

Investment Valuations

3.15.6 The valuation of the investment portfolio remains under ongoing review. There are no further changes to report as part of the quarter 2 reporting but there will be further updates in quarter 3. There remains potential for both upside and downside risk from the position reported as part of the provisional outturn for 2022/23. These will ultimately impact on the final balance of the capitalisation direction sought from government.

3.16 Central Financing

3.16.1 There are currently no significant variances identified within the central financing allocation which covers council tax, NNDR and government grants. The collection fund will continue to be monitored throughout the year.

3.17 Capitalisation Direction

3.17.1 The current budget assumes £180.159m of further exceptional support in 2023/24 and this position continues to be monitored alongside wider reviews of the financial position. It is noted the projected underspend would reduce the planned capitalisation direction for 2023/24 by £1.440m.

4. Risk

4.1 The period 3 forecast outturn position is based on several assumptions, and it is noted there are several risks which could affect the position as the year progresses and these are set out below:

Table 14 Key risks

| Risk Area | Concern |
|---------------------------|--|
| Inflation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inflation remains high (over 7%) and continues to impact supply chain costs across many services. Whilst there is some evidence that this has tailed off recently, it remains an area of focus for the authority. • Energy costs continue to fluctuate impacting Corporate Landlord services. • Potential changes to the national position on public sector pay could impact in-year staffing costs, the 2023-24 budget assumes a 4% increase across pay bands A-I |
| Provider Failure | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There are significant additional financial pressures on external providers to deliver core services commissioned by the Council, around energy costs, inflation, and wage pressures. Fee uplifts required to maintain care packages for vulnerable people could exceed budgeted levels. |
| Ongoing Demand Volatility | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Following the pandemic, the level of demand for key services within the system and particularly within the Social Care services has risen. • Increases in the level of need for people being discharge from hospital requiring continuing social care support to live independently outside of residential care. • Increased complexity and the associated requirement for additional care support for Looked After Children • Demand of people facing potential homelessness including mental health issues, substance abuse, domestic violence, as well as people experiencing financial hardship in the current economic climate |
| Delivery Risk | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Savings which were applied to the 2023/24 budget allocation need to be achieved and further savings identified, effective monitoring through the DRA process needs to remain in place and mitigating action taken where non-delivery of savings is identified. |
| Interest rates | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Changes to the Bank of England interest rate may further impact the cost of borrowing. |
| Waste Collection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There have been several changes to the waste collection service and the wider strategy is under review which could impact staff requirements and disposal costs. |
| School Transport | New academic year changes to routes, contracts, numbers, and inflation uplift, based on September RPI. Funds available to support but a risk until pupil movement and value of contracts is known. |

5. Housing Revenue Account

5.1 The summary position of the Housing Revenue Account is shown in the Table below, although a breakeven position – this assumes a contribution to capital of £0.817m which derives from an operational surplus:

Table 15 Housing Revenue Account

| Service | Current Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 Forecast Variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Housing Development | 293 | 887 | 595 | 0 | 595 | ▼ |
| Financing and Recharges | 26,101 | 26,134 | 33 | (504) | 537 | ▼ |
| Rent and Income | (54,955) | (55,184) | (229) | 0 | (229) | ▲ |
| Repairs and Maintenance | 13,337 | 13,552 | 216 | 203 | 13 | ▼ |
| Operational Activities | 15,225 | 13,794 | (1,431) | 151 | (1,582) | ▲ |
| Contribution to Reserves | 0 | 817 | 817 | 150 | 667 | ▼ |
| Grand Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No Change |

- 5.2 The overall HRA budget position is projecting £0.817m surplus at the end of the year. This funding will be transfer to the HRA general reserves and will be used to fund expenditure in the next financial year.
- 5.3 There are areas several posts which remain vacant within the operational activities area, that the service area seeking to recruit to. This is included under the forecast within the operation activities heading.
- 5.4 The significant change in the forecast represents the revised forecast within the timing to recruit to the posts, and therefore results in an underspend of £1.431m within operational activities.
- 5.5 Where possible, development costs will be capitalised at the end of the financial year, if they form part of an agreed Capital scheme. At the moment however, these are included in the revenue outturn forecast.

6. Dedicated Schools Budget

6.1 The current projected outturn for 2023/24 is a breakeven position as shown below:

Table 16 DSG

| Block | DSG Budget £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast £'000 | Quarter 2 Forecast Variance £'000 | Quarter 1 Reported Variance £'000 | Movement £'000 | Direction of Travel |
|------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|------------------------|
| Schools | 5,450 | 5,194 | (256) | (276) | 20 | ▼ |
| Central Services | 1,632 | 1,622 | (10) | (49) | 39 | ▼ |
| High Needs | 31,073 | 31,368 | 295 | 355 | (60) | ▲ |
| Early Years | 13,599 | 13,569 | (30) | (30) | 0 | No change |
| Total | 51,754 | 51,754 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No change |

6.2 The outturn position reflects the following key areas:

- Schools Block – Pupil Growth, in line with projections, has an underspend of £0.256m.
- Central Services Block – Staffing underspends and maximisation of external funding.
- High Needs Block – An overspend of £0.295m, an improvement from Quarter 1. The overspend relates to increased Education Health Care Plans (EHCP's) awarded to mainstream academies and the increase in cost of Out of Authority specialist placements.

6.3 The DSG has a carried forward deficit of £0.534m into 2023/24. No change to this is currently forecasted in 2023/24.

6.4 Thurrock with a DSG deficit of £0.534m, is part of the Delivering Better Value in SEND programme that aims to support LA's to improve delivery of SEND services for children and young people while ensuring services are sustainable. The programme will provide dedicated support and funding to 55 local authorities. Thurrock is engaged in Wave 8 of the DBV programme, with an expected grant application to be made January 2024, for additional one-off funding to be received for the financial year 2024/25.

6.5 Grays Convent High School is reporting a breakeven position.

Dedicated Schools Grant 2024/25

6.6 In July, the Secretary of State for Education announced details of the provisional Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) allocations for 2024/25. These have subsequently been revised with updated information received in October. The change was made when the Department for Education uncovered an error made by DfE officials during the initial calculations of the NFF. Specifically, there was an error processing forecast pupil numbers, which means that the overall cost of the core schools budget would be 0.62% greater than allocated. The department has therefore issued new NFF allocations to correct that error while continuing to deliver, in full, the £59.6 billion core schools budget that has been promised.

6.7 The table below shows the provisional information received and includes the 2023/24 allocation for the Schools Block Growth fund and the Early Years Block. These amounts along with the final DSG allocations, updated to reflect the Oct-23 School census, will be published in December 2023.

| Dedicated Schools Grant | Funding Allocation 2023/24 | Indicative Settlement 2024/25 | Provisional Increase 2024/25 |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| | £m | £m | £m |
| Schools Block | 156.834 | 165.604 | 8.770 |
| Central School Services Block | 1.633 | 1.599 | (0.034) |
| High Needs Block | 37.356 | 38.958 | 1.602 |
| Early Years Block | 13.599 | 13.599 | 0.000 |
| Total | 209.421 | 219.760 | 10.339 |

6.8 The key changes made by the ESFA to the National Funding Formula (NFF) in 2024/25 are:

- The mainstream schools additional grant 2023/24 has been rolled into 2024/25 funding formula baselines. In Thurrock this accounts for £5.438m of the £8.770m increase. The true increase for schools is 2.58%.
- Increasing NFF factor values (on top of the amounts added for the schools supplementary grant) by:
 - o 1.4% to the following factors: basic entitlement, low prior attainment (LPA), FSM6, income deprivation affecting children index (IDACI), English as an additional language (EAL), mobility, and sparsity factors, and the lump sum.
 - o 1.4% to the minimum per pupil levels (MPPL). This will mean that, next year, every primary school will be allocated at least £4,610 per pupil, and every secondary school at least £5,771.

- o 1.6% to the free school meal (FSM) factor value.
 - o 0.5% to the floor and
 - o 0% on premises factors.
 - Introducing for the first time, a methodology for calculating and allocating funding for falling rolls.
- 6.9 In 2024/25, each local authority will continue to set a local schools funding formula, in consultation with local schools. Local authorities were required to bring their own formulae closer to the schools NFF from 2023/24. This transition will continue in 2024/25. In particular, local authorities must:
- move their local formula factors at least 10% closer to the NFF values, except where local formula is classed as mirroring the NFF. Thurrock is deemed to be mirroring the NFF.
 - follow the requirements for growth and falling rolls funding.
- 6.10 Thurrock's funding formula will implement the following principles consistent with the decision made by Cabinet from 2020/21:
- National Funding Formula including Area Cost Adjustment values to be applied.
 - Where this is unaffordable the Basic Entitlement value, to be included, will be reduced to contain within the funding available. The reduction to be applied will be weighted, consistent with the distribution of funding between Primary and Secondary.
 - Growth fund to be retained to support sufficiency of school places.
- These principles have been discussed with the Schools Forum on 7 December 2023.

Decision Required

- 6.11 Cabinet are asked to agree that Thurrock's 2024/25 Schools funding formula to be implemented as stated in paragraph 6.8 above. This being consistent with previous Cabinets decisions made since 2020/21.

7. Public Health Grant

- 7.1 The Public Health Grant was increased by £0.384m in 2023/24, to give an overall allocation of £12.295m for the main grant. This is supplemented by the planned use of reserves as set out below.
- 7.2 The increase in funding has been allocated to meet the costs of rising contractual arrangements for the provision of services relating to staffing and treatment contracts, and in the main, has been passported directly to primary care providers to ensure continuity in our services for residents.
- 7.3 There is active discussion underway to identify any savings though the assessment of contracts that are due to be re-commissioned at the end of the financial year. Contracts are progressing through the tender and approval processes.

Public Health Reserves

- 7.4 In the current year, it is planned to fully use the health inequalities and the specific grant funding reserve.

Table 17 Public Health Reserves

| Reserve | Opening Reserve 2023/24 |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Public Health Grant | (684) |
| Health inequalities funding | (350) |
| Specific Grant Funding | (226) |
| Total | (1,260) |

Capital Programme

- 8.1. Since the last out-turn report was reported to Cabinet (13-Sep-2023), a review of the capital programme has been undertaken to:
- minimise prudential borrowing for capital purposes, given the recent Direction from DLUHC that the Council should, as a priority, implement a debt reduction strategy, and to
 - ensure that the revised capital programme is financially sustainable in terms of future years' revenue budgets and is focussed on essential spending which supports delivery of statutory services.
- 8.2 The proposed changes to the capital programme arising from the review are attached in appendices 7 and 8 and this will be considered by overview and scrutiny in February 2023. This follows initial consideration at the Finance Recovery Board. This update reflects the proposed changes.
- 8.3 Capital schemes and resources are identified in two specific categories:
- **Mainstream schemes** – capital expenditure funded through prudential (unsupported) borrowing, from capital receipts, from the capital contribution from revenue budget or from earmarked capital reserves; and
 - **Specific schemes** – capital expenditure funded through external funding sources, for example, government grants and Section 106 monies which are ring fenced for specific projects.

General Fund Schemes

- 8.4. The current position for General Fund schemes for 2023/24 is summarised below:
Table 18 - Capital Programme – Projected Outturn as at Quarter 2

| Summary of the 2023/24 General Fund Capital Programme – by Directorate | Latest Agreed Budget | Projected Outturn | Projected Outturn Variance |
|---|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Expenditure: | | | |
| Adults; Housing and Health | 1,425 | 764 | (661) |
| Children's Services | 14,007 | 2,245 | (11,762) |
| Corporate | 1,532 | 1,437 | (95) |
| Place | 21,973 | 12,362 | (9,611) |
| Public Realm | 9,064 | 9,062 | (2) |
| Total Expenditure | 48,001 | 25,870 | (22,131) |
| Resources: | | | |
| Prudential Borrowing | (12,993) | (13,241) | (248) |
| Capital Receipts | (123) | (123) | 0 |
| Government Grants | (33,652) | (11,325) | 22,327 |
| Other Grants | (757) | (753) | 4 |
| Developer Contributions (S106) | (476) | (428) | 48 |
| Total Resources | (48,001) | (25,870) | 22,131 |
| | | | |
| Forecast Deficit/(Surplus) in Resources | 0 | 0 | 0 |

8.5 The table above also shows a projected outturn at the end of the financial year of £25.870m, which is £22.131m less than the latest agreed budget of £48.001m for the year.

8.6 The in-year underspend is principally due to slippage on current schemes (£22.356m). Consequently, the funding remains allocated to specific current schemes and will be re-profiled into subsequent years. The impact of the reprofiling will be an ongoing exposure to inflationary pressures on costs and hence capital budgets. This continues to be assessed on a project-by-project basis.

Table 19 - Capital Programme Carry Forward by Project Stage

| Project Stage | Slippage Amount | Reason |
|----------------------|------------------------|--|
| | £'000 | |
| Projects Demand Led | 9,623 | Funding for projects that is utilised as needed. For example, Government funding for schools to make building improvements and providing classroom expansions. |
| Early Design Stages | 12,706 | Projects at an early stage of design/feasibility where decisions to proceed will be taken later in the financial year for implementation at a future date. |
| Projects Commenced | 28 | Projects include works on the highways network and IT infrastructure which are |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | expected to complete in the next financial year. |
|--|--|--|

- 8.7 Following the quarter 2 review, projects that have either completed under budget or are no longer proceeding (£0.320m) will have their associated budgets removed from the programme.
- 8.8 Following the review of the capital programme and the removal of budgets, some final expenditure continues will be incurred on the Stanford le Hope and Purfleet projects to consider wider options in respect of these schemes. These will be brought back to members for further consideration in due course.

Slippage on Capital Programme

- 8.9 The slippage on the capital programme schemes over £1m is shown in the table below. A full schedule is shown in appendix x and the most significant projects are set out below:

Table 20 – Capital Slippage by Project

| Description | Carry Forward £'000 |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Secondary and Primary Schemes (to be Identified) | 4,580 |
| TTF Heart - Civic Square | 4,192 |
| SEN Capital | 4,100 |
| TTF Hub - Station Gateway | 3,169 |
| Tilbury Pioneer Academy | 2,750 |
| TTF Heart - Youth Zone | 1,251 |

- Secondary and Primary School Schemes – Funded by Government Basic Needs grant and will be used on improvements and expansions at the borough’s schools. As improvements and expansions are identified, reports will be brought back to Cabinet for approval to proceed.
- Tilbury Towns Fund – Civic Square – the main part of the works will commence in 2024/25 with improvements to the public realm.
- SEN Capital is likely to spend around £0.170m this financial year with the remainder to be profiled in future years. Children’s services are looking to build a new Special Education Needs facility within the borough, possible locations for the new building are still be investigated.

- Tilbury Towns Fund – Station Gateway –improvement works on the public realm and pontoon will commence in 2024.
 - Tilbury Pioneer Academy – Design and surveys are continuing this financial year, with new options expected to be presented to Cabinet in March 2024. Improvement/construction costs are expected to be incurred in 2024/25 with an estimated completion of May 2025.
- 8.10 The financial impact resulting in the delay of the projects will be assessed and included within the 2024/25 programme. This will range across the schemes and will be subject to further viability assessment.
- 8.11 A schedule of General Fund projects is included in Appendix x.
- 8.12 Several capital schemes are expected to complete construction in future years with expenditure totalling £45.016m. Budgets for these schemes have already been profiled accordingly.
- 8.13 Major projects are reported within the current annual budget envelopes as part of this report. The wider detailed updates on project progress will be shared with Cabinet by the lead officers as soon as practicable.

Housing Revenue Account Capital Schemes

- 8.14 The out-turn position for Housing Revenue Account schemes for 2023/24 is summarised below.

Table 21 - HRA Capital Programme

| Summary of the 2023/24 HRA Capital Programme | Latest Agreed Budget | Projected Outturn | Projected Outturn Variance |
|---|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Expenditure: | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Housing Development | 2,829 | 2,829 | 0 |
| Transforming Homes | 41,207 | 28,622 | (12,585) |
| Total Expenditure | 44,036 | 31,451 | (12,585) |
| Resources: | | | |
| Prudential Borrowing | (32,632) | (20,047) | 12,585 |
| Reserves | (230) | (230) | 0 |
| Government and Other Grants | (5) | (5) | 0 |
| Revenue Contribution to Capital (MRR) | (11,169) | (11,169) | 0 |
| Total Resources | (44,036) | (31,451) | 12,585 |
| | | | |
| Forecast Deficit/(Surplus) in Resources | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Transforming Homes

- 8.15 The budget for Transforming Homes in 2023/24 is £41.207m and the out-turn spend is £28.622m.
- Tower Block Refurbishment (£12.426m) – current contractual issues have resulted in delays to the work being undertaken. Works are expected to be completed during 2024/25.

HRA New Build Schemes

- 8.16 The outturn position for 2023/24 for HRA New Build Schemes are set out in Appendix2 and primarily covers Loewen Road and feasibility and design works for Teviot Avenue and Blackshots. Projects will utilise receipts held under Right to Buy sharing agreement between the Council and the DLUHC and are forecast to be delivered with the current timeframes and budgets allocations.

9. Reasons for Recommendation

- 9.1 The Council has a statutory requirement to set and deliver a balanced budget annually and this can include the use of reserves.
- 9.2 This report sets out the budget pressures in 2022/23 and notes that exceptional financial support is required to deliver a breakeven position.

10. Consultation (including Overview and Scrutiny, if applicable)

- 10.1 This report is based on consultation with the services, Senior Leadership Team, and Commissioners (Essex County Council).
- 10.2 The report is an agenda item at the Corporate Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 7 December 2023. Comments and feedback will be shared with Cabinet ahead of this meeting.

11. Impact on corporate policies, priorities, performance, and community impact

- 11.1 The budget gap identified in the report requires ongoing engagement with the Department for Levelling-up Housing and Communities (DLUHC) regarding exceptional financial support. The outcome of this engagement in terms of conditions applied to the support may require further savings within budgets to be made, potentially impacting on the ability to deliver services to the current levels.

12. Implications

12.1 Financial

Implications verified by: **Jonathan Wilson**
Assistant Director of Finance

The financial implications are set out in the body of the report.

12.2 Legal

Implications verified by: **Mark Bowen**
Interim Project Lead - Legal

There are no specific legal implications set out in the report. There are statutory requirements of the Council's Section 151 Officer in relation to setting a balanced budget.

Under section 28 of the Local Government Act 2003, the Council is under a statutory duty to periodically conduct a budget monitoring exercise of its expenditure and income against the budget calculations during the financial year. If the monitoring establishes that the budgetary situation has deteriorated, the Council must take such remedial action as it considers necessary to deal with any projected overspends. The Council is facing a challenging situation in relation to its budgetary position.

All information regarding Community Equality Impact Assessments can be found here: <https://intranet.thurrock.gov.uk/services/diversity-and-equality/ceia/>

12.3 Diversity and Equality

Implications verified by: **Natalie Smith**
Strategic Lead - Community Development and Equalities

The Equality Act 2010 places a public duty on authorities to consider the impact of proposals on people with protected characteristics so that positive or negative impacts can be understood and enhanced or mitigated as appropriate. Services will be required to consider the impact on any proposals to reduce service levels

through a community equality impact assessment which should seek to involve those directly affected.

12.4 Other implications (where significant) – i.e. Staff, Health Inequalities, Sustainability, Crime and Disorder, or Impact on Looked After Children

None

13. Background papers used in preparing the report (including their location on the Council's website or identification whether any are exempt or protected by copyright):

There are various working papers retained within the finance and service sections.

14. Appendices to the report

- Appendix 1 – Capital Programme – General Fund – Projected Outturn
- Appendix 2 – Capital Programme – HRA – Projected Outturn
- Appendix 3 – Capital Programme – General Fund – Projected Outturn (Portfolio Analysis)
- Appendix 4 – General Fund Capital Project Slippage
- Appendix 5 – Delivery Risk Assessment extract
- Appendix 6 – Expenditure Control update
- Appendix 7 – Capital Programme Funding to be removed.
- Appendix 8 – Items on hold excluded from the Capital Programme

Report Author:

Steve Mair

Chief Finance Officer

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 1

| Summary of the 2023/24 General Fund Capital Programme by Directorate | | Latest Agreed Budget | Projected Out-turn | Projected Out-turn Variance | Future Years Budget | | |
|---|---|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|----------|----------|
| | | 2023/24 | 2023/24 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 |
| | | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Childrens Service | | | | | | | |
| 10021 | <i>Beynon Primary - Expansion (B0750)</i> | 267 | 267 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10028 | <i>Capital Maintenance Schemes (to be identified) (B0997)</i> | 110 | 0 | 110 | 110 | 0 | 0 |
| 10047 | <i>Emergency Health and Safety Works (B0719)</i> | 22 | 22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10111 | <i>Priority Suitability and Condition Programme (B0661)</i> | 58 | 58 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10135 | <i>SEN Capital (B0800)</i> | 4,267 | 167 | 4,100 | 7,366 | 0 | 0 |
| 10142 | <i>Secondary and Primary Schemes (to be Identified) (B0998)</i> | 4,452 | 0 | 4,452 | 11,580 | 0 | 0 |
| 10149 | <i>St Cleres Expansion (B0744)</i> | 99 | 40 | 59 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10167 | <i>Temporary Classrooms (B0725)</i> | 884 | 884 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10182 | <i>Universal infant free school meals (B0738)</i> | 222 | 0 | 222 | 222 | 0 | 0 |
| 10266 | <i>Grays Convent High School - Additional Classroom</i> | 32 | 0 | 32 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10304 | <i>Thames Park Secondary School</i> | 37 | 0 | 37 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10385 | <i>Abbotts Hall Improvements</i> | 425 | 425 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10439 | <i>Oaktree Centre Feasibility Study and Surveys</i> | 39 | 39 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10453 | <i>Family Hubs</i> | 93 | 93 | 0 | 53 | 0 | 0 |
| 10485 | <i>Tilbury Pioneer</i> | 3,000 | 250 | 2,750 | 2,750 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Total Childrens Service | 14,007 | 2,245 | 11,762 | 22,081 | 0 | 0 |
| Adults; Housing and Health | | | | | | | |
| 10013 | <i>Aspirational Capital Pot - Feasibilities - Culver Centre (R1000-AP006)</i> | 30 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10018 | <i>Aveley Community Hub (R0740)</i> | 130 | 130 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10146 | <i>Improvement Works at South Ockendon Community Hub</i> | 9 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10147 | <i>Community Hub within Whiteacres Development</i> | 49 | 0 | 49 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10256 | <i>Travellers Site Refurbishment Works</i> | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10332 | <i>Blackshots Regeneration Study</i> | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10481 | <i>Well Homes Offers (G0600)</i> | 111 | 0 | 111 | 111 | 0 | 0 |
| 10484 | <i>Disabled Facility Grant (G0604)</i> | 1,094 | 594 | 500 | 1,000 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Total Adults; Housing and Health | 1,425 | 764 | 661 | 1,111 | 0 | 0 |
| Public Realm | | | | | | | |
| 10049 | <i>Environmental Enhancements at Play Sites (N0277)</i> | 110 | 110 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|--------------|--------------|----------|------------|------------|----------|
| 10051 | Footway Maintenance (E2876) | 199 | 199 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10056 | Grays Riverside Park - Replace Splash Pool & Water Features | 5 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10082 | Leisure Centre Works (L0410) | 1,072 | 1,072 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10097 | Other Infrastructure (Drainage) (E2878) | 110 | 110 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10110 | Pot Holes & Challenge Fund (E2840) | 1,793 | 1,793 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10129 | Rights of Way (E1841) | 35 | 35 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10141 | Safety Fencing (E2831) | 126 | 126 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10153 | Street Lighting (E2877) | 135 | 135 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10155 | Structural Maintenance A Class Roads (E2826) | 503 | 503 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10156 | Structural Maintenance B and C Class Roads (E2827) | 263 | 263 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10157 | Structural Maintenance Unclassified Roads (E2874) | 293 | 293 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10172 | Thurrock Park Way Environmental Improvements (78/00601/OUT) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 51 | 0 | 0 |
| 10180 | Traffic Signals (E2833) | 92 | 92 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10186 | Upgrades to the Drainage System; Gully Frames and Lids (E2882) | 10 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10187 | Vehicle & Plant Replacement Programme (N0256) | 260 | 260 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10192 | White Lining (E2832) | 6 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10219 | Street Lighting LED Completion | 25 | 25 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10220 | Carriageway Summer Damage Treatments | 320 | 320 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10223 | VMS Purchases and Installation | 72 | 72 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10224 | Vehicle Restraint System | 65 | 65 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10226 | Replacement of Wheeled Containers | 355 | 355 | 0 | 271 | 294 | 0 |
| 10227 | Other Road Markings | 46 | 46 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10269 | Traveller Injunction | 46 | 46 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10305 | Principal Bridge Inspections and Remedial Works | 248 | 248 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10313 | High Risk Concrete Lamp Column Replacement | 207 | 207 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10314 | Footway Slab Replacement Programme (2020-2025) | 300 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10329 | Flats Recycling | 100 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10358 | Urgent repairs to road leading between Tilbury Port and Tilbury2 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10363 | Highways Lit signage replacement programme | 337 | 337 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10364 | A1014 The Manorway - Footway Protection | 215 | 215 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10365 | Wharf Road, SLH - Drainage scheme | 49 | 49 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10402 | Food Caddies | 500 | 500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10406 | Tree Fund | 151 | 151 | 0 | 62 | 0 | 0 |
| 10410 | 1934 Fort Road Tilbury - Bridge repairs | 257 | 257 | 0 | 400 | 0 | 0 |
| 10411 | Junction 31 Electrical Repairs | 187 | 187 | 0 | 170 | 0 | 0 |
| 10412 | Orchard Footbridge renewal | 52 | 52 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10414 | Carriageway Concrete Slab Replacement | 115 | 115 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10416 | Public Rights of Way - FP36 SLH | 59 | 59 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10434 | Works to Council Car Parks and Pay and Display Machines | 44 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10460 | Carriageway Micro Surfacing Programme | 300 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Total Public Realm | 9,064 | 9,062 | 2 | 954 | 294 | 0 |
| Place | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|---|
| 10005 | A13 Widening (Works) (E2910) | 2,251 | 2,251 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10019 | B186 West Thurrock Way - Road Capacity and Efficiency | 54 | 54 | 0 | 1,138 | 0 | 0 |
| 10045 | East Tilbury 1st payment (CCTV / Anti-Skid / VAS / Bus Stop upgrade) | 92 | 92 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10057 | Grays South and Rail Station Regeneration (R0670) | 358 | 413 | -55 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10067 | Implementation of Corporate Property Database (T0702) | 20 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10070 | Improvement works between Thurrock Park Way and Manor Road | 0 | 0 | 0 | 287 | 0 | 0 |
| 10075 | Improvements to the Manorway Interchange (E0911) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 65 | 0 | 0 |
| 10078 | Kerb It - Highways (E1870) | 170 | 170 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10087 | Mayflower Road parking management and capacity improvements | 421 | 60 | 361 | 361 | 0 | 0 |
| 10098 | PRS - Borough wide Disabled Bays (E1843-T3429) | 4 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10107 | PTI - Local Bus Infrastructure (E1838) | 51 | 51 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10113 | Pupil Referral Unit Relocation (D0020) | 300 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10115 | Purfleet Centre Fees Budget (R0500) | 171 | 269 | -98 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10116 | Purfleet Land Assembly Development Agreement (R0501) | 122 | 121 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10117 | Purfleet SELEP Land Acquisition (R0502) | 13 | 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10118 | Purfleet Thurrock School Contribution (R0503) | 11 | 0 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10121 | RSF - Node 4 - North Stifford Int (E1830-T3031) | 259 | 259 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10128 | Replacement of Bus Passenger Shelters (E1839) | 50 | 50 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10148 | South Road / Stifford Road Junction Improvements (E0908) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 190 | 0 | 0 |
| 10151 | Stanford Le Hope Interchange (E2920) | 312 | 703 | -391 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10230 | Unallocated Budget Traffic Management (E9999-T7001) | 48 | 48 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10234 | PRS - Ad-Hoc Parking Requests | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10235 | TFM - Road Safety Audits - Scheme Development | 10 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10237 | TFM - Ad-Hoc Minor Works | 298 | 298 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10260 | Corporate Landlord Compliance | 362 | 210 | 152 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10273 | Investment Portfolio Compliance | 20 | 13 | 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10285 | Investment Portfolio Spend to Save | 17 | 0 | 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10295 | Corporate Landlord Spend to Save | 6 | 1 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10321 | A1013 School Access Improvements (Treetops) | 1,763 | 1,763 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10330 | Emergency Active Travel Plan | 178 | 178 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10334 | PRS - EV Charging Upgrade and Expansion | 318 | 318 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10337 | Traffic Management Salary Capitalisation | 147 | 147 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10346 | Tilbury Towns Fund - Accelerated Funding | 89 | 89 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10347 | Grays Towns Fund - Accelerated Funding | 19 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10349 | N13 Cycle Route | 272 | 272 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10350 | A126 Improvements | 500 | 500 | 0 | 1,713 | 0 | 0 |
| 10367 | SRS - East Tilbury Primary School | 348 | 348 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10368 | AIP - Area XX - Tilbury (East of St Chads) | 21 | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10381 | ATF - Corringham Road/Billet Lane | 8 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10384 | ATF - A128 Junction Signal Scheme | 17 | 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10394 | Grays Town Fund (General) | 295 | 295 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10397 | TTF Heart - Civic Square | 4,842 | 650 | 4,192 | 4,592 | 400 | 0 |
| 10399 | TTF Heart - Youth Zone | 1,651 | 400 | 1,251 | 3,599 | 751 | 0 |

| | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------|
| 10400 | TTF Heritage - Riverside | 8 | 8 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 |
| 10401 | TTF Hub - Station Gateway | 3,529 | 360 | 3,169 | 9,349 | 900 | 0 |
| 10424 | RSE - London Road West Thurrock | 32 | 32 | 0 | 400 | 0 | 0 |
| 10431 | AIP Chadwell South and Grays Riverside areas | 386 | 386 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10432 | AIP - 3 Villages - Orsett Ward | 75 | 75 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10444 | Demolition of Buildings | 15 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10445 | Civic Offices Tenanted Areas Alterations | 7 | 0 | 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10448 | RSE - A13 (Five Bells to Manorway Interchange) | 20 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10449 | RSE - B186 West Thurrock Way | 23 | 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10450 | SRS - 20mph Speed Zones Around Schools | 50 | 50 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10451 | AIP - Area 27 - Ockendon West | 100 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10452 | AIP - Area 04 - Stanford Le Hope West | 100 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10454 | Grays TF Project 3: Grays Riverfront | 680 | 680 | 0 | 1,729 | 6,141 | 0 |
| 10455 | Grays TF Project 4: Grays Beach Park & Kilverts Field - Leisure | 496 | 0 | 496 | 2,416 | 2,904 | 0 |
| 10456 | Grays TF Project 5: Riverfront Activities Centre | 486 | 0 | 486 | 2,292 | 2,743 | 0 |
| 10457 | UK Shared Prosperity Fund | 54 | 54 | 0 | 155 | 0 | 0 |
| 10458 | Transformational Capital Funds To Support The Ongoing 3Rs Review | 23 | 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Total Place | 21,973 | 12,362 | 9,611 | 28,386 | 13,839 | 0 |
| | Corporate | | | | | | |
| 10062 | ICT Infrastructure Refresh and Extension (T0505) | 35 | 35 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10063 | ICT Operating Software System Upgrades (T0506) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 190 | 0 | 0 |
| 10095 | Oracle Improvement / Cloud Upgrade (T0015) | 10 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10096 | Oracle Improvement / Cloud Upgrade - Evosys (T0015-TC050) | 113 | 113 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10169 | The Central Grays Civic Buildings Optimisation project (T3010) | 235 | 235 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10181 | Transformation Programme Management Support (T3050) | 21 | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10283 | Strategic Wi-Fi - non Civic Offices | 47 | 8 | 39 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10289 | Agile Working | 22 | 0 | 22 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10318 | School Transport – Synergy Project | 6 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10322 | Microsoft 365 Design, Build and Delivery (Phase 2) | 111 | 111 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10331 | Data Analytics - Phase 4 | 301 | 301 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10345 | Robotic Process Automation | 171 | 171 | 0 | 177 | 0 | 0 |
| 10348 | Oracle Cloud Recruitment (OCR) | 57 | 57 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10354 | 4Me Service Desk Self Service Enhancement | 12 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10359 | Core Licencing | 28 | 0 | 28 | 28 | 0 | 0 |
| 10369 | Applications Alignment to Office 2019 | 8 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10378 | Thurrock WAN Upgrade | 52 | 52 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10435 | Core Website Rebuild (Drupal 7 to Drupal 9) | 20 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10441 | Education Health Care Plan (EHCP) Hub | 129 | 129 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10459 | Liquidlogic Hosting | 154 | 154 | 0 | 113 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------|--------|--------|--------|--|--------|--------|---|
| T | Total Corporate | 1,532 | 1,437 | 95 | | 508 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | Total Expenditure | 48,001 | 25,870 | 22,131 | | 53,040 | 14,133 | 0 |

Appendix 2

| Summary of the 2023/24 HRA Capital Programme by Directorate | | Latest Agreed Budget | Projected Out-turn | Projected Out-turn Variance | Future Years Budget | | |
|--|--|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------|
| | | 2023/24 | 2023/24 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 |
| | | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Housing Development | | | | | | | |
| 10293 | Aspriational Capital Pot - Feasibilities - Loewen Road | 11 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10393 | Redevelopment of Council Offices For Residential Accommodation | 83 | 83 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10417 | Blackshots Housing Development | 1,124 | 1,124 | 0 | 4,830 | 5,179 | 33,097 |
| 10418 | Broxburn Drive Housing Development | 21 | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10419 | Vigerons Way Housing Development | 32 | 32 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10420 | Teviot Avenue Housing Development | 206 | 206 | 0 | 1,158 | 11,174 | 2,370 |
| 10423 | Aveley Library Housing Development | 93 | 93 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10440 | Loewen Road Construction | 1,258 | 1,258 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Total Housing Development | 2,829 | 2,829 | 0 | 5,988 | 16,352 | 35,467 |
| Transforming Homes | | | | | | | |
| 10461 | Thurrock New Standard - Wates (H2000) | 10,088 | 10,088 | 0 | 11,307 | 0 | 0 |
| 10462 | HRA Fire Safety Works (H2805) | 2,552 | 2,552 | 0 | 1,000 | 0 | 0 |
| 10463 | Non Traditional Properties (H2815) | 3,843 | 3,843 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10464 | HRA Garages (H2820) | 903 | 903 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 |
| 10465 | Sheltered Housing Improvements Works (H2825) | 186 | 186 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10466 | Major Adaptations (H2827) | 265 | 265 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 |
| 10467 | Tower Block Refurbishment (H2828) | 17,426 | 5,000 | 12,426 | 12,426 | 0 | 0 |
| 10468 | Heating Replacement Programme (H2832) | 658 | 658 | 0 | 600 | 0 | 0 |
| 10469 | Lifts Refurbishment (H2829) | 174 | 164 | 10 | 200 | 0 | 0 |
| 10470 | Door Entry Installation (H2830) | 590 | 440 | 150 | 650 | 0 | 0 |
| 10471 | Water Mains (H2831) | 176 | 176 | 0 | 40 | 0 | 0 |
| 10472 | Transforming Homes Programme Support (H2840) | 290 | 290 | 0 | 260 | 0 | 0 |
| 10474 | Carbon Reduction Requirements (3 blocks) (H2852) | 2,500 | 2,500 | 0 | 1,642 | 0 | 0 |
| 10475 | Electrical infrastructure Testing (H2855) | 774 | 774 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 0 |
| 10476 | HRA Highways and Lighting (H2856) | 420 | 420 | 0 | 300 | 0 | 0 |
| 10477 | Pram Sheds Buy Backs (H2902) | 5 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10478 | HRA Property Purchases (H2910) | 3 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10479 | HRA Phi Property Purchases (H2920) | 354 | 354 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Transforming Homes | 41,207 | 28,622 | 12,586 | 29,125 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Expenditure | | 44,037 | 31,451 | 12,586 | 35,112 | 16,352 | 35,467 |

| Summary of the 2023/24 Capital Programme by Portfolio (General Fund Projects) | | Latest Agreed Budget | Projected Out-turn | Projected Out-turn Variance | Future Years Budget | | |
|--|---|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|----------|----------|
| | | 2023/24 | 2023/24 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 |
| | | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Culture and Communities | | | | | | | |
| 10018 | <i>Aveley Community Hub (R0740)</i> | 130 | 130 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10082 | <i>Leisure Centre Works (L0410)</i> | 1,072 | 1,072 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10146 | <i>Improvement Works at South Ockendon Community Hub</i> | 9 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10147 | <i>Community Hub within Whiteacres Development</i> | 49 | 0 | 49 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10256 | <i>Travellers Site Refurbishment Works</i> | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10269 | <i>Traveller Injunction</i> | 46 | 46 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Culture and Communities | 1,307 | 1,258 | 49 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Children and Education | | | | | | | |
| 10021 | <i>Beynon Primary - Expansion (B0750)</i> | 267 | 267 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10028 | <i>Capital Maintenance Schemes (to be identified) (B0997)</i> | 110 | 0 | 110 | 110 | 0 | 0 |
| 10047 | <i>Emergency Health and Safety Works (B0719)</i> | 22 | 22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10111 | <i>Priority Suitability and Condition Programme (B0661)</i> | 58 | 58 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10113 | <i>Pupil Referral Unit Relocation (D0020)</i> | 300 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10135 | <i>SEN Capital (B0800)</i> | 4,267 | 167 | 4,100 | 7,366 | 0 | 0 |
| 10142 | <i>Secondary and Primary Schemes (to be Identified) (B0998)</i> | 4,452 | 0 | 4,452 | 11,580 | 0 | 0 |
| 10149 | <i>St Cleres Expansion (B0744)</i> | 99 | 40 | 59 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10167 | <i>Temporary Classrooms (B0725)</i> | 884 | 884 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10182 | <i>Universal infant free school meals (B0738)</i> | 222 | 0 | 222 | 222 | 0 | 0 |
| 10266 | <i>Grays Convent High School - Additional Classroom</i> | 32 | 0 | 32 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10304 | <i>Thames Park Secondary School</i> | 37 | 0 | 37 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10318 | <i>School Transport – Synergy Project</i> | 6 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10385 | <i>Abbotts Hall Improvements</i> | 425 | 425 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10439 | <i>Oaktree Centre Feasibility Study and Surveys</i> | 39 | 39 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10441 | <i>Education Health Care Plan (EHCP) Hub</i> | 129 | 129 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10453 | <i>Family Hubs</i> | 93 | 93 | 0 | 53 | 0 | 0 |
| 10485 | <i>Tilbury Pioneer</i> | 3,000 | 250 | 2,750 | 2,750 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Total Children and Education | 14,442 | 2,674 | 11,768 | 22,081 | 0 | 0 |
| Central Services | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|----------|
| 10062 | ICT Infrastructure Refresh and Extension (T0505) | 35 | 35 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10063 | ICT Operating Software System Upgrades (T0506) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 190 | 0 | 0 |
| 10067 | Implementation of Corporate Property Database (T0702) | 20 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10095 | Oracle Improvement / Cloud Upgrade (T0015) | 10 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10096 | Oracle Improvement / Cloud Upgrade - Evosys (T0015-TC050) | 113 | 113 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10169 | The Central Grays Civic Buildings Optimisation project (T3010) | 235 | 235 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10181 | Transformation Programme Management Support (T3050) | 21 | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10260 | Corporate Landlord Compliance | 362 | 210 | 152 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10273 | Investment Portfolio Compliance | 20 | 13 | 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10283 | Strategic Wi-Fi - non Civic Offices | 47 | 8 | 39 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10285 | Investment Portfolio Spend to Save | 17 | 0 | 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10289 | Agile Working | 22 | 0 | 22 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10295 | Corporate Landlord Spend to Save | 6 | 1 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10322 | Microsoft 365 Design, Build and Delivery (Phase 2) | 111 | 111 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10331 | Data Analytics - Phase 4 | 301 | 301 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10345 | Robotic Process Automation | 171 | 171 | 0 | 177 | 0 | 0 |
| 10348 | Oracle Cloud Recruitment (OCR) | 57 | 57 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10354 | 4Me Service Desk Self Service Enhancement | 12 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10359 | Core Licencing | 28 | 0 | 28 | 28 | 0 | 0 |
| 10369 | Applications Alignment to Office 2019 | 8 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10378 | Thurrock WAN Upgrade | 52 | 52 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10435 | Core Website Rebuild (Drupal 7 to Drupal 9) | 20 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10444 | Demolition of Buildings | 15 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10445 | Civic Offices Tenanted Areas Alterations | 7 | 0 | 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10458 | Transformational Capital Funds To Support The Ongoing 3Rs Review | 23 | 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10459 | Liquidlogic Hosting | 154 | 154 | 0 | 113 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Total Central Services | 1,867 | 1,590 | 277 | 508 | 0 | 0 |
| Environment | | | | | | | |
| 10049 | Environmental Enhancements at Play Sites (N0277) | 110 | 110 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10056 | Grays Riverside Park - Replace Splash Pool & Water Features | 5 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10172 | Thurrock Park Way Environmental Improvements (78/00601/OUT) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 51 | 0 | 0 |
| 10187 | Vehicle & Plant Replacement Programme (N0256) | 260 | 260 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10226 | Replacement of Wheeled Containers | 355 | 355 | 0 | 371 | 394 | 0 |
| 10329 | Flats Recycling | 100 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10402 | Food Caddies | 500 | 500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10406 | Tree Fund | 151 | 151 | 0 | 62 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Total Environment | 1,481 | 1,481 | 0 | 484 | 394 | 0 |
| Growth | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------|
| 10013 | Aspirational Capital Pot - Feasibilities - Culver Centre (R1000-AP006) | 30 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10057 | Grays South and Rail Station Regeneration (R0670) | 358 | 413 | -55 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10115 | Purfleet Centre Fees Budget (R0500) | 171 | 269 | -98 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10116 | Purfleet Land Assembly Development Agreement (R0501) | 122 | 121 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10117 | Purfleet SELEP Land Acquisition (R0502) | 13 | 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10118 | Purfleet Thurrock School Contribution (R0503) | 11 | 0 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10346 | Tilbury Towns Fund - Accelerated Funding | 89 | 89 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10347 | Grays Towns Fund - Accelerated Funding | 19 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10394 | Grays Town Fund (General) | 295 | 295 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10397 | TTF Heart - Civic Square | 4,842 | 650 | 4,192 | 4,592 | 400 | 0 |
| 10399 | TTF Heart - Youth Zone | 1,651 | 400 | 1,251 | 3,599 | 751 | 0 |
| 10400 | TTF Heritage - Riverside | 8 | 8 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 |
| 10401 | TTF Hub - Station Gateway | 3,529 | 360 | 3,169 | 9,349 | 900 | 0 |
| 10454 | Grays TF Project 3: Grays Riverfront | 680 | 680 | 0 | 1,729 | 6,141 | 0 |
| 10455 | Grays TF Project 4: Grays Beach Park & Kilverts Field - Leisure | 496 | 0 | 496 | 2,416 | 2,904 | 0 |
| 10456 | Grays TF Project 5: Riverfront Activities Centre | 486 | 0 | 486 | 2,292 | 2,743 | 0 |
| 10457 | UK Shared Prosperity Fund | 54 | 54 | 0 | 155 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Total Growth | 12,854 | 3,401 | 9,453 | 24,232 | 13,839 | 0 |
| Housing | | | | | | | |
| 10332 | Blackshots Regeneration Study | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10481 | Well Homes Offers (G0600) | 111 | 0 | 111 | 111 | 0 | 0 |
| 10484 | Disabled Facility Grant (G0604) | 1,094 | 594 | 500 | 1,000 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Total Housing | 1,206 | 594 | 612 | 1,111 | 0 | 0 |
| Transport and Public Safety | | | | | | | |
| 10005 | A13 Widening (Works) (E2910) | 2,251 | 2,251 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10019 | B186 West Thurrock Way - Road Capacity and Efficiency | 54 | 54 | 0 | 1,138 | 0 | 0 |
| 10045 | East Tilbury 1st payment (CCTV / Anti-Skid / VAS / Bus Stop upgrade) | 92 | 92 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10051 | Footway Maintenance (E2876) | 199 | 199 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10070 | Improvement works between Thurrock Park Way and Manor Road | 0 | 0 | 0 | 287 | 0 | 0 |
| 10075 | Improvements to the Manorway Interchange (E0911) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 65 | 0 | 0 |
| 10078 | Kerb It - Highways (E1870) | 170 | 170 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10087 | Mayflower Road parking management and capacity improvements | 421 | 60 | 361 | 361 | 0 | 0 |
| 10097 | Other Infrastructure (Drainage) (E2878) | 110 | 110 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10098 | PRS - Borough wide Disabled Bays (E1843-T3429) | 4 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10107 | PTI - Local Bus Infrastructure (E1838) | 51 | 51 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10110 | Pot Holes & Challenge Fund (E2840) | 1,793 | 1,793 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|-------|-------|------|-------|---|---|
| 10121 | RSF - Node 4 - North Stifford Int (E1830-T3031) | 259 | 259 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10128 | Replacement of Bus Passenger Shelters (E1839) | 50 | 50 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10129 | Rights of Way (E1841) | 35 | 35 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10141 | Safety Fencing (E2831) | 126 | 126 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10148 | South Road / Stifford Road Junction Improvements (E0908) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 190 | 0 | 0 |
| 10151 | Stanford Le Hope Interchange (E2920) | 312 | 703 | -391 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10153 | Street Lighting (E2877) | 135 | 135 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10155 | Structural Maintenance A Class Roads (E2826) | 503 | 503 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10156 | Structural Maintenance B and C Class Roads (E2827) | 263 | 263 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10157 | Structural Maintenance Unclassified Roads (E2874) | 293 | 293 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10180 | Traffic Signals (E2833) | 92 | 92 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10186 | Upgrades to the Drainage System; Gully Frames and Lids (E2882) | 10 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10192 | White Lining (E2832) | 6 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10219 | Street Lighting LED Completion | 25 | 25 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10220 | Carriageway Summer Damage Treatments | 320 | 320 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10223 | VMS Purchases and Installation | 72 | 72 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10224 | Vehicle Restraint System | 65 | 65 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10227 | Other Road Markings | 46 | 46 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10230 | Unallocated Budget Traffic Management (E9999-T7001) | 48 | 48 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10234 | PRS - Ad-Hoc Parking Requests | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10235 | TFM - Road Safety Audits - Scheme Development | 10 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10237 | TFM - Ad-Hoc Minor Works | 298 | 298 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10305 | Principal Bridge Inspections and Remedial Works | 248 | 248 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10313 | High Risk Concrete Lamp Column Replacement | 207 | 207 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10314 | Footway Slab Replacement Programme (2020-2025) | 300 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10321 | A1013 School Access Improvements (Treetops) | 1,763 | 1,763 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10330 | Emergency Active Travel Plan | 178 | 178 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10334 | PRS - EV Charging Upgrade and Expansion | 318 | 318 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10337 | Traffic Management Salary Capitalisation | 147 | 147 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10349 | N13 Cycle Route | 272 | 272 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10350 | A126 Improvements | 500 | 500 | 0 | 1,713 | 0 | 0 |
| 10358 | Urgent repairs to road leading between Tilbury Port and Tilbury2 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10363 | Highways Lit signage replacement programme | 337 | 337 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10364 | A1014 The Manorway - Footway Protection | 215 | 215 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10365 | Wharf Road, SLH - Drainage scheme | 49 | 49 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10367 | SRS - East Tilbury Primary School | 348 | 348 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10368 | AIP - Area XX - Tilbury (East of St Chads) | 21 | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10381 | ATF - Corringham Road/Billet Lane | 8 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10384 | ATF - A128 Junction Signal Scheme | 17 | 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10410 | 1934 Fort Road Tilbury - Bridge repairs | 257 | 257 | 0 | 400 | 0 | 0 |
| 10411 | Junction 31 Electrical Repairs | 187 | 187 | 0 | 170 | 0 | 0 |
| 10412 | Orchard Footbridge renewal | 52 | 52 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10414 | Carriageway Concrete Slab Replacement | 115 | 115 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10416 | Public Rights of Way - FP36 SLH | 59 | 59 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------|
| 10424 | RSE - London Road West Thurrock | 32 | 32 | 0 | 400 | 0 | 0 |
| 10431 | AIP Chadwell South and Grays Riverside areas | 386 | 386 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10432 | AIP - 3 Villages - Orsett Ward | 75 | 75 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10434 | Works to Council Car Parks and Pay and Display Machines | 44 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10448 | RSE - A13 (Five Bells to Manorway Interchange) | 20 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10449 | RSE - B186 West Thurrock Way | 23 | 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10450 | SRS - 20mph Speed Zones Around Schools | 50 | 50 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10451 | AIP - Area 27 - Ockendon West | 100 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10452 | AIP - Area 04 - Stanford Le Hope West | 100 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10460 | Carriageway Micro Surfacing Programme | 300 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| T | Total Transport and Public Safety | 14,844 | 14,872 | -28 | 4,724 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | |
| | Total Expenditure | 48,001 | 25,870 | 22,131 | 53,139 | 14,233 | 0 |

Appendix 4

Slippage on Capital Programme

| Description | Carry Forward |
|---|---------------|
| | £'000 |
| Secondary and Primary Schemes (to be Identified) (B0998) | 4,580 |
| TTF Heart - Civic Square | 4,192 |
| SEN Capital (B0800) | 4,100 |
| TTF Hub - Station Gateway | 3,169 |
| Tilbury Pioneer | 2,750 |
| TTF Heart - Youth Zone | 1,251 |
| Disabled Facility Grant (G0604) | 500 |
| Grays TF Project 4: Grays Beach Park & Kilverts Field - Leisure Destination | 496 |
| Grays TF Project 5: Riverfront Activities Centre | 486 |
| Mayflower Road parking management and capacity improvements (E0904) | 361 |
| Universal infant free school meals (B0738) | 222 |
| Well Homes Offers (G0600) | 111 |
| Capital Maintenance Schemes (to be identified) (B0997) | 110 |
| Core Licencing | 28 |
| All Directorate | 22,356 |

2023/24 Delivery Risk Assessment Cycle 6

| Directorate | Savings Totals | | Delivery RAG Assessment | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|---|---|
| | Original (Baseline) £'000 | Actual (excl. non deliverable) £'000 | Amount of savings that are non-deliverable (£ 000) | Amount of savings At High Risk of not being delivered by 31/3/24 (£ 000) | Amount of savings At Risk of not being delivered by 31/3/24 (£ 000) | Amount of savings on target for delivery by 31/3/24 (£ 000) | Amount of savings already delivered (£ 000) |
| Adult Social Care | 1,576 | 1,576 | 0 | 0 | 60 | 1,119 | 397 |
| Housing General Fund | 531 | 531 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 110 | 421 |
| Children's Services | 997 | 997 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 797 |
| HR, OD & Transformation | 789 | 789 | 0 | 50 | 25 | 269 | 446 |
| Finance | 921 | 921 | 0 | 0 | 20 | 901 | 0 |
| Public Realm | 2,122 | 2,122 | 0 | 0 | 58 | 1,485 | 579 |
| PLACE | 900 | 900 | 0 | 0 | 24 | 785 | 91 |
| Strategic, Engagement & Growth | 351 | 351 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 175 | 176 |
| Legal and Governance | 110 | 110 | 0 | 0 | 84 | 0 | 26 |
| Total Savings | 8,297 | 8,297 | 0 | 50 | 271 | 5,044 | 2,932 |
| % of Savings | | | 0% | 1% | 3% | 61% | 35% |

Movement from Previous Period
Previous Period



This page is intentionally left blank

September 2023

Jo Freeman

Expenditure Control Process Update

A reminder...

Essential Spend Criteria:

- Existing staff payroll and pension costs (approval required through Resourcing Panel led by HROD)
- Goods and services which have already been received
- To support the provision of statutory services at a minimum possible level
- Urgent action required to safeguard vulnerable people
- Existing legal agreements and contracts
- Ring-fenced grant funded activity
- Action required to achieve value for money or mitigate additional in-year costs



What have we done?



Introduced digital-based business case templates and digital workflows to allow effective decision making by review panels



Amended procurement request forms to demonstrate compliance to essential spend criteria and implemented SAP approval requirements to proceed with any tender process



Reviewed and closed blanket purchase agreements (BPA) already in place that did not comply with essential spend criteria – formal requests required to reinstate



Reviewed purchase card spend at all levels, reduced transactional limits to £500, disabled card usage in some cases

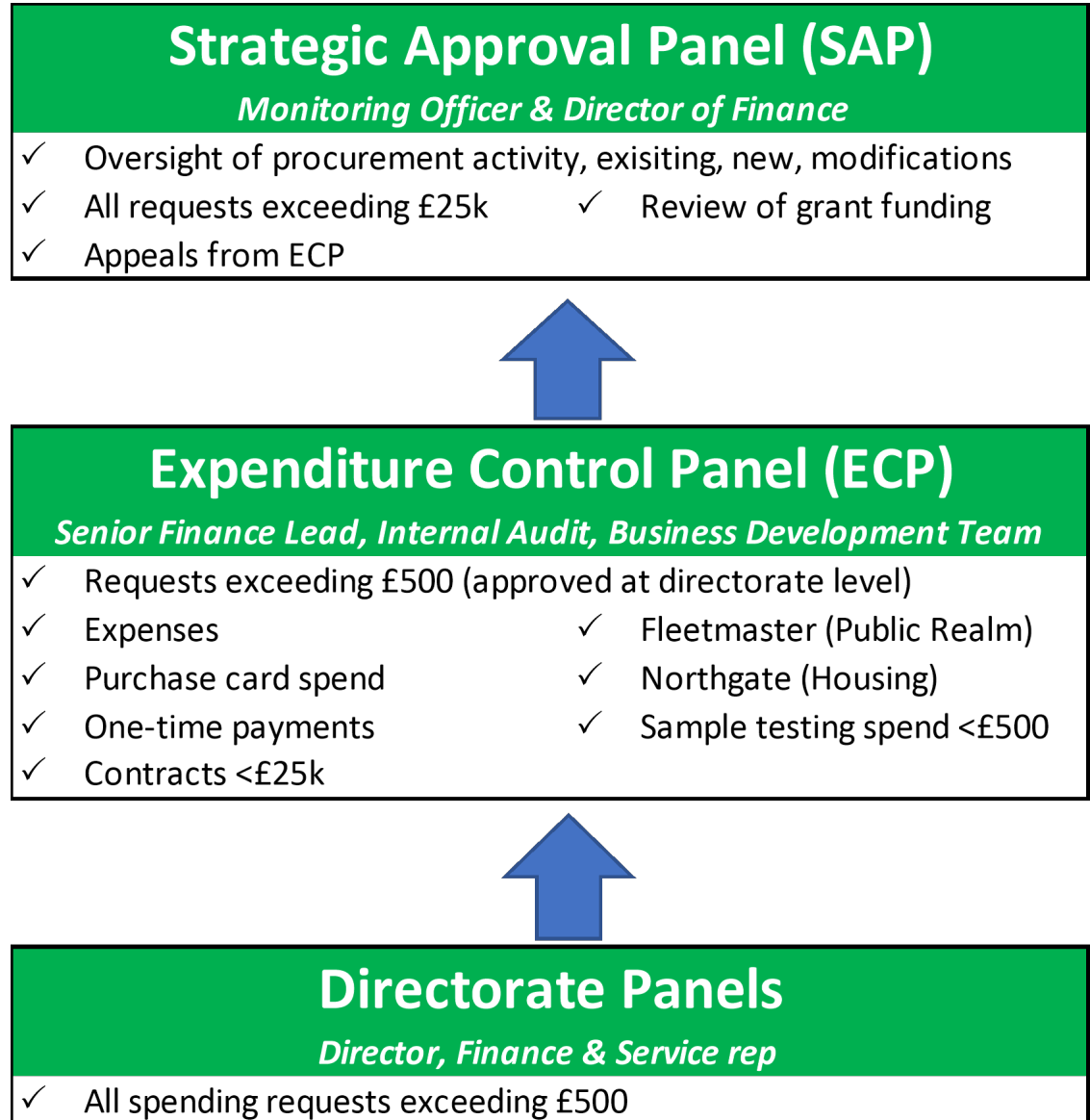


Held staff briefing sessions, delivered targeted staff training sessions & newsletter updates, set up a dedicated mailbox to manage queries



Developed board performance dashboards to monitor spend request activity levels

Panel Structure



Outside of Scope:

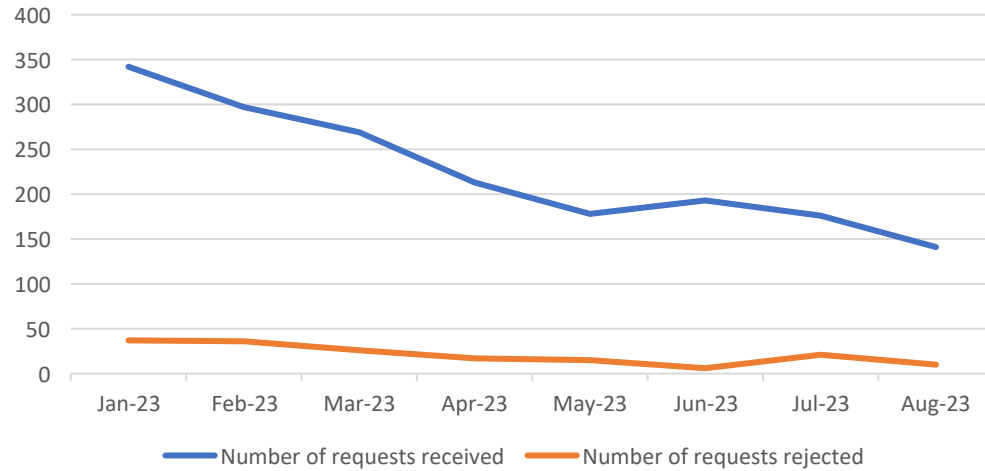
- *Resources Panel manage all recruitment requests*
- *Social Care placements are managed by specific Placements Panels within Children's & Adults Services*

Spending requests received

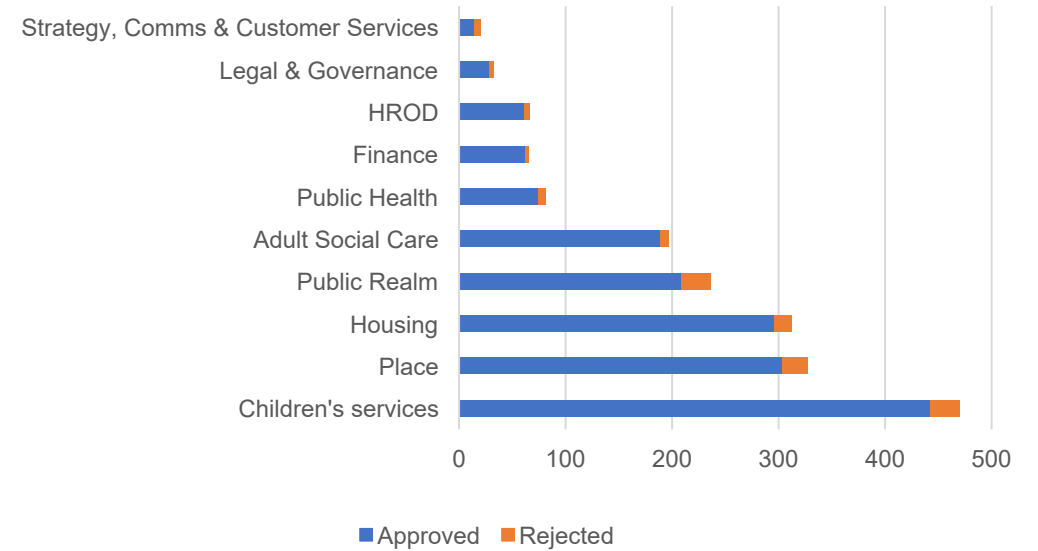
Between Jan-Aug 2023, the overall number of requests entering the process has steadily declined, this can be attributed in part to increased staff awareness of the financial situation and a better understanding of the essential spend criteria

Page 379

Overall number of requests

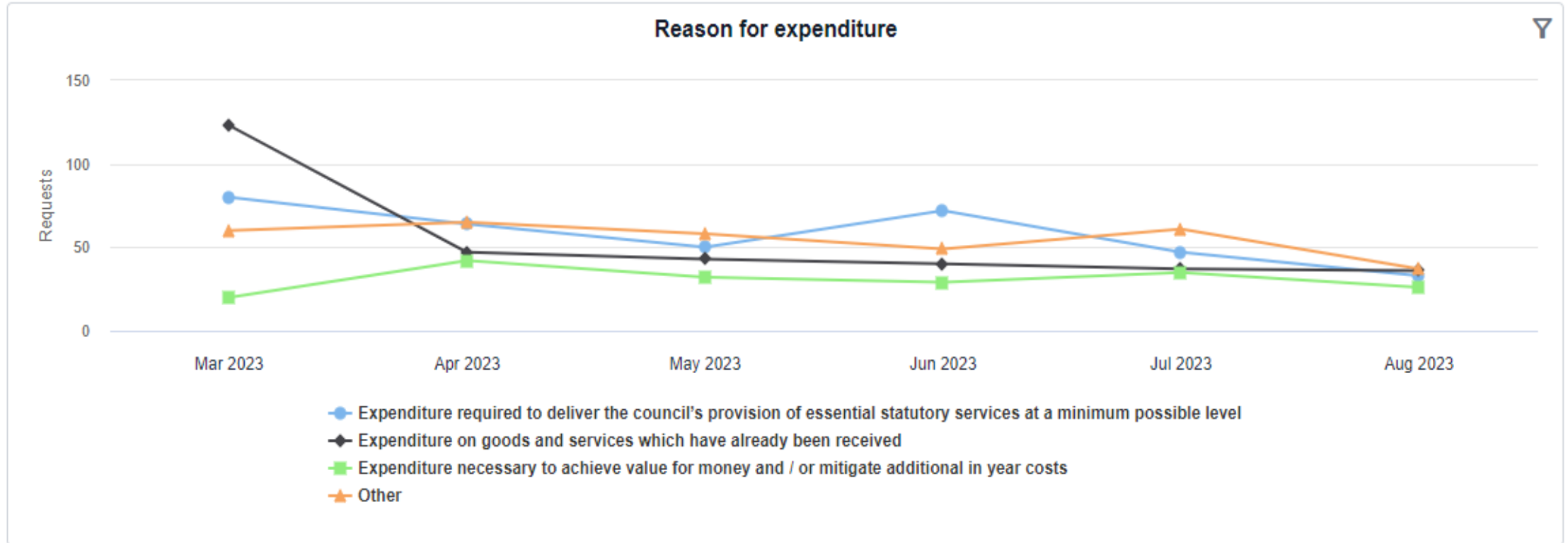


Requests by directorate



An average of 9% of requests are rejected at various points in the process

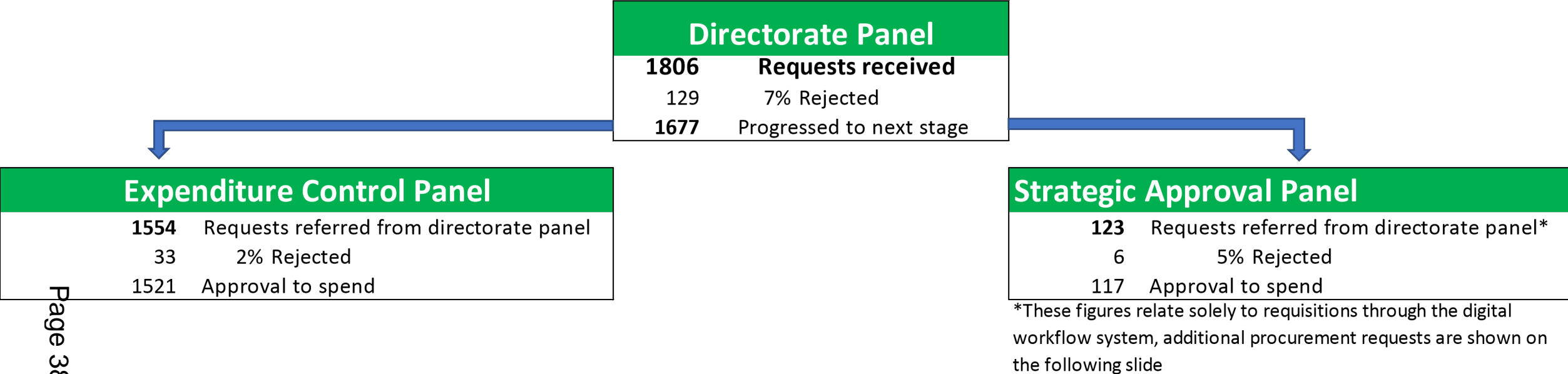
58% of requests originate from Children's Services (26%), Adults Social Care (11%), Public Health (4%) and Housing (17%). These Directorates deliver a vast number of services supporting vulnerable people



- In March 2023 a mandatory field was added to the request template to identify with category of spend the request relates
- At the start of the process a large number of requests related to 'goods and services already received,' this has significantly decreased but remains an area to target for further analysis (approval should be sought ahead of engagement with suppliers)
- 'Other' category relates to grant funded activity and spend related to existing legal agreements/contracts

Panel Rejections

1 Jan 2023 - 31 August 2023



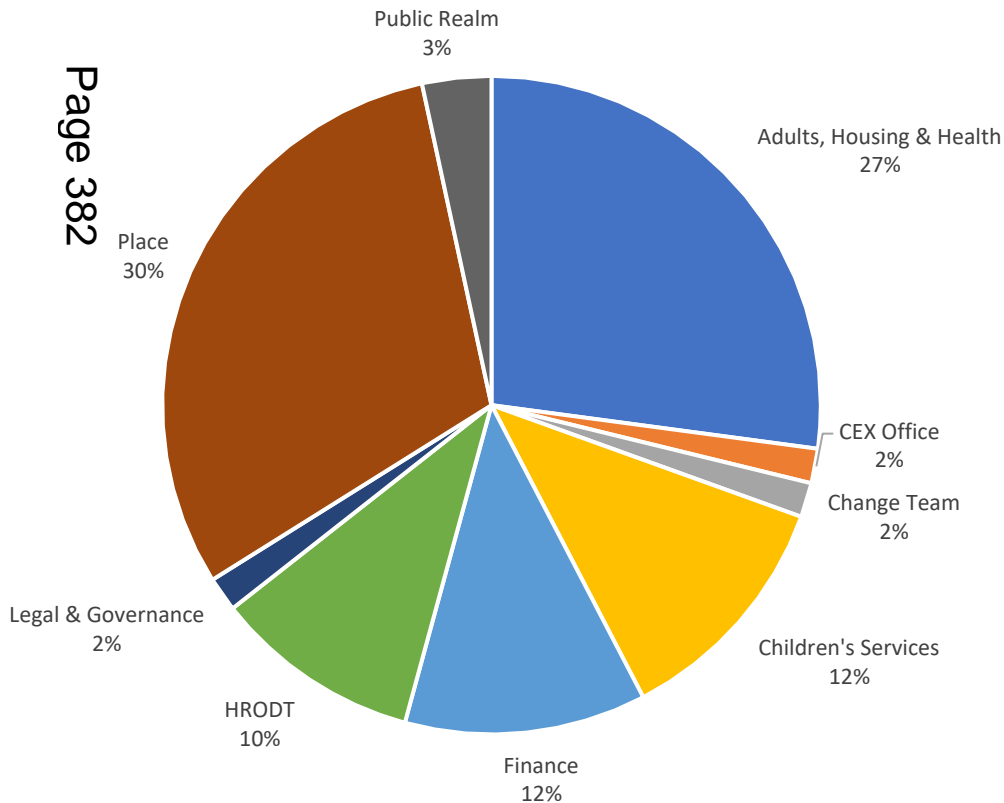
Page 381

- The Directorate panels act as gate-keepers and have rejected 7% of the requests received
- Of the requests that progressed to the next stage in the process, ECP rejected 2% and SAP 5%

Strategic Approval Panel

- The below is based on a sample analysis of panel requests Jul-23, the panel meets on a weekly basis
- The majority of requests to this panel are **before** any spend requests enter the digital workflow system. They are largely requests to progress procurement activity in some form
- Although rejections do not directly lead to budget savings, it is clear there is additional challenge taking place
- Note the values being requested often relate to multiple financial years

Requests by Directorate

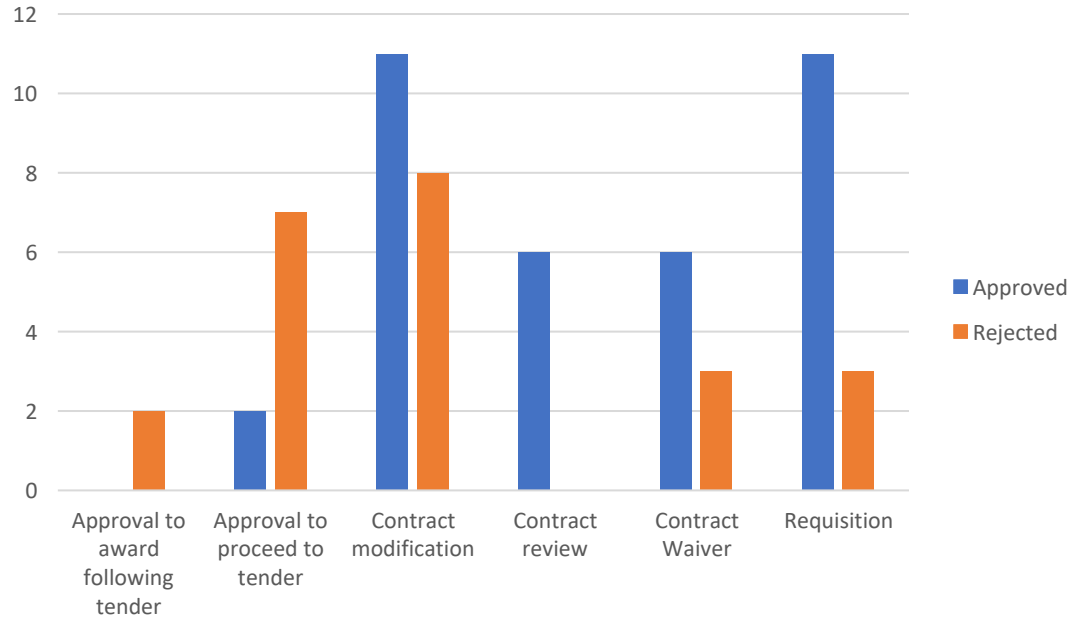


| Meeting Date | Number of requests | Number rejected | % number requests rejected | Value requested £'000 | Value rejected £'000 | % rejections in value terms |
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 06/07/2023 | 15 | 5 | 33% | 12,137 | 976 | 8% |
| 13/07/2023 | 11 | 5 | 45% | 3,116 | 2,770 | 89% |
| 20/07/2023 | 12 | 6 | 50% | 2,743 | 1,430 | 52% |
| 27/07/2023 | 21 | 7 | 33% | 4,327 | 1,889 | 44% |
| | 59 | 23 | 39% | 22,322 | 7,065 | 32% |

Strategic Approval Panel -Rejections

Page 383

Number of requests by procurement category



| Reasons for rejection (Jul-23 panels) |
|---|
| Check legally obliged to delivery this service |
| Governance query |
| More background information required |
| Potential duplication with exisiting contract |
| Query how performance will be measured |
| VFM query. More detail on benefits of the system required |
| Query if there is already a framework contract |
| The price split is 60/40, moving away from price focus? |
| How does this fit in to wider ICT work |
| Legal query |
| Query if 3 quotes were sought |
| Why such increase in estimated cost? |
| What is the justification for 50/50 price/quality |
| Is this cost neutral (covered by income generation) |
| Need to see the initial outcomes of their first piece of work before this is approved |
| Can this be delivered within exisiting contracts |
| How does this sit within overarching proposals at SLT? |
| Process question and cost recovery |
| Explore alternative options |

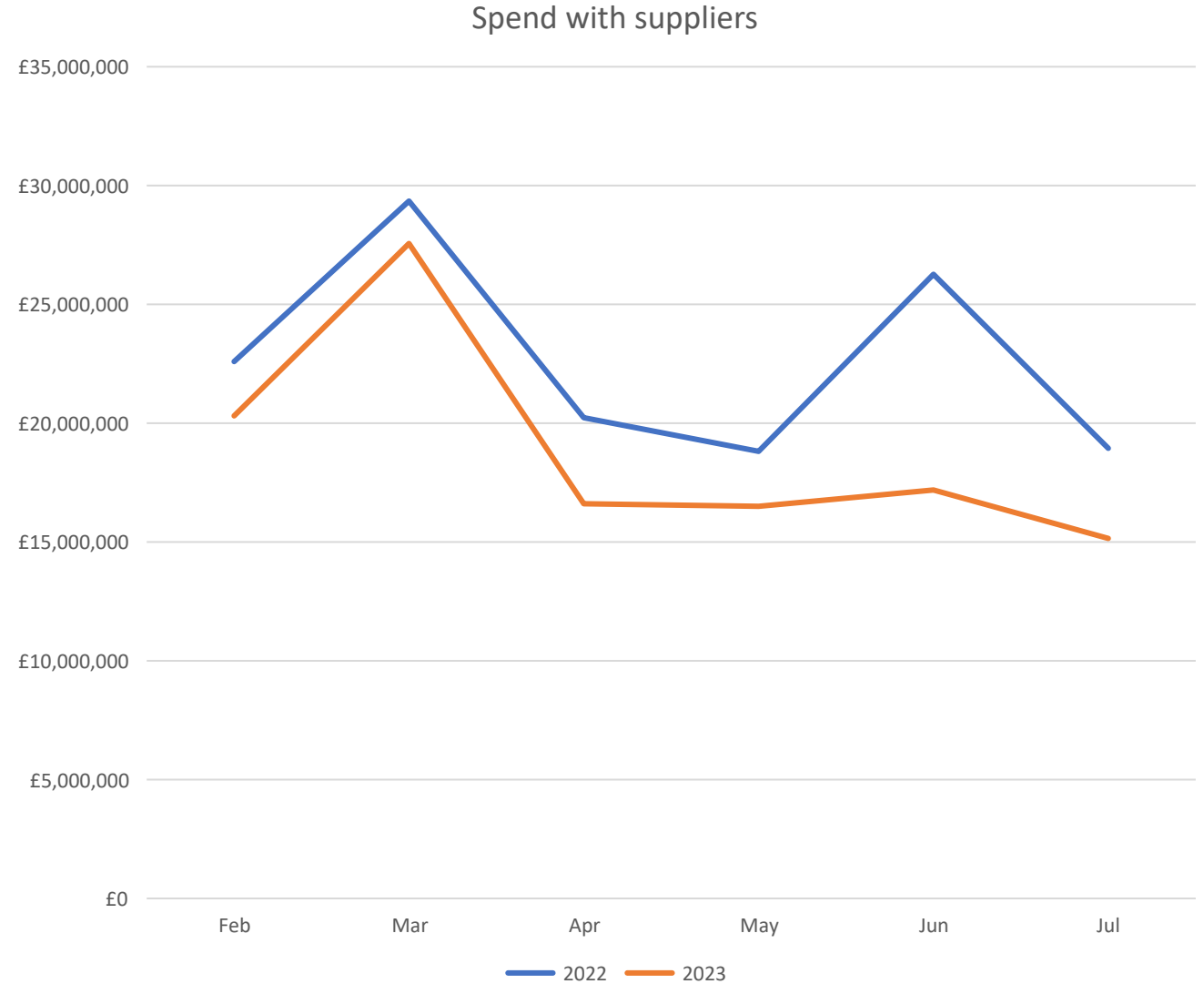
Items that are rejected may return to subsequent panels once the query has been resolved or changes made to the request

Year on year spend comparison

Page 38
188
This chart relates solely to **supplier spend** across the different invoice sources such as Oracle, Northgate and Controcc.

There is a 17% reduction in spend between the two time periods. It can be assumed that expenditure control alongside a review of the capital programme have directly impacted spending activity.

- Note. this includes all funding streams (general fund, HRA, grants, capital etc.) and is not a direct correlation to the in-year budget position



Next Steps...



Continue to challenge spending decisions across the authority in line with current processes



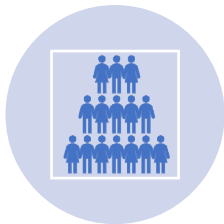
Review feedback following Commissioner review of the process, respond as necessary



Include an assessment of the process on the in-year budgetary position for Quarter 2 reporting (focus on supplies & services and third party spend position)



Continue to develop dashboard reporting through 4Me



Provide FRB with separate progress update for Resourcing/Recruitment Panel (October 2023)

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 7 - 2023/24 Funding to be removed from the Capital Programme

Summary

| | 2023/24 |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| | £m |
| Adults & Childrens | 0.000 |
| Place | (19.241) |
| Public Realm | (1.794) |
| Corporate | (1.806) |
| HRA | (2.323) |
| | |
| Total | (25.164) |

Funding

| | 2023/24 |
|--------------|---------------|
| | £m |
| Borrowing | 21.564 |
| Other Grants | 3.600 |
| | |
| Total | 25.164 |

| Public Realm | Project | 2023/24 £m |
|----------------|--|---------------|
| Q1 Monitoring | Bridge Repair and Strengthening (E2828) | (0.002) |
| Q1 Monitoring | Target Hardening of Various Sites (N0278) | 0.000 |
| Q1 Monitoring | Flats Recycling | (0.200) |
| Q1 Monitoring | Deployment of overt 4G CCTV camera systems | (0.056) |
| Q1 Monitoring | Trading Standards Facility at London Gateway (DPW) | (0.004) |
| Q1 Monitoring | Grover Walk Street Lighting Refurbishment | (0.003) |
| Q1 Monitoring | Surface Renewal Oliver Close Depot | (0.006) |
| Stage 1 Review | Vehicle & Plant Replacement Programme (N0256) | (0.278) |
| Stage 2 Review | Replacement of Wheeled Containers | (0.100) |
| Stage 2 Review | Environmental Enhancements at Play Sites (N0277) | 0.000 |
| Stage 2 Review | Orchard Foorbridge Renewal | (0.550) |

| | | |
|----------------|--|----------------|
| Stage 2 Review | Grays Riverside Park - Replace Splash Pool & Water Features (N0274) | (0.030) |
| Stage 2 Review | Upgrades to the Drainage System; Gully Frames and Lids (E2882) | (0.014) |
| Stage 2 Review | Footway Slab Replacement Programme (2020- 2025) | (0.001) |
| Stage 2 Review | Flats Recycling | (0.031) |
| Stage 2 Review | A1014 The Manorway - Footway Protection | (0.050) |
| Stage 2 Review | 1934 Fort Road Tilbury - Bridge repairs | (0.100) |
| Stage 2 Review | Carriageway Concrete Slab Replacement | (0.031) |
| Stage 2 Review | Carriageway Summer Damage Treatments | (0.165) |
| Stage 2 Review | Highways Lit signage replacement programme | (0.050) |
| Stage 2 Review | Application of Capital Receipt | (0.123) |
| | Total Public Realm | (1.794) |

Funding

| | 2023/24 |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| | £m |
| Borrowing | 1.794 |
| | |
| Total Public Realm | 1.794 |

| Place | Project | 2023/24 |
|----------------|--|----------|
| | | £m |
| Q1 Monitoring | New River Development | (0.084) |
| Q1 Monitoring | Property Demolitions | (0.001) |
| Stage 1 Review | Purfleet Land Assembly Development Agreement (R0501) | (1.558) |
| Stage 1 Review | Purfleet SELEP Land Acquisition (R0502) | (0.106) |
| Stage 1 Review | Grays South and Rail Station Regeneration (R0670) | 0.000 |
| Stage 1 Review | Purfleet Centre Fees Budget (R0500) | (0.147) |
| Stage 1 Review | Purfleet Thurrock School Contribution (R0503) | (0.010) |
| Stage 1 Review | Stanford Le Hope Interchange (E2920) | (10.555) |

| | | |
|----------------|--|-----------------|
| Stage 2 Review | Improvements to Village Halls (D0010) | (0.183) |
| Stage 2 Review | Replacement of Bus Passenger Shelters (E1839) | (0.396) |
| Stage 2 Review | Investment Portfolio Compliance | (1.116) |
| Stage 2 Review | Investment Portfolio Spend to Save | (1.216) |
| Stage 2 Review | Corporate Landlord Compliance | (1.566) |
| Stage 2 Review | Corporate Landlord Spend to Save | (1.580) |
| Stage 2 Review | Implementation of Corporate Property Database (T0702) | (0.007) |
| Stage 2 Review | Kerb It - Highways (E1870) | (0.038) |
| Stage 2 Review | Transformational Capital Funds To Support The Ongoing 3Rs Review | (0.678) |
| | Total Place | (19.241) |

Funding

| | 2023/24 |
|---------------------|----------------|
| | £m |
| Borrowing | 15.641 |
| Other Grants | 3.600 |

| | |
|--------------------|---------------|
| | |
| Total Place | 19.241 |

| Corporate | Project | 2023/24 |
|------------------|--|----------------|
| | | £m |
| Q1 Monitoring | Strategic Wi-Fi - non Civic Offices | (0.040) |
| Q1 Monitoring | Customer Contact Centre | (0.126) |
| Q1 Monitoring | Thurrock Adult Community College Tech Refresh | (0.002) |
| Q1 Monitoring | Teams Enabled Meeting Rooms | 0.000 |
| Q1 Monitoring | Thurrock WAN Upgrade | (0.179) |
| Q1 Monitoring | SEND Synergy Upgrade/Improvement | (0.010) |
| Stage 1 Review | CO1 Infrastructure Decommissioning | (0.212) |
| Stage 2 Review | Thurrock On-Line Phase 2 (T1001) | (0.589) |
| Stage 2 Review | Softphone capability | (0.030) |
| Stage 2 Review | ICT Operating Software System Upgrades (T0506) | (0.190) |
| Stage 2 Review | Microsoft 365 Design, Build and Delivery (Phase 2) | (0.428) |

| | | |
|--|------------------------|----------------|
| | Total Corporate | (1.806) |
|--|------------------------|----------------|

Funding

| | 2023/24 |
|------------------------|----------------|
| | £m |
| Borrowing | 1.806 |
| | |
| Total Corporate | 1.806 |

| HRA | Project | 2023/24 |
|----------------|-------------------------------|----------------|
| | | £m |
| Stage 2 Review | Capital Maintenance Programme | (2.323) |
| Stage 2 Review | Teviot Avenue | 0.000 |
| Stage 2 Review | Blackshots Regeneration | 0.000 |
| | Total HRA | (2.323) |

Funding

| | 2023/24 |
|------------------|----------------|
| | £m |
| Borrowing | 2.323 |
| | |
| Total HRA | 2.323 |

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 8 - Previously approved capital bids but on hold and excluded from programme

Summary

| | 2023/24 |
|---------------------|---------------|
| | £m |
| Adults & Children's | 6.166 |
| Place | 47.009 |
| Public Realm | 13.241 |
| Corporate | 5.132 |
| HRA | 0 |
| | |
| Total | 71.548 |

Funding

| | 2023/24 |
|------------------|----------------|
| Borrowing | -52.717 |
| Grants | -14.303 |
| Capital Receipts | -4.528 |
| | |
| Total | -71.548 |

| Adults and Children's | | 2023/24 |
|-----------------------|---|--------------|
| | | £m |
| Borrowing | 21st Century Care Home (S0220) | 3.841 |
| Borrowing | Community Hubs (T3100) | 0.502 |
| Borrowing | Libraries Services Technology Modernisation | 0.112 |
| Borrowing | Ship Lane Day Room | 1.448 |
| Borrowing | Travellers Site Refurbishment Works | 0.248 |
| Borrowing | Upgrade Day Centres | 0.015 |
| | | |
| | Total Adults and Children | 6.166 |

| | 2023/24 |
|------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £m |
| Borrowing | -6.166 |
| | |
| Total Adults & Children | -6.166 |

| Place | | 2023/24 |
|------------------------------|---|---------|
| | | £m |
| Borrowing & Other Grants | Coastal Path - Coalhouse Fort to Shoeburyness | 7.000 |
| Borrowing & Capital Receipts | Grays South and Rail Station Regeneration (R0670) | 19.235 |
| Borrowing | Grays Underpass Land Acquisitions | 6.600 |
| Borrowing | Purfleet Thurrock School Contribution (R0503) | 9.071 |

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|---------------|
| Borrowing & Other Grants | Tilbury Integrated Medical Centre (R0913) | 5.103 |
| | | |
| | Total Place | 47.009 |

| | |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| | 2023/24 |
| | £m |
| Borrowing | -37.428 |
| Other Grants | -5.053 |
| Capital Receipts | -4.528 |
| | |
| Total Place | -47.009 |

| | | |
|------------------------------|---|----------------|
| Public Realm | | 2023/24 |
| | | £m |
| Borrowing | A1014 Manorway - Pony and Trap racing measures | 0.050 |
| Borrowing & Government Grant | A13 Eastbound Slip Roads | 11.482 |
| Borrowing | Air Quality Modelling for Thurrock | 0.060 |
| Borrowing | Community Safety Hub / Integrated Centre for Crime & Enforcement (ICCE) | 0.500 |
| Borrowing | Principal Bridge Inspections and Remedial Works | 1.128 |
| Borrowing | Unattended Traffic Watch PTZ Cameras | 0.021 |
| | | |
| | Total Public Realm | 13.241 |

| | |
|--|----------------|
| | 2023/24 |
| | £m |

| | |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| Borrowing | -3.991 |
| Government Grant | -9.250 |
| | |
| Total Public Realm | -13.241 |

| Corporate | | 2023/24 |
|------------------|--|----------------|
| | | £m |
| Borrowing | Corporate Payments | 0.388 |
| Borrowing | DR SAN Replacement | 0.275 |
| Borrowing | Increased protection against cyber threats | 0.118 |
| Borrowing | IPAM Implementation | 0.018 |
| Borrowing | The Intelligent Notification System | 0.120 |
| Borrowing | Windows/SQL Server 2012 Upgrades | 0.050 |
| Borrowing | Digital Pot | 2.012 |
| Borrowing | Property Pot | 0.769 |
| Borrowing | Service Review Pot | 1.382 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Total Corporate | 5.132 |

| | 2023/24 |
|------------------------|----------------|
| | £m |
| Borrowing | -5.132 |
| | |
| Total Corporate | -5.132 |